
This is a Cover Sheet to the State's Owner and Contractor Standard Construction Contract, known as the *MICHSPEC™* Division 0 Specifications. The *MICHSPEC™* Division 0 Specifications have been developed from the FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model, 1997 Edition. Although the State's 2008 Version of the Division 0 Specifications are written as simply as practical, it is nonetheless advisable to consult with companion Guide to Specifiers when preparing specifications for a specific project. These Division 0 Specifications were developed by incorporating provisions and requirements furnished by the State into the FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model. These Division 0 Specifications have undergone detailed technical reviews by Department of Technology, Management and Budget, **State Facilities Administration** representatives and detailed legal reviews by the Department of the Attorney General for the State of Michigan. Specifiers are encouraged to consult with a Division 0 specifications specialist or an attorney knowledgeable in public contracts when preparing specifications for a specific project.

STATE OF MICHIGAN

DEPARTMENT OF TECHNOLOGY, MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

STATE FACILITIES ADMINISTRATION

MICHSPEC™ 2008 VERSION, OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

STANDARD CONTRACT FORMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

MICHSPEC™ No. 97.0820 – 00020 THROUGH 97.0820 – 00440

RELEASED ON NOVEMBER 1, 1997.

Developed from
Contract Forms and Conditions of the Contract
FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model
and suggested for use with
Bidding Requirements

**171/21275.MNB
171 CO DTMB 7283
DTMB/Cadillac Place
Elevator Upgrades Phase 1
Cadillac Place Building
3044 W. Grand Blvd.
Detroit, Mi. 48202**

June, 18, 2024

1997 Edition/R 02/24 Version

SECTION 00010 TABLE OF CONTENTS

	SECTION/PAGE NO.
SUBJECT INDEX	
SECTION 00020 GLOSSARY	00020 - 1
SECTION 00030 ADVERTISEMENT	00030 - 1
SECTION 00100 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	00100 - 1
ARTICLE 1 BIDDING DOCUMENT INTERPRETATIONS	00100 - 1
ARTICLE 2 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS.....	00100 - 1
ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS; SITE CONDITIONS; SAFETY REQUIREMENTS; LAWS	00100 - 2
ARTICLE 4 INTERPRETATIONS; ADDENDA	00100 - 3
ARTICLE 5 BID SECURITY	00100 - 3
ARTICLE 6 CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.....	00100 - 4
ARTICLE 7 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT	00100 - 4
ARTICLE 8 SUBCONTRACTORS	00100 - 5
ARTICLE 9 BID FORM AND BID FORM ATTACHMENTS	00100 - 5
ARTICLE 10 PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BIDS.....	00100 - 6
ARTICLE 11 BID WITHDRAWAL; BID MODIFICATION	00100 - 6
ARTICLE 12 BID OPENING; OBJECTION TO THE AWARD	00100 - 7
ARTICLE 13 BIDS TO REMAIN OPEN	00100 - 7
ARTICLE 14 AWARD OF THE CONTRACT	00100 - 7
ARTICLE 15 EXECUTION OF THE AGREEMENT.....	00100 - 9
ARTICLE 16 MOBILIZATION PAY ITEM	00100 - 10
ARTICLE 17 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL–FINE FOR NON-COMPLIANCE	00100 - 10
ATTACHMENT A TO SECTION 00100: BIDDER'S CHECK LIST	00110 - 1
SECTION 00120 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS	00120 - 1
SECTION 00210 INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS	00210 - 1
SECTION 00300 BID SUMMARY	00300 - SUMMARY
SECTION 00300 BID FORM	00300 - 1
ARTICLE 1 THIS BID IS SUBMITTED TO THE STATE OF MICHIGAN ("THE OWNER").	00300 - 1
ARTICLE 2 THE BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS	00300 - 1
ARTICLE 3 TIME OF COMPLETION	00300 - 2
ARTICLE 4 ATTACHMENTS INCLUDED WITH THIS BID	00300 - 2
ARTICLE 5 DEFINED TERMS	00300 - 2
ARTICLE 6 BID SCHEDULE	00300 - 3
ARTICLE 7 SCHEDULE OF CHANGE ORDER PRICES	00300 - 5
ARTICLE 8 BID SUBMITTED ON	00300 - 6
SECTION 00310 BID BOND	00310 - 1
SECTION 00320 NONCOLLUSION AFFIDAVIT	00320 - 1
SECTION 00410 BID BREAKDOWN	00410 - 1
SECTION 00420 QUESTIONNAIRE	00420 - 1
ARTICLE 1 ORGANIZATION	00420 - 1
ARTICLE 2 SPECIALTY CONTRACTOR LICENSES.....	00420 - 1
ARTICLE 3 EXPERIENCE	00420 - 1
ARTICLE 4 ADDITIONAL QUALIFICATIONS	00420 - 2
ARTICLE 5 REFERENCES.....	00420 - 2
REFERENCES ATTACHMENT.....	00420 - 3
SECTION 00430 LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS	00430 - 1
SECTION 00440 SCHEDULE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT	00440 - 1
ARTICLE 1 BID MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT – <i>LISTED (NAMED OR SPECIFIED) ITEMS</i>	00440 - 1
ARTICLE 2 BID MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT – <i>OPEN SPECIFICATIONS</i>	00440 - 3
SECTION 00500 AGREEMENT	00500 - 1
ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT; THE PROJECT; THE WORK	00500 - 1
ARTICLE 2 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	00500 - 1
ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT PRICE.....	00500 - 2
ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.....	00500 - 2
ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR	00500 - 3

ARTICLE 6 THE PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTOR	00500 - 3
ARTICLE 7 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS.....	00500 - 3
ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS	00500 - 3
ARTICLE 9 NOTICE AND SERVICE.....	00500 - 4
SECTION 00520 ATTACHMENT "A" TO AGREEMENT	00520 - 1
SECTION 00610 PERFORMANCE BOND	00610 - 1
SECTION 00620 PAYMENT BOND	00620 - 1
SECTION 00700 GENERAL CONDITIONS	00700 - 1
ARTICLE 1 INTERPRETATIONS.....	00700 - 1
1.1 Section 00020 Glossary:.....	00700 - 1
1.2 Intent of the Contract Documents:.....	00700 - 1
1.3 Priority of the Contract Documents:.....	00700 - 2
1.4 Interpretation of Indemnification Provisions:.....	00700 - 2
1.5 Additional Interpretations:.....	00700 - 2
1.6 Ownership and Use of the Contract Documents:.....	00700 - 3
1.7 Copies of the Contract Documents:.....	00700 - 3
 ARTICLE 2 THE OWNER –GENERAL PROVISIONS	00700 - 3
2.1 Availability of Lands, Areas, Properties and Facilities:	00700 - 3
2.2 Reference Points; Base Lines and Benchmarks:.....	00700 - 3
2.3 Stop Work Order:.....	00700 - 3
2.4 Limitations on the Owner's Responsibilities:.....	00700 - 4
2.5 Additional General Provisions:.....	00700 - 4
2.6 Partnering Charter:	00700 - 4
 ARTICLE 3 THE PROFESSIONAL – GENERAL PROVISIONS.....	00700 - 4
3.1 Owner's Representative:	00700 - 4
3.2 Clarifications and Interpretations:	00700 - 4
3.3 Minor Variations and No-Cost Changes; Minor Delays:.....	00700 - 5
3.4 Determinations by the Professional :	00700 - 5
3.5 Limitations on the Professional's Responsibilities:	00700 - 5
 ARTICLE 4 CONTROL OF WORK – GENERAL PROVISIONS.....	00700 - 5
4.1 Review of the Contract Documents:	00700 - 5
4.2 Management, Supervision, and Personnel:	00700 - 5
4.3 Materials and Equipment:	00700 - 6
4.4 Concerning Control of Work:	00700 - 6
4.5 Patent Fees and Royalties:.....	00700 - 7
4.6 Use of Premises:	00700 - 7
4.7 Record Documents:.....	00700 - 7
4.8 Emergencies:.....	00700 - 8
4.9 Indemnification:	00700 - 8
 ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.....	00700 - 8
5.1 Employment of Subcontractors:.....	00700 - 8
5.2 "Or Equal" and Substitute Materials and Equipment:.....	00700 - 9
5.3 The Contractor's Continuing Responsibilities:	00700 - 9
 ARTICLE 6 SUBMITTALS.....	00700 - 9
6.1 Shop Drawing, Sample and Other Technical Submittals:	00700 - 9
6.2 Review and Return of Technical Submittals:	00700 - 10
6.3 Progress Schedule Submittals:.....	00700 - 10
6.4 Review and Return of Progress Schedule Submittals:	00700 - 10
6.5 Additional Provisions Concerning Submittals:	00700 - 10
 ARTICLE 7 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS; INSURANCE	00700 - 11
7.1 Laws; Permits (Which Include Approvals and Licenses):	00700 - 11
7.2 Sales and Use Tax and Other Similar Taxes:.....	00700 - 12
7.3 Safety and Protection:	00700 - 12
7.4 Bonds and Insurance - General Requirements:.....	00700 - 12
7.5 The Contractor's Liability Insurance:.....	00700 - 12
7.6 Pollution Liability Insurance:	00700 - 13
7.7 Property Insurance (Builder's All Risk Insurance):.....	00700 - 13
7.8 Waiver of Rights:	00700 - 13
7.9 Receipt and Application of Proceeds:	00700 - 13

7.10	Unfair Labor Practice:	00700 - 13
7.11	Michigan Right-To-Know Law:	00700 - 13
7.12	Nondiscrimination:	00700 - 14
7.13	Michigan Residency for Employees:	00700 - 14
7.14	Prevailing Wages:	00700 - 14
ARTICLE 8 PROSECUTION; SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION		00700 - 15
8.1	Starting the Work:	00700 - 15
8.2	Revision 0 (Rev. 0) Schedule and Cost Submittals:	00700 - 15
8.3	Compliance with Contract Time Requirements:	00700 - 15
8.4	Substantial Completion:	00700 - 15
8.5	Partial Use:	00700 - 16
8.6	Division of Responsibilities:	00700 - 16
8.7	Suspension of Work:	00700 - 16
8.8	Sharing of Total Float on Non-Critical Paths:	00700 - 16
ARTICLE 9 WARRANTY; TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND APPROVALS; CORRECTION OF WORK		00700 - 17
9.1	Warranty:	00700 - 17
9.2	Tests, Inspections and Approvals:	00700 - 17
9.3	Uncovering Work:	00700 - 17
9.4	Correction of Work:	00700 - 17
9.5	Special Correction Period Requirements:	00700 - 18
9.6	Special Maintenance Requirements:	00700 - 18
ARTICLE 10 CHANGES		00700 - 19
10.1	Changes in the Work:	00700 - 19
10.2	Differing Subsurface or Physical Site Conditions:	00700 - 19
10.3	Responsibilities for Underground Utilities:	00700 - 20
10.4	Hazardous Material Conditions:	00700 - 20
10.5	Incidents with Archaeological Features:	00700 - 20
10.6	Unit Price Work:	00700 - 21
10.7	Cash Allowances; Provisionary Allowances:	00700 - 21
10.8	Change Orders; Change Authorizations:	00700 - 21
ARTICLE 11 CHANGES IN CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGES IN CONTRACT TIME		00700 - 22
11.1	General Provisions:	00700 - 22
11.2	Changes in Contract Time:	00700 - 22
11.3	Methods for Making Adjustments in Contract Price:	00700 - 22
11.4	Labor, Subcontract and Material/Equipment Costs:	00700 - 23
11.5	Construction Equipment Costs:	00700 - 23
11.6	Rented or Leased Construction Equipment:	00700 - 23
11.7	Owned Construction Equipment:	00700 - 24
11.8	General Conditions Costs:	00700 - 24
11.9	Limitations on Allowable Costs:	00700 - 24
11.10	Costs Covered by the Fee for the Work Involved (and not Allowable as Cost of the Work Involved):	00700 - 24
11.11	Limits on the Fee for the Work Involved:	00700 - 25
11.12	Fee for Unabsorbed Home Office Overhead:	00700 - 25
11.13	Changes in Contract Time for Early Completion:	00700 - 25
11.14	Access to Records:	00700 - 26
11.15	Price Reduction for Defective Cost and Pricing Data:	00700 - 26
ARTICLE 12 PROGRESS PAYMENTS; FINAL PAYMENT		00700 - 26
12.1	Schedule of Values:	00700 - 26
12.2	Requests for Payment:	00700 - 27
12.3	Review of Request for Payment; Intent of Review:	00700 - 27
12.4	Refusal to Make or to Recommend Payment:	00700 - 27
12.5	Final Request for Payment:	00700 - 27
12.6	Final Payment and Acceptance:	00700 - 28
12.7	Contractor's Continuing Obligation:	00700 - 28
12.8	Waiver of Claims:	00700 - 28
ARTICLE 13 OTHER WORK		00700 - 28
13.1	Related Work at Site:	00700 - 28
13.2	Coordination Requirements:	00700 - 29
13.3	Claims Between the Contractor and Other Parties:	00700 - 29

ARTICLE 14	TERMINATION.....	00700 - 29
14.1	Notice Requiring Assurance of Due Performance:.....	00700 - 29
14.2	Contractor Default and Termination for Cause:.....	00700 - 30
14.3	Surety Default:.....	00700 - 31
14.4	Termination for Convenience of the Owner :.....	00700 - 31
14.5	The Contractor May Suspend Work:.....	00700 - 31
ARTICLE 15	DISPUTES.....	00700 - 31
15.1	Claims Under This Article:.....	00700 - 31
15.2	Requirement for Certification of Contractor Claims:.....	00700 - 32
15.3	Recommendations or Decisions from the Professional :.....	00700 - 32
15.4	Determinations by the Director-DCD :.....	00700 - 32
15.5	Supplements to AAA Arbitration:.....	00700 - 33
15.6	Interest on a Judgment; Payment of Judgment:.....	00700 - 33
15.7	Venue; Flow-Through Provision:.....	00700 - 33
SECTION 00800	SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS	00800 - 1
SECTION 01310	PROGRESS SCHEDULE	01310 - 1

DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

012100	Allowances
012500	Substitution Procedures
012513	Substitution Request Form
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013200	Construction Progress Documentation
013300	Submittal Procedures
013300.1	CAD File Release Form
014000	Quality Requirements
014200	References
017329	Cutting and Patching
017700	Closeout Procedures
017700E	Punch List
017823	Operation and Maintenance Data

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

023000	Existing Hazardous Material Reports – NOT ISSUED
024119	Selective Demolition
028200	HAZMAT Remediation – NOT ISSUED

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

033053	Miscellaneous Cast-In-Place Concrete
--------	--------------------------------------

DIVISION 4 THRU 6 – NOT ISSUED

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

075323	EPDM Roofing – Fully Adhered
--------	------------------------------

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

099123	Interior Painting
--------	-------------------

DIVISIONS 10 THRU 13 – NOT ISSUED**DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS**

142400 Electric Traction Elevator Modernization

DIVISIONS 15 THRU 20 – NOT ISSUED**DIVISION 21 – FIRE PROTECTION**

210500 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression

211000 Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

220500 Common Work Results for Plumbing

220523 General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping

220529 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

220553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

220700 Plumbing Insulation

221116 Domestic Water Piping

221119 Domestic Water Piping Specialties

221316 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping

221319 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties

221429 Sump Pumps

DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL

230500 Common Work Results for HVAC

230529 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment

230593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC

230700 HVAC Insulation

230900 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC

230993 Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls

232113 Hydronic Piping

232300 Refrigerant Piping

233113 Metal Ducts

233300 Air Duct Accessories

233713 Diffusers, Registers and Grilles

238129 Variable-Refrigerant-Flow HVAC Systems

DIVISION 24 THRU 25 - NOT ISSUED**DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

260010 Basic Electrical Requirements

260500 Common Work Results for Electrical

260519	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
262726	Wiring Devices
262816	Enclosed Switches & Circuit Breakers
265100	Interior Lighting

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS – NOT USED**DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

280513	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety & Security
--------	--

DIVISION 29 THRU 33 – NOT ISSUED**DRAWINGS - BOUND SEPARATELY****TITLE**

ARCHITECTURAL	A-000, A-101, A-105 & A-301 (4 sheets)
PLUMBING	P-100, P-300 & P-400(3 sheets)
HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING	M-100, M-300, M=400 & M-401(4sheets)
ELECTRICAL	
E-100, E-300, E-301, E-302, E-303, E-500, E-501, E-502 & E-503(9 sheets)	

SECTION 00020 GLOSSARY**1.1 Defined Terms:**

1.1.1. The following terms or relative pronouns used in Division 0 of the Specifications have these intent and meanings:

Activity– An element in the Progress Schedule establishing a requisite step, or the time and resources required, for completing the part of the Work associated with that Activity.

Addenda– Written instruments that are used by the **Owner** and/or **Professional** to incorporate interpretations or clarifications, modifications, and other information into the Bidding Documents. An Addendum issued after Bid opening to those Bidders who submitted a Bid, for the purpose of rebidding the Work without re-advertising, is referred to as a post-Bid Addendum.

Agreement– The written agreement between the **Owner** and **Contractor** covering the Work to be furnished and performed.

Alternate– Refers to Work specified in the Bidding Documents for which the Bidder shall bid a Bid Price in the space provided in the Schedule of Alternates in Section 00300 Bid Form.

Apparent Low Bidder– Those Bidders whose Base Bid, when added to those specific Alternates the Owner intends to accept, yields the three lowest sums of Base Bid and Alternates. Additional Bidders may be considered Apparent Low Bidders if their Base Bid, when added to those specific Alternates the Owner intends to accept, yields a sum within 10% of the lowest of the Apparent Low Bidder's sum. If a qualified disabled veteran meets the requirements of the contract solicitation and with the veteran's preference is the lowest Bidder is considered the Apparent Low Bidder.

Archaeological Feature– Any prehistoric or historic deposit of archaeological value, as determined by a representative of a State agency that is duly authorized to evaluate such findings and render such judgments. An Archaeological Feature deposit may include, but is not limited to Indian habitations, ceremonial sites, abandoned settlements, treasure trove, artifacts, or other objects with intrinsic archaeological value and that relate to the history and culture of the State of Michigan.

As-Planned Schedule– The **Contractor's** Revision 0 Progress Schedule returned to the **Contractor** as "Resubmittal Not Required," with or without comments or objections noted.

Authorized Technical Data– Information and data contained in a report of exploration and tests of subsurface conditions that are expressly designated in paragraph 2.0 of Section 00210 Information for Bidders. Also, any physical data (dimension, location, conditions, etc.) contained in those drawings of physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities identified in paragraph 3.0 of Section 00210 Information for Bidders.

Bar Chart Schedule– Activity schedule, in a bar chart format, that accounts for the entire Work at a level of detail

commensurate with the Progress Schedule requirements of the Contract Documents.

STATE OF MICHIGAN MODEL

Developed from FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model.

Bid– Written offer by a Bidder for the Work, as specified, which designates the Bidder's Base Bid and Bid Prices for all Alternates. The term *Bid* includes a *Rebid*.

Bidder– The Person acting directly, or through an authorized representative, who submits a Bid directly to the **Owner**.

Bidding Documents– The proposed Contract Documents as advertised, and all Addenda issued before Bid opening, and after Bid opening, if the Work is rebid without re-advertising.

Bid Price– The Bidder's price for a lump sum item of Work, or the product of the Bidder's unit price for an item of Unit Price Work times the quantity given on the Bid Form for that item.

Bid Security– A security serving as a guarantee that the Bidder will conform to all conditions requisite for its return or as liquidated damages in the event of failure or refusal to conform.

Bidding Requirements– The Advertisement, Instructions to Bidders (including Attachment A), Supplementary Instructions, Information for Bidders, Bid Form, Bid Form Attachments and Qualification Submittals, as advertised and as modified by Addenda, and any other Section included within Division 0 of the Bidding Documents for the purpose of governing bidding and award of the Contract.

**AD Board*– The Administrative Board of the State of Michigan.

Bonds– Section 00310 Bid Bond, Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond are security furnished by the **Contractor**, as required by the Contract Documents.

Business Day– Any Day except Saturdays, Sundays and holidays observed by the **Owner**.

Bulletin– A standard **DTMB** or other **PSC** form used by the **PSC & Owner** to describe a change in the Work under consideration by the **Owner** and to request the **Contractor** to submit a proposal for the corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, if any.

Calendar Day– Every day shown on the calendar, Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays included.

Cash Allowance– An **Owner**-specified sum included within the Contract Price to reimburse the **Contractor** for the actual purchase/furnished cost of materials and/or equipment or other designated items, as specifically provided in the Contract Documents. Although the scope (e.g., the required quantity) of any Work covered by a Cash Allowance is sufficiently

detailed in the Contract Documents for the purposes of bidding the required labor costs, Subcontract costs, construction equipment costs and general conditions costs and Fee, it is understood that the required materials, equipment or other designated items are of uncertain purchase cost at the time of Bid or are yet to be specified in more detail by the **Professional** as to quality, appearance, durability, finish and such other necessary features affecting purchase price.

Change Authorization– A written order issued and signed by the **Professional**, which directs changes in the Work that require no adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, or which allows for variations in the quantities of Unit Price Work.

Change Order– A written order issued and signed by the **Owner**, which amends the Contract Documents for changes in the Work or an adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, or both.

Construction Mechanic– A skilled or unskilled mechanic, laborer, worker, helper, assistant, or apprentice working on a state project but shall not include executive, administrative, professional, office, or custodial employees

Contact Person– Individual in the employ of the **Professional** or the **Owner** who is designated as the sole point of contact for prospective Bidders for requests or inquiries concerning the Work and/or the Bidding Documents.

Contract– Refer to the definition in paragraph 1.1 of Section 00500 Agreement. The term “Contract” encompasses the legal obligations of the **Owner** and **Contractor**, as defined by the Contract Documents.

Contract Award– The official action of the **Board**, the **Director-SFA** or the **Director-DCD** awarding the Contract to the **Contractor**.

Contract Documents– Those documents itemized or designated in paragraphs 2.2 through 2.4 of Section 00500 Agreement.

Contract Float– Calendar Days between the **Contractor's** anticipated date for early completion of the Work, or of a specified portion of the Work, if any, and the corresponding Contract Time.

Contract Price– The Contract price for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, as designated in Section 00500 Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, is the total compensation, including authorized adjustments, payable by the **Owner** to the **Contractor** (subject to provisions for Unit Price Work).

Contract Times– The Contract Times for the entire Work are the periods allowed, including authorized adjustments, for Substantial Completion and final completion of the Work. The Contract Times for a designated portion of the Work are the periods allowed for Substantial Completion and final completion of any such portion of the Work, as specified in the Contract Documents.

Contractor– Person named “the **Contractor**” in Section 00500 Agreement with whom the **Owner** has entered into the Contract.

Correction Period– The period during which the **Contractor** shall, in accordance with the Contract Documents, (a) correct or, if rejected, remove, and replace Defective Work, and (b) maintain warranties for materials and equipment in full force and effect.

Cost of the Work Involved– The sum of all costs that would be, or were, necessarily incurred by the **Contractor** in providing any Work Involved with the related change, less the costs that would be, or would have been, incurred by the **Contractor** to provide such Work without the related change.

CPM Schedule– Computerized, Activity-based Progress Schedule, using Critical Path Method (CPM) techniques, and accounting for the entire Work at a level of detail commensurate with the Progress Schedule requirements of the Contract Documents.

Critical Path Method (CPM)– The Critical Path Method of planning and scheduling. The term “Critical Path” denotes a sequence of Activities controlling achievement of a specified Contract Time.

Date of Commencement of the Contract Time– The date when the Contract Time starts to run.

Defective– An adjective which when referring to or when applied to the term “Work” refers to (a) Work not conforming to the Contract Documents or not meeting the requirements of any inspection, test, or approval, or (b) Work itemized in a Punch List which the **Contractor** fails to complete or correct within a reasonable time after issuance of the Punch List by the **Professional**.

Defective Work/Non-Compliance Notice – A DTMB-0499 form or equivalent issued to identify defective or non-compliant conditions requiring response and remedy by the **Contractor**.

Delay– Any act or omission or other event that in any manner adversely affects or alters the schedule, progress or completion of all or any part of the Work. Delay is a generic term intended to include deferral, stoppage, slow down, interruption and extended performance, and all related hindrance, rescheduling, disruption, interference, inefficiency and productivity and production losses.

***Department (DTMB)**– Department of Technology, Management and Budget of the State of Michigan. **Director** is the Director of the **Department**.

Director-SFA– The Director of **DTMB** State Facilities Administration.

Director-DCD– The Director of **DTMB** State Facilities Administration, **Design and Construction Division**

Division– Each of the numbered, distinct parts (starting with Division 0) into which the Specifications are divided.

Drawings– Part of the Contract Documents showing the Work. Drawings shall neither serve nor be used as Shop Drawings.

Early (Late) Dates– Early (late) times of performance for the Activities.

Emergency– A condition affecting the safety or protection of persons, or the Work, or property at or adjacent to the site.

Fee for the Work Involved (Fee)– A negotiated, percentage mark-up on the Cost of the Work Involved which is allowed to the **Contractor** for (a) reasonable administrative costs, and (b) negotiated, reasonable profit on the Cost of the Work Involved.

General Requirements– Division 1 of the Specifications.

Hazardous Material– Asbestos, ACBMs, PCBs, petroleum products, such construction materials as paint thinners, solvents, gasoline, oil, etc., and any other like material the manufacture, use, treatment, storage, transportation, or disposal of which is regulated by federal, State, or local Laws governing the protection of public health, natural resources, or the environment.

State Facilities Administration– Entity in the **Department** of Technology, Management and Budget responsible for design, construction, and operations and maintenance of facilities and capital renewal.

State Facilities Administration Representative– Designated DTMB-SFA **Design and Construction Division Project Director** (a) Responsible for directing and supervising the **Professional's** services during the period allowed for completion of the Work; and/or (b) Acting as representative for the **Owner** and for the enforcement of the Contract Documents, approving payment to the **Contractor** and coordinating the activities of the State, **Owner**, **Professional** and **Contractor**.

Law(s)– Means federal, state, and local statutes, ordinances, orders, rules and/or regulations.

MCL– The Michigan Compiled Laws of the State of Michigan.

Means and Methods– Includes means, methods, techniques, sequences and/or procedures applicable to the Work.

Notice of Award– Written notice accepting the Bid to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder and designating the Contract Price (and establishing the Alternates accepted by the **Owner**).

Notice to Proceed– Written notice authorizing the **Contractor** to proceed with the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, and establishing the Date of Commencement of the Contract Time.

On-Site Inspection– The **Professional's** on-site examination of the **Contractor's** completed or in progress Work to determine and verify to the **State Facilities Administration Representative** that the quantity and quality of all Work is in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Owner– The State of Michigan, named "the **Owner**" in Section 00500 Agreement, with whom the **Contractor** has entered into the Contract and for whom the Work is to be provided. The State of Michigan includes its departments, agencies, boards, commissions, officers, employees, and agents.

Partial Use– The use, by the **Owner**, of a designated portion of the Work before accomplishing Substantial Completion of the entire Work. Partial Use does not implicate or refer to Substantial Completion of the portion of the Work placed in use by the **Owner**.

Person– Individuals, partnerships, corporations, receivers, trustees, joint ventures, and any combinations of any of them.

Political Subdivision– Any county, city, village, or other local unit of the State, including any agency, department, or instrumentality of any such county, city, village, or other local unit.

Pre-Award Schedule– A Qualification Submittal required of the Apparent Low Bidder before Contract Award, and which is used by the **Owner** in the evaluation of the Apparent Low Bidder's Bid.

Professional Services Contractor (Professional)– The Person or its authorized representative licensed to practice architecture and/or engineering, named as "**Professional**" in Section 00500 Agreement, who has the right and authority assigned in the Contract Documents. The term **Professional** includes the **Professional's** consultants practicing the disciplines required by the Contract Documents. If the **Owner** will function as the **Professional**, such information will be noted in Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions or at the pre-construction conference.

Progress Schedule– Work Schedule that shows the **Contractor's** approach to planning, scheduling, and execution of the Work and that accurately portrays completed Work as to sequencing and timing, as provided in the Contract Documents.

Project– The total construction, which includes the Work and possibly other work, as indicated in the Contract Documents.

Project Field Representative– A **DTMB-SFA Design and Construction** employee or consultant, acting in collaboration and with direction from the **DTMB-SFA-DCD Project Director**, providing on-site, periodic observation and documentation of the Work for compliance with the Contract Documents.

Project Manual– The Book of Specifications, containing Division 0 of the Specifications and the technical Specifications.

Provisionary or Contingency Allowance– An amount included within the Contract Price to reimburse the **Contractor** for the cost to furnish and perform Work that is uncertain, i.e., may not be required, or is of indeterminate scope, i.e., design information and quantities, complexity, etc. are neither shown nor detailed in the Contract Documents. Work authorized under any Provisionary Allowance may consist of (a) changes

required by actual conditions, as determined by the **Professional**, that are incorporated into the Work in accordance with Section 00700 General Conditions, and (b) any other Work authorized and completed under the pertinent provisions of the Contract Documents. Unlike a Cash Allowance, payments under a Provisionary Allowance shall include not only the purchase/furnished cost of the materials and equipment involved, but also all related labor costs, Subcontract costs, construction equipment costs, general conditions costs and Fee, provided they are calculated in accordance with the requirements of Articles 10 and 11 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

Public Utility– Any utility company, utility department or agency of a Political Subdivision, natural gas pipeline company, cable TV company, or any other owner/operator of utilities that are operated or maintained in, on, under, over or across public right-of-way or public or private easements and which is defined as “Public Utility” under the provisions of 2013 PA 174, as amended, MCL 460.721.

Punch List– A list of minor items to be completed or corrected by the **Contractor**, any one of which do not materially impair the use of the Work, or the portion of the Work inspected, for its intended purpose. A Punch List shall be prepared by the **Professional** upon having decided that the Work, or portion of the Work inspected, is substantially complete and shall be attached to the respective certificate of Substantial Completion.

Qualification Submittals– Data concerning a Bidder's qualifications and eligibility, as specified in the Bidding Requirements.

Rebid– A revised or new Bid submitted by a Bidder on the Section 00300 Bid Summary and Bid Form and the Bid Form Attachments made available through post-Bid Addenda, in the event the Work is rebid without readvertising, as allowed by post-Bid Addenda.

Record Documents– Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Change Authorizations, Bulletins, inspection, test and approval documentation, photographs, written clarifications and interpretations and all other documents recording, or annotated to show, all revisions and deviations between the as-built installation and the Contract Documents, all approved Submittals and all clarifications and interpretations.

Records– Books, reports, documents, and other evidence relating to the bidding, award and furnishing and performance of the Work.

Record Schedule– A Progress Schedule Revision Submittal returned to the **Contractor** as “Resubmittal Not Required,” with or without comments or objections noted.

***Recycled Material**– Recycled paper products, structural materials made from recycled plastics, refined lubricating oils, reclaimed solvents, recycled asphalt and concrete, recycled glass products, retreaded tires, ferrous metals containing recycled scrap metals and all other materials that contain (a) waste materials generated by a business or consumer, (b) materials that have served their intended purpose, and/or (c)

materials that have been separated from solid waste for collection, recycling and disposition in the percentage determined by the State as provided by Law.

Request for Payment– The form provided by the **Owner** (Payment Request DMB-440) to be used by the **Contractor** in requesting payment for Work completed, which shall enclose all supporting information required by the Contract Documents.

Resident Project Representative– The authorized representative of the **Professional** who is assigned to the site.

Schedule of Values– A schedule of pay items, which subdivides the Work into its various parts and which details, for each itemized part, cost and pricing information required for making payments for Work performed. The sum of all pay item costs in the Schedule of Values shall equal the Contract Price for the Work.

Shop Drawings– Includes drawings, diagrams, illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions and other data prepared by or for the **Contractor** to illustrate some part of the Work, or by a Supplier and submitted by the **Contractor** to illustrate items of material or equipment.

Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control– The planning, design and installation of appropriate Best Management Practices designed and engineered specifically to reduce or eliminate the off-site migration of soils via water runoff, wind, vehicle tracking, etc. Soil erosion and sedimentation control in the State of Michigan is regulated under The Natural Resources Environmental Protection Act; Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control, 1994 PA 451, Part 91, as amended, MCL 324.9101 et seq. Soil erosion and sedimentation control associated with this Contract is monitored and enforced by the **Department of Technology, Management and Budget, State Facilities Administration.**

Specifications– Parts of the Contract Documents organized into Divisions. “Technical Specifications” means Divisions of the Specifications consisting of technical descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, and workmanship.

State– The State of Michigan in its governmental capacity, including its departments, agencies, boards, commissions, officers, employees, and agents. Non-capitalized references to a state refer to a state other than the State of Michigan.

***State Construction Code**– The Michigan State Construction Code Act, 1972 PA 230, as amended, MCL 125.1501 et seq.

Sub agreement– A subcontract or purchase order awarding a part of the Work to a Subcontractor or Supplier.

Subcontractor– A Person having a Sub agreement for providing labor at the site, or for providing labor at the site and furnishing materials and/or equipment for incorporation into the Work.

Submittals– Includes technical Submittals, Progress Schedules and those other documents required for

submission by the Contract Documents. The term "technical Submittal" includes Shop Drawings, brochures, samples, Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals, test procedures and any other Submittal the Contract Documents require the **Contractor** to submit to demonstrate how the items covered, after installation or incorporation into the Work, will conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design of the completed Work as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract Documents.

Substantial Completion– The Work, or a portion of the Work designated in the Contract Documents as eligible for separate Substantial Completion, has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, to the extent that the **Owner** can use or occupy the entire Work, or the designated portion of the Work, for the use intended without any outstanding, concurrent Work at the site, except as may be required to complete or correct Punch List items. Prerequisites for Substantial Completion, over and above the extent of Work completion required, include (a) receipt by the **Owner** of operating and maintenance documentation, (b) all systems have been successfully tested and demonstrated by the **Contractor** for their intended use, and (c) the **Owner** having received all required certifications and/or occupancy approvals from the State and those Political Subdivisions having jurisdiction over the Work. Receipt of all certifications and/or occupancy approvals from those Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction in and of itself does not necessarily connote Substantial Completion.

Supplementary Conditions– Section 00800 within Division 0 of the Specifications that amends and/or supplements Section 00700 General Conditions and other designated Contract Documents.

Supplementary Instructions– Section 00120 within Division 0 of the Specifications that amends and/or supplements Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and any other designated Bidding Requirement.

Supplier– A manufacturer or fabricator, or a distributor, material man or vendor representing a manufacturer or fabricator, who has a Sub agreement for furnishing materials and/or equipment.

Target– A point of progress for a key part of the Work, which is identified for monitoring progress of the Work. Target Times are not Contract Times.

Total Float– Number of Calendar Days by which the Work or any part of the Work may be delayed from its Early Dates without necessarily causing an overrun in a pertinent Contract Time. Total Float is by definition at least equal to Contract Float.

Underground Utilities– Pipelines, piping, conduit, duct, cables, wells, tanks, tunnels and appurtenances, or other similar facilities, installed underground to convey or support conveyance of potable water, sprinkler or irrigation water, fire protection systems, electricity, gases, steam, petroleum products, sewerage and drainage removal, telephone, communications, cable TV, traffic, or control systems.

Unit Price Work, Contingent– Work involving specified but undefined quantities (i.e., related Work quantities are not detailed in the Contract Documents) which when performed is measured by the **Professional** and paid using the measured quantities and unit prices contained in the Contract Documents. Performance of such Unit Price Work is contingent upon conditions encountered at the site, as determined, and authorized by the **Professional**.

Unit Price Work, Specified– Work of specified and defined quantities (i.e., quantities are detailed in, and can be taken-off from, the Contract Documents) that when performed is measured by the **Professional** and paid based on the measured quantities and unit prices contained in the Contract Documents.

Work (as in "the Work," "the entire Work)– The entire *completed Construction* required by the Contract Documents. The Work results from furnishing and performing all services, obligations, responsibilities, management, supervision, labor, materials, equipment, construction equipment, general conditions, permits, taxes, patent fees and royalties, testing, inspection and approval responsibilities, warranties, temporary facilities, small tools, field supplies, Bonds, insurance, mobilization, close-out, overhead and all connections, devices and incidental items of any kind or nature required and/or made necessary by the Contract Documents.

Work Involved, any Work Involved–Existing or prospective Work (a) reflected in any notice, proposal, or claim, or (b) reflected in changes ordered or in process, or (c) affected by Delay.

1.1.2. Other defined terms used in Division 0 but not assigned intent and meanings in this Section 00020 Glossary have the intent and meanings set forth in MCL or Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions.

1.1.3. Terms defined in this Section 00020 Glossary and used in other Specifications and/or in the Drawings in lower cases, or as capitalized terms, have the intent and meanings assigned to them in this Section 00020 Glossary if the context will permit.

1.2 Division 0 Rules of Construction:

1.2.1. Each Article in a Section in Division 0 contains "sub-articles," numbered as this sub-article 1.2 is numbered; "parts," numbered as this part 1.2.1 is numbered, and "sub-parts," all of which are considered "paragraphs." A reference to a paragraph means a reference to the sub-article, part or sub-part, or any combination of any of them, if the context will permit.

1.2.2. Any reference to an Article or a paragraph in a Section within Division 0 means a reference to an Article or a paragraph in the very Section in which the reference is made, unless that reference specifically names another Section.

1.2.3. Whenever the context of any provision requires, the singular number includes the plural number and vice versa, and the use of any gender includes all genders

END OF SECTION 00020

SECTION 00030 ADVERTISEMENT

1. Invitation to Bid (ITB) – Your firm is invited to submit a Bid. The State of Michigan as the Owner will receive bids **electronically through the SIGMA VSS website at <https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>** until 2:00 p.m., ET, on 7/24/2024. The State reserves the right to cancel this Invitation to Bid (ITB) or change the date and time for submitting Bids by announcing same at any time before the established date and time for Bid opening. Bids must remain open for acceptance by the Owner for no less than the Bid hold period. Contractor may agree to extend the Bid hold period. However, any such extension must be based upon no increase in the Bid Price and/or Contract Time.

2. Work Description – The Work, Cadillac Place Elevator Upgrade Phase 1, File No. 171/21275.MNB includes, but is not necessarily limited to: Adding new full room hvac to the penthouse to replace the existing obsolete hvac units. Bringing the hoistway pit up to code by adding code required floor drainage. Upgrading 5 elevators, 15 floors tall with new hoists and re-furbished cabs. Also, hazardous material remediation is included in the hoistways. The site is located at 3044 West Grand Blvd, Detroit, Mi., as shown on the Drawings.

3. Bidding Documents – Sets of Bidding Documents may be obtained at:
<https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>

4. Bid Security – Each Bid shall enclose Bid Security, as specified in Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders (and as specified in Section 00310 Bid Bond, if a Bid Bond is enclosed), in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Bidder's Base Bid. *If Bid Security is by check or money order, such certified or cashier's check or money order must be delivered in original copy before the Bid Due Time to:*

State Facilities Administration
Design & Construction Division
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, Michigan 48917

All other Bid information must be submitted via SIGMA as per standard bidding procedure.

5. Pre-Bid Conference – A mandatory pre-bid conference will be held at Cadillac Place – 3044 West Grand Blvd, Detroit, Mi., MI on 7/15/2024 at 11:00AM ET. A tour will be held on the same day, starting at 11:00AM ET. All prospective Bidders and other parties interested in the Work are required to attend the tour, if held. Addenda may be issued, in response to issues raised at the pre-bid conference and tour, or as the **Owner** and/or **Professional** may otherwise consider necessary.

An individual is only permitted to represent one bidder at a mandatory Pre-Bid Conference.

FOR CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES ONLY: All contractor/vendor representatives attending a Pre-Bid Walk Through Meeting must submit a Vendor/Contractor LEIN Request five business days prior to the meeting date, (Lien Request For CAJ-1037 attached to Bid posting). Send the LEIN Request form, filled out and signed, by email to SmithD76@michigan.gov & FrostS1@michigan.gov. The email "Subject" must include Facility Name, Project Name, Date & Time of Pre-Bid Walk Through Meeting).

6. SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER: If you are bidding a State job for the first time, visit the State of Michigan SIGMA website, <https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>, and follow the "SOM VSS User Guide for New Vendors" instructions, located under Forms and Reference Documents. Registration is required for bid submission. **Do not wait until the last minute to submit a proposal**, as the SIGMA system requires the creation of an account and entry of certain information, in addition to uploading and submitting the materials. The SIGMA system **will not** allow a proposal to be submitted after the proposal deadline, even if a portion of the proposal has been updated.

Questions on how to submit information or how to navigate in the SIGMA VSS system can be answered by calling **(517) 373-4111 or (888) 734-9749**.

7. Equal Employment Opportunity – Covenants not to discriminate in employment by contractors, subcontractors and suppliers required by Law are contained in paragraph 14.12 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and paragraph 7.12 of Section 00700 General Conditions and are applicable to the Work and any Sub agreement under the Contract.

8. Contract Times – The Contract Times and the associated liquidated damages are specified in Article 4 of Section 00500 Agreement.

9. Contact Person – All requests or inquiries concerning the Bidding Documents, or the Work shall be addressed to Daniel E. Kohler dkohler@hobbs-black.com.

10. Award – Subject to any agreed extension of the period for holding Bids, Bids shall remain valid for acceptance by the **Owner** for 60 Calendar Days after the date of Bid opening. In addition, the **Owner** expressly reserves the right, within the **Owner's** sole discretion, to reject any or all Bids, to waive any irregularities, to issue post-Bid Addenda and rebid the Work without re-advertising, to re-advertise for Bids, to withhold the award for any reason the **Owner** determines and/or to take any other appropriate action.

END OF SECTION 00030

SECTION 00100 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	
Article	Page
1 BIDDING DOCUMENT INTERPRETATIONS	1
2 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS	1
3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS; SITE CONDITIONS; SAFETY REQUIREMENTS; LAWS	2
4 INTERPRETATIONS; ADDENDA	3
5 BID SECURITY	4
6 CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	4
7 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT	4
8 SUBCONTRACTORS	5
9 BID FORM AND BID FORM ATTACHMENTS	5
10 PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BIDS	6
11 BID WITHDRAWAL; BID MODIFICATION	6
12 BID OPENING; OBJECTION TO THE AWARD	7
13 BIDS TO REMAIN OPEN	7
14 AWARD OF THE CONTRACT	7
15 EXECUTION OF THE AGREEMENT	9
16 MOBILIZATION PAY ITEM	10
17 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL– FINE FOR NON-COMPLIANCE	10

STATE OF MICHIGAN MODEL

Developed from FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model.

The MICHSPEC™ 97.0820 Model Specifications, Sections 00020 through 00440, have been licensed to the State of Michigan, Department of Technology, Management and Budget (**DTMB**). Title to and use of these Specifications is strictly restricted. Except as authorized in writing by the Department of Technology, Management and Budget, **State Facilities Administration**, or as may be appropriate for their use in the bidding and execution of the Work, reproduction, translation or substantial use or quotation of any part of any of these Specifications beyond that permitted by the 1976 United States Copyright Act without prior written permission is unlawful. Provisions marked with an asterisk have been furnished by the **DTMB** or taken from **DTMB**– provided contracts and are excluded from this copyright limitation.

ARTICLE 1 BIDDING DOCUMENT INTERPRETATIONS

1.1. Section 00020 Glossary assigns specific intent and meanings to capitalized terms and to other defined terms used in Section 00030 Advertisement, this Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and Section 00210 Information for Bidders. The Glossary also provides specific rules for construing any reference to any Article or paragraph that is made in this Section 00100.

1.2. The deadlines and submission requirements imposed on the Bidders by the provisions of Articles 3 and 4 also shall apply to any prospective subcontractor or supplier seeking access to the site or needing to submit written questions or inquiries.

1.3. Except as otherwise noted, the deadlines and other requirements imposed upon the "Apparent Low Bidder" by the provisions of Articles 2, 5, 8 and 13 also shall apply to any other Bidder remaining or wishing to remain in contention for the award.

1.4. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. The **Owner** and **Professional** make Bidding Documents available only for obtaining Bids, and neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** grants a license for any other use of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

2.1. The Apparent Low Bidder shall submit to the **Professional**, within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the **Professional's** request, Section 00430 List of Subcontractors. The Apparent Low Bidder also shall submit to the **Professional**, within five (5) Calendar Days after the **Professional's** request, a Pre-Award Schedule and those other Qualification Submittals noted in Sections 00410, 00420 and 00440. The Apparent Low Bidder(s) may be required to attend a pre-award conference(s).

2.2. The Pre-Award Schedule shall consist of a time-scaled CPM Schedule or a Bar Chart Schedule, as designated by the **Professional**. The Pre-Award Schedule shall (a) identify start and completion dates for the Work in summary form, (b) show the sequencing in which the Bidder plans to perform the Work to conform to the Contract Times and sequences of Work indicated in or required by the Bidding Documents, and (c) include a plot with percentages of completion for the Work correlating to the start and completion dates.

2.3. Unless otherwise determined by the **Owner**, in its sole discretion, failure, neglect or refusal by the Apparent Low Bidder to submit Qualification Submittals when and as requested justifies the **Owner's** refusal to consider the Apparent Low Bidder's Bid and the Apparent Low Bidder's Bid Security will be forfeited to the **Owner** as liquidated damages. However, in the case of any other Bidder remaining or wishing to remain in contention for the award, such failure, neglect, or refusal will not constitute grounds for forfeiting that other Bidder's Bid Security

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS; SITE CONDITIONS. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS; LAWS

3.1. It is the responsibility of each Bidder, before submitting a Bid, to: (a) examine the Bidding Documents thoroughly; (b) visit the site and, if necessary, record conditions at the site (through logs/notes, photographs, video or any other means); (c) study and correlate the Bidder's observations with the Bidding Documents; and (d) submit written questions or inquiries about the Bidding Documents or the Work, as provided in Article 4, immediately after discovering any conflicts, ambiguities, errors or omissions in the Bidding Documents.

3.2. It is also the responsibility of each Bidder, in the preparation of its Bid, to take those steps that are reasonably necessary to (a) ascertain and satisfy itself of the physical conditions under which the Work will be performed and the condition of existing facilities, including those which may not be a part of the Work, but could be affected by the performance of the Work, and (b) account for all general, local and prevailing conditions at or near the site that may in any manner affect the cost, schedule, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work. Examples of such conditions include, but are not limited to: (a) the nature and location of the Work; (b) conditions related to the transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials; (c) the availability and suitability of labor, materials, water, electric power, telephone, sanitary services and roads; (d) daily and monthly weather variations, including any related subsurface conditions, river stages, or similar conditions; (e) the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface conditions at the site, including but not limited to ground water table variations, and the location, configuration and condition of existing facilities and Underground Utilities; (f) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during Work performance; (g) conditions related to maintaining the uninterrupted operation/occupancy of existing services or facilities; and (h) the extent to which the nature, characteristics and use of any adjacent or nearby lands, rights-of-way and easements, and facilities (in all cases, inclusive of real and personal property) may affect the Bidder's activities.

3.3. It is the responsibility of each Bidder to inform itself of, and the Bidder awarded the Contract shall comply with, all applicable Laws, including, but not limited to Laws affecting cost, schedule, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work. Examples of those Laws include, but are not limited to, those relating to nondiscrimination in employment, prevailing wages, protection of public and employee health and safety, environmental protection, building codes, fire protection, grading and drainage, use of explosives, vehicular traffic, restoration of lands and property under the control of the State or a Political Subdivision, taxes, permits and licensing.

3.4. Section 00210 Information for Bidders identifies (a) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions, and (b) drawings of physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities that have been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents. Bidders may rely upon such expressly stated technical information and data contained in those reports which are expressly designated as Authorized Technical Data in Section 00210 Information for Bidders, but those reports and drawings are not part of the Bidding Documents.

3.4.1. Any conclusions or interpretations made by any Bidder based on such Authorized Technical Data shall be at the Bidder's own risk. Reliance by any Bidder on any Non-technical Information or Data, interpretations or opinions contained in those reports or drawings also shall be at the Bidder's own risk. The **Owner**, **Professional** and their respective consultants assume no responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made about subsurface conditions and physical conditions of existing facilities, except as otherwise expressly shown in or represented by the Authorized Technical Data made available.

3.4.2. Section 00210 Information for Bidders also identifies additional reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions and reference documents reflecting physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities that have not been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents. Any such reports and documents are not part of the Bidding Documents and are made available solely to allow Bidders to have access to the same information available to the **Owner** and **Professional**. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** warrants the accuracy or completeness of any such information nor do they warrant that Section 00210 Information for Bidders identifies all such existing relevant reports and/or documents.

3.5. Section 00210 Information for Bidders also identifies information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents or Underground Utility drawings about Underground Utilities. Such information and data about existing Underground Utilities is based on information and data obtained from record documents of previous construction or furnished to the **Owner** by the owners of those Underground Utilities or by others.

3.6. Section 00700 General Conditions contain provisions concerning (a) responsibilities for Underground Utilities, (b) changes that may be ordered because of incidents with differing site conditions, and (c) the adequacy and completeness of the Authorized Technical Data of subsurface conditions and existing subsurface and surface facilities made available to Bidders.

3.7. To the extent that any Bidder considers that additional Authorized Technical Data is necessary for determining its Bid, it is the responsibility of that Bidder to request from the **Owner** the necessary additional Authorized Technical Data. In the event the **Owner** does not have the requested additional Authorized Technical Data, it shall be the responsibility of the Bidder, at the Bidder's sole cost, to undertake reasonable examinations of the site and any other pertinent available information and data that the Bidder considers necessary for determining its Bid.

3.8. If requested by a Bidder at least seven (7) Calendar Days before the date of Bid opening (or as otherwise agreed to by the **Owner**), the **Owner** will provide access to the site, when and as designated by the **Owner**, to allow that Bidder to conduct those reasonable explorations and tests that Bidder considers necessary for preparation and submission of the Bidder's Bid. Any such explorations and/or tests conducted by that Bidder shall comply with the requirements of the **Owner**, any Public Utilities involved and any Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction. If access to the site is granted, that Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the site to its former

condition, to the **Owner's** satisfaction, upon completion of those explorations and/or tests.

3.9. The Bidder awarded the Contract shall be responsible for obtaining any lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements, in addition to those furnished by the **Owner**, that the Bidder considers necessary for temporary facilities, storage, disposal of spoil or waste material or any other similar purpose. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** assumes any responsibility for site conditions at any lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements obtained by any Bidder.

*3.10. With respect to any earth disturbance associated with this Contract, the Bidder awarded the Contract shall comply with The Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act; Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control, 1994 PA 451 Part 91, as amended, MCL 324.9101 *et seq.* **State Facilities Administration** is the designated "Authorized Public Agency" under the provisions of Section 9110 of 1994 PA 451, Part 91 as amended.

3.11. Each Bid shall include and be deemed to have included all (a) Michigan sales and use taxes and other similar taxes applicable to the Work that are required by Law as of the date of Bid opening, and (b) the cost of all permits, approvals, licenses, and fees necessary for the commencement, prosecution, and completion of the Work. Section 00700 General Conditions contain provisions concerning responsibilities of the Bidder for sales and use taxes and other similar taxes and for obtaining permits, approvals, licenses, and fees applicable to the Work.

3.12. To the extent the **Owner** or **Professional** has knowledge of other work at the site, which may be ongoing during the period allowed for the Work, the Bidding Documents shall identify such other work. Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall evaluate: (a) the effect that any such other work operations (e.g., dewatering, blasting, etc.) may have on the Work, (b) related conditions and sequences of Work contained in the Bidding Documents, (c) the requirements for coordination and cooperation between the Work and other work, and (d) related Contract Times.

3.13. The submission of a Bid constitutes a binding representation by the Bidder that: (a) the Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article and the Bidding Documents; (b) the Bidder has examined and agrees with the Progress Schedule requirements contained in the Specifications, including, but not limited to, requirements concerning the administration of early completion schedules; (c) without exception, the Bid is premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents and in accordance with those Means and Methods indicated in or required by the Bidding Documents; and (d) the Bidder considers the Bidding Documents to be sufficient in scope and detail to indicate a clear understanding of all terms and reasonably foreseeable conditions applicable to the Work, and how such terms and conditions may affect the cost, schedule, progress, performance and furnishing of the Work.

3.14. Any failure of a Bidder to take the actions described and acknowledged in this Article will not relieve that Bidder of the responsibility for (a) properly estimating the difficulty, cost of and schedule for successfully performing and

furnishing the Work, or (b) upon award, performing and furnishing the Work successfully at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

3.15. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** assumes any responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by any Bidder based on the information made available by the Bidding Documents. Nor does the **Owner** or **Professional** assume any responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made about conditions that may in any way affect cost, schedule, progress, furnishing or performance of the Work, unless that understanding, or representation is expressly stated or indicated in the Bidding Documents (including written Addenda).

ARTICLE 4 INTERPRETATIONS; ADDENDA

4.1. All requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents, all proposals for any modifications to the Bidding Documents, all requests for information and all other questions or inquiries about the Bidding Documents and/or the Work shall be submitted in writing to the Contact Person identified in Section 00030 Advertisement, Article 8. Requests or inquiries received less than seven (7) Calendar Days before the date of Bid opening will be answered only if (a) the response can be given through Addenda made available at least seventy-two (72) hours before Bid opening (counting Business Days only), (b) the Bid opening is postponed by Addendum, or (c) the Work is rebid without re-advertising following the issuance of post-Bid Addenda.

4.2. Any interpretation or clarification, modification to the Bidding Documents (whether by correction, addition, deletion, or other revision) and/or information given will be binding only if given by Addenda. Interpretations, clarifications, corrections, additions, deletions or other revisions or information given orally or in any other manner are not binding on the **Owner** and if relied upon by any Bidder, shall be relied upon at the Bidder's own risk. Addenda will be provided by posting to and may be obtained by bidders at: <https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>

4.3. In the **Owner's** sole discretion, subsequent to the opening of Bids, post-Bid Addenda may be issued setting a new date for the receipt and opening of sealed Rebids.

4.4. Any quantities of Unit Price Work given on the Bid Form, whether detailed in the Drawings or Specifications or contingent upon actual conditions, are approximate only, and are to be used solely for comparing Bids and establishing the Contract Price. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** represents that the actual quantity for any item of Unit Price Work performed will equal the quantity given. Payments will be made only for actual quantities of Unit Price Work completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Actual quantities of Unit Price Work may overrun or underrun those in the Bid Form without necessarily invalidating the unit prices bid (except as provided in paragraph 10.6 of Section 00700 General Conditions).

ARTICLE 5 BID SECURITY

5.1. Bid Security shall be made payable to the "State of Michigan" in the form of a certified or cashier's check or money

order drawn upon a bank insured by an agency of the Federal Government or consist of a duly executed Bid Bond. A Bid Bond shall be duly executed by the Bidder and by a surety authorized to do business in the State by the Department of Energy, Labor and Economic Growth and listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570. Bidders shall attach a certified copy of Power of Attorney to sign Bid Bonds as the Attorney-in-Fact. Copies of the current Circular listing of approved bonding/insurance companies and interim changes may be obtained through the Internet web site <https://www.fiscal.treasury.gov/fsreports/ref/suretyBnd/c570.htm>.

5.2. Failure by a Bidder to enclose with its Bid a certified or cashier's check or money order or a duly executed Bid Bond signed by Bidder and Surety shall disqualify that Bidder from any consideration for the award. *If Bid Security is by check or money order, such certified or cashier's check or money order must be delivered in original copy before the Bid Due Time to:*

State Facilities Administration
Design & Construction Division
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, Michigan 48917

All other Bid information must be submitted via SIGMA as per standard bidding procedure.

5.3. The Bid Security of the Bidder recommended for award will be retained until that Bidder has fulfilled all the following: (a) submitted Qualification Submittals and required information, (b) executed and delivered Section 00500 Agreement, (c) delivered evidence of insurance, and (d) furnished the required Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond (including separate certifications). If that Bidder fails to do so when and as specified, the **Director-DCD or his/her designee**, may annul the Notice of Award recommendation, and the Bid Security of that Bidder will be forfeited to the **Owner** as liquidated damages. If the **Owner** incurs any collection costs in the enforcement of the Bid Security requirement, that Bidder and its surety, if any, agree jointly and severally to reimburse the **Owner's** costs of collection, which shall include reasonable fees and charges of attorneys and others, court or hearing costs incurred with or without suit and interest.

5.4. If the Apparent Low Bidder gives a certified or cashier's check or money order as Bid Security, and the **Owner** requests a certification by an acceptable surety stating that the Bidder will furnish the Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond if awarded the Contract, that Bidder shall furnish such certification within seven (7) Calendar Days after the **Owner's** request.

5.5. The Bid Securities of the Apparent Low Bidder and of any other Bidder remaining in contention for the award will be retained by the **Owner** until the end of the period during which Bids shall remain open, or seven (7) Calendar Days after the **Owner** executes Section 00500 Agreement, whichever last occurs.

ARTICLE 6 CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

6.1. The Contract Times, i.e., the number of Calendar Days within, or dates by, which the Work or any part of the Work shall be completed, are specified in Section 00500

Agreement, and may be supplemented, as provided in Section 00500 Agreement. As stated in Section 00500 Agreement, the Contract Times are of the essence of the Contract. If any Bidder believes that any of the Contract Times are insufficient or excessive, that Bidder shall advise the **Owner** in accordance with the requirements of Article 4.

6.2. Liquidated damages are specified in Section 00500 Agreement and may be supplemented, as provided in Section 00500 Agreement.

ARTICLE 7 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

7.1. Named or Specified Materials and Equipment – Materials and equipment described in the Specifications by naming a brand, make, supplier or manufacturer or by using a specification shall establish a standard and shall be intended to convey function, necessary design features, general style, type, materials of construction, character and quality, serviceability, and other essential characteristics. A number of Specifications, if any, using named or specified materials and equipment are *listed* in Schedule 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment.

7.2. Proposal for Adding Products by Addenda – For those Specifications *listed* in paragraph 1.6 in Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, the **Professional** will, up to ten (10) Calendar Days before the date of Bid opening stated in Section 00030 Advertisement, accept written proposals from non-named manufacturers and suppliers seeking to have the **Professional** add their products to Schedule 1.6. The **Professional** will consent to any such proposal by Addendum if, in the **Professional's** judgment, the proposed material or equipment also may be used as a named or specified product. Lack of adequate time or information needed to evaluate a proposal, as determined in the sole discretion of the **Professional**, may justify its rejection.

7.2.1. Any such proposal shall clearly identify differences between the proposed and named or specified material or equipment and demonstrate objectively that the proposed material or equipment: (a) has the same essential characteristics of the item named or specified, (b) will equally perform the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design concept, (c) is suited to the same use as the item named or specified, (d) is at least of equal materials of construction, quality and necessary essential design features to the material or equipment named or specified, (e) conforms substantially to the desired detailed requirements, including, but not limited to durability, strength, appearance and aesthetics (if aesthetics are significant), safety, service, life, reliability, economy of operation and ease of maintenance, and (f) offers a proven record of performance and service for at least three (3) years before the date of Bid opening.

7.2.2. Any such proposal shall further include (a) a list of installations that have been in service for at least three (3) years before the date of Bid opening (including the name, address, and telephone number of a person familiar with and at the installation), and (b) sufficient drawings, diagrams, brochures, schedules, performance charts, instructions, samples, and other data as may be necessary to allow the **Professional** to make a determination.

7.3. Each Bidder is responsible for notifying the **Professional** in writing if the Bidder knows or has reason to know that any material or equipment *listed* in Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, which the Bidder intends to bid requires changes in the Work. Any such notice shall be provided no later than seven (7) Calendar Days before Bid opening. This requirement applies but is not limited to changes in any testing requirements or Means and Methods indicated in or required by the Bidding Documents. However, this requirement is not intended to make the Bidder responsible for correcting design errors or omissions.

7.3.1. If any Bidder fails to provide such notice, and is awarded the Contract, that Bidder assumes responsibility for its proportionate share of any *excess* costs and Delay. *Excess* costs and Delay are those resulting from changes in the Work that would not have been incurred had that Bidder not failed to provide written notice to the **Professional**.

7.4. Bidding Requirement – For those Specifications *listed* in paragraph 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, each Bidder shall bid one of the *listed* materials and equipment only. This requirement to not bid "or equal" or substitute materials and/or equipment for the *listed* Specifications applies even if the Bidding Documents state that an "or equal" or substitute may be furnished or used for any *listed* Specification.

7.5. Contract Condition – For those Specifications *listed* in paragraph 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, the Contract will be awarded on the basis that only *listed* named or specified materials and equipment will be furnished. If an "or equal" or a substitute may be furnished for any *listed* Specification, if acceptable to the **Professional**, application for acceptance will not be considered until after Contract Award.

7.6. Section 00700 General Conditions contains provisions requiring each Supplier (a) to be bound to the requirements of the Contract Documents, (b) to assume toward the **Contractor** all obligations that the **Contractor** assumes toward the **Owner** and **Professional**, and (c) to furnish Work under a Sub-agreement containing waiver of rights of subrogation provisions.

ARTICLE 8 SUBCONTRACTORS

8.1. For each Division, Section of the Specifications and/or trade itemized in Section 00430 List of Subcontractors, the Apparent Low Bidder shall, when requested by the **Professional**, nominate the Subcontractor(s) to be awarded a Sub-agreement(s). When completing Section 00430, the Apparent Low Bidder shall provide licensing data for trades for which contractors' licensing is required and, if applicable, indicate minority, woman, or handicapped status. One Subcontractor shall be nominated for each Specification or trade, unless the Apparent Low Bidder, directly or through a Subcontractor, intends to award more than one Sub-agreement for the listed Specification or trade.

8.2. If the **Owner** objects, for good cause, to any nominated Subcontractor, the **Owner**, before issuing the Notice of Award, may request replacement of that Subcontractor. In that event, the Apparent Low Bidder shall

nominate a substitute Subcontractor or the Bidder itself, if qualified for the Work involved. In such case, there will be no extension in the Bid hold period nor any increase in the Bidder's Bid or Alternates. If the Bidder declines, that Bidder shall not be recommended for the award; however, such declining will not constitute grounds for forfeiting the Bidder's Bid Security.

8.3. Except as provided in paragraph 8.2, no removal or replacement of a nominated Subcontractor will be considered by the **Owner**, except for good cause. Before Contract Award, any removal, replacement, or addition of a nominated Subcontractor shall be responsive to the requirements of the Bidding Documents only to the extent it permits the timely evaluation of the newly nominated Subcontractor. After Contract Award, if the Apparent Low Bidder, as the **Contractor**, nominates *for the first time* a Subcontractor for any Division, Specification and/or trade listed in Section 00430 List of Subcontractors, and the **Owner** objects for good cause to any such newly nominated Subcontractor, the **Contractor** shall provide a replacement Subcontractor at no increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

8.4. Section 00700 General Conditions contains provisions requiring each Subcontractor (a) to be bound to the requirements of the Contract Documents, (b) to assume toward the **Contractor** all obligations that the **Contractor** assumes toward the **Owner** and **Professional**, and (c) to provide Work under a Sub-agreement containing waiver of rights of subrogation provisions.

8.5. These provisions shall not be construed to create any third-party beneficiary or joint employer status with respect to the **Owner** and/or **Professional** and any Subcontractor. Furthermore, these provisions shall not be construed to create or impose any duty or liability on the **Owner** to exercise this authority for the benefit of any Bidder, nominated or newly nominated Subcontractor or any other third party.

ARTICLE 9 BID FORM AND BID FORM ATTACHMENTS

9.1. All bid forms should be uploaded as attachments to SIGMA, including the Section 00300 Bid Summary, Section 00300 Bid Form and Bid Form Attachments (Section 00310 Bid Bond Form and Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit. If any forms are revised by Addendum, the latest revision of the appropriate Bid Summary, Bid Form and/or Bid Form Attachment shall be used. All blank spaces shall be legibly and properly printed in ink or typed as required in these Instructions to Bidders and each form. All Bid prices shall be printed or typed in both words and figures.

9.2. Bids by individuals shall be signed by the person making that Bid, or the Bid shall enclose a Power of Attorney evidencing authority to sign the Bid in the individual's name.

9.3. Bids by partnerships shall be signed in the name of the partnership. The partner authorized to sign shall be named and sign where indicated. A certified copy of power of attorney authorizing that partner to bind all partners shall be attached to Section 00300 Bid Form. If a certified copy of the partnership's certificate attached to Section 00300 Bid Form indicates that all partners have signed, no separate authorization is required.

9.4. Bids by corporations shall be signed in the legal corporate name. The signature of the president or authorized officer shall be entered below the corporate name, followed by the attesting signature of the corporation secretary or of an authorized officer other than the officer signing the Bid. A certified copy of a pertinent Board Resolution authorizing that individual to bind the corporation shall be attached to Section 00300 Bid Form.

9.5. Bids by joint ventures shall be signed by all or one of the joint venturers. If not all joint venturers sign, a certified copy of Power of Attorney authorizing the individual(s) signing to bind all joint venturers shall be attached to Section 00300 Bid Form. If a certified copy of the joint venturer's certificate attached to Section 00300 Bid Form indicates that all joint venturers have signed, no separate authorization is required.

9.6. The Bidder shall acknowledge receipt of all Addenda by completing the blank spaces in the table provided for that purpose in paragraph 2.1 of Section 00300 Bid Form.

ARTICLE 10 PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BIDS

10.1. Left Blank Intentionally

10.2. Bids must be submitted electronically through the SIGMA VSS website at <https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>

10.3. Each bid requesting the Qualified Disabled Veterans (QDV) preference, in accordance with Public Act 22 of 2010, MCL 18.1241(3), shall include a DD 214 Proof of Service and Discharge, a Veterans Administration rating decision letter, proof of disability (if the disability is not indicated on the DD 214), and appropriate legal documents setting forth the 51% natural persons QDV ownership.

10.4. If Unit Price Work is specified, the Bidder shall, for each Unit Price Work item listed separately on Article 6 of Section 00300 Bid Form, bid a unit price, and enter, in the appropriate column, the computation of the respective quantity multiplied by the respective Bidder's bid unit price. Bid prices for each lump sum or "One Each" item listed on the Bid Form shall be printed or typed only in the appropriate "Bid Price" column. The Bidder shall show the sum representing the Bidder's Base Bid and, if Alternates are listed, the Bid prices for all Alternates, in the spaces provided for those purposes.

10.5. For each Cash Allowance, the Bidder shall include, within the Bid, all labor costs, construction equipment costs, insurance and Bond premiums and other general conditions costs and Fee (Bidder's and Subcontractors') to complete Work associated with the material, equipment, or other designated item to be furnished under the Cash Allowance. For each Provisionary/Contingency Allowance, the Bidder shall include, within the Bid, insurance premiums (not recoverable as labor burden) and Bond premiums required to complete Work that may be ordered under the Provisionary/Contingency Allowance. Cash Allowances and Provisionary/Contingency Allowances are defined in Section 00020 Glossary and are further described in paragraph 10.7 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

10.6. The Bidder's Base Bid and Alternate Bid prices shall include, and payment for completed Work shall be compensation in full for, all services, obligations, responsibilities, management, supervision, labor, materials, devices, equipment, construction equipment, general conditions, permits, patent fees and royalties, testing, inspection and approval responsibilities, warranties, temporary facilities, small tools, supplies, Bonds, insurance, taxes, mobilization, close-out, overhead and profit and all connections, appurtenances and any other incidental items of any kind or nature, as are necessary to complete the Work, in a neat, first quality, workmanlike and satisfactory manner in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications and as otherwise required to fulfill the requirements of the Bidding Documents.

10.7. Neither the Section 00300 Bid Form nor any Bid Form Attachment made available to the Bidders and submitted with the Bid shall be altered in any way. Bids shall not contain any qualifications or conditions or any recapitulations of the Work whatsoever. No Alternate will be considered, unless any such Alternate is itemized in paragraph 6.2 Schedule of Alternates in Section 00300 Bid Form and specified in the Bidding Documents.

10.8. Before and after Bid submission, and before the time for receiving Bids has expired, any Bidder may alter or revise any price or information the Bidder has entered on its Bid Form or any Bid Form Attachments by: (a) crossing out the entry, (b) legibly printing in ink or typing the new price or information, and (c) placing the initials of the person who signs the Bid adjacent to each change. After Bid opening, the **Owner** may require a Bidder to verify any such alteration or revision. Ambiguities arising from any alterations or revisions made by any Bidder may be resolved against that Bidder, in the **Owner's** sole discretion.

10.9. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** assumes any responsibility for any costs any Bidder incurs, however caused, in preparing and submitting its Bid, in withdrawing its Bid, or in objecting to the award or to being disqualified for the award.

10.10. In the event of any conflict between Attachment A to Section 00100–Bidder's Checklist and any requirements specified in any other parts of the Bidding Documents; the requirements of the Bidding Documents taken as a whole shall be binding on the Bidders.

10.11. All bonds, insurance, and other required documents shall be issued in the name of the bidder.

ARTICLE 11 BID WITHDRAWAL

11.1. Any Bidder may withdraw its Bid before Bid opening by submitting to the **Owner** a document requesting the withdrawal in the manner in which a Bid shall be signed and submitted to the **Owner**. Withdrawal of a Bid before Bid opening will not prejudice the right of that Bidder to submit a new, modified Bid. After the time for receiving Bids has expired, the following will apply: (a) no Bid may be modified, altered, or reformed, except to resolve irregularities on the Bid Form or Bid Form Attachments, as provided in paragraph 14.6,

and (b) no Bid withdrawal will be accepted by the **Owner**, except as provided in paragraphs 11.2 through 11.6.

11.2. After the time for receiving Bids has expired, no Bid may be withdrawn, unless that Bidder lodges a written claim of a mathematical or clerical error in the Bidder's Bid with the **Owner** within two (2) Business Days after the date of Bid opening. The claim shall describe in detail the mathematical or clerical error, include a signed affidavit stating the facts of the alleged error and request that the Bidder be released from the Bidder's Bid.

11.3. If any Bidder's claim to withdraw its Bid due to an alleged mathematical or clerical error is timely filed, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, will determine the validity of the claim and, as he/she deems necessary within his/her sole discretion, will provide an opportunity to the Bidder making the withdrawal to present its verification claim at a hearing/review session within ten (10) Calendar Days after the **Owner** received the claim.

11.4. At the Bid withdrawal claim review, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee shall, within his/her discretion, informally hear testimony and receive evidence as to whether (a) the Bid contains an obvious mathematical or clerical error not involving lack of good faith or fair dealing, (b) the error is subject to objective certification and is of such grave consequences that to enforce the Contract would be unconscionable, (c) the error relates to a material feature of the Contract, and (d) the error was not caused in any way by the Bidder's violation of positive legal duty or culpable negligence.

11.5. Upon completion of the claim review process and before any award recommendation, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, will enter findings and render a determination on the Bidder's withdrawal claim. The **Owner** will notify the Bidder within a reasonable time after such determination.

11.6. If the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, concurs with the Bid withdrawal claim and the **Owner** suffers no serious prejudice, except loss of bargain, the **Owner** will allow the Bidder to withdraw its Bid will return the Bidder's Bid Security within a reasonable time. However, that Bidder will not be allowed to submit another Bid for the Work. The decision of the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, shall be final and binding on any such Bidder.

ARTICLE 12 BID OPENING; OBJECTION TO THE AWARD

12.1. Each Bidder bears sole responsibility to submit their bid electronically through the SIGMA VSS website at <https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>

12.2. Within reasonable time after the date of Bid opening, the **Owner** will make available a "Bid tabulation" listing the Bids opened and the Apparent Low Bidder. If any Bidder listed in the Bid tabulation has any objection to the Apparent Low Bidder, the objecting Bidder shall file a written protest with the **Owner** within seven (7) Calendar Days after the date of Bid opening. The protest shall describe in detail the basis for the protest and request a determination under this Article.

12.3. If a written protest is timely filed, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, will review the protest and if he/she determines in his/her sole discretion that a claim review process is necessary, such proceeding shall be conducted within ten (10) Calendar Days after receipt of the written protest.

12.4. The **Owner** will notify the Bidders involved within a reasonable time of the **Director-DCD's**, or his/her designee's, recommendation to dismiss or uphold the protest. If the protest has been denied, the **Owner** will notify those Bidders of the time and date on which the **Board's** Building Committee will meet to consider the **Director-DCD's**, or his/her designee's recommendation of award. The objecting Bidder and the Apparent Low Bidder will be given an opportunity to be heard at the Building Committee meeting and, at the discretion of the **Board**, at any subsequent **Board** meetings. The Building Committee and **Board**, at its discretion, will review or hear the protest under such terms and conditions as either deems proper.

12.5. Upon reviewing the protest, the Building Committee and/or the **Board** will either (a) dismiss the protest, or (b) uphold the protest and send the Bid back to the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, for a new Bid evaluation or rebid, consistent with the determination of the Building Committee or **Board's** findings. The decision of **Board** as to the protest shall be final and binding.

ARTICLE 13 BIDS TO REMAIN OPEN

13.1. Bids shall remain open for acceptance by the **Owner** for no less than the period during which Bids shall remain valid (i.e., the Bid hold period) stated in Section 00030 Advertisement.

13.2. The **Owner**, by written notice, may elect to request the Apparent Low Bidder and any other Bidder remaining or wishing to remain in contention for the award to hold their Bids beyond the Bid hold period. Any such Bidder who fails or refuses to agree to the **Owner**-requested extension may be disqualified for further consideration for the award. However, no such Bidder shall forfeit the Bidder's Bid Security due to its failure or refusal to hold its Bid.

13.3. Any such Bid hold extension request by the **Owner** and consent by any Bidder shall be based upon no increase in (a) the Bidder's Base Bid, (b) any of the Bidder's Alternate Bid Prices, and (c) any Contract Times stated in Calendar Days. However, in the event none of the Bidders involved consent to extending their Bids, as conditioned in this paragraph, the **Owner** will issue a post-Bid Addendum specifying an additional Alternate for the sought extension in the Bid hold period.

ARTICLE 14 AWARD OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 If the **Owner** elects to award the Contract, the **Owner** will make the award to the responsive and responsible best value bidder except as provided below relative to veteran's preference.

14.1.1 The Apparent Low Bidders will be evaluated for responsiveness and responsibility based on the following:

- Compliance with the bid specifications and requirements.
- The Bidder's financial resources.
- The Bidder's technical capabilities.
- The Bidder's technical experience.
- The Bidder's past performance.
- The Bidder's insurance and bonding capacity.
- The Bidder's business integrity.

If a qualified disabled veteran meets the requirements of the contract solicitation, provides acceptable responses to both Part One and Part Two of the Best Value Construction Bidder Evaluation to achieve a Best Value recommendation and with the veteran's preference is the lowest responsive, responsible, best value Bidder the Owner will award the contract to the qualified disabled veteran bidder.

A determination as to whether the requirements of the bid solicitation have been met will be based solely on the Owner's and Professional's evaluation of the Section 00300 Bid Form, Bid Form Attachments, Bidder-provided documents, Best Value Evaluation by the PSC, interview, and Bidder Qualification Submittals received in a timely basis. Each bid requesting the Qualified Disabled Veterans (QDV) preference, in accordance with Public Act 22 of 2010, MCL 18.1241.3 shall include a DD 214 Proof of Service and Discharge, a Veterans Administration rating decision letter, proof of disability (if the disability is not indicated on the DD 214), and appropriate legal documents setting forth the 51% natural persons QDV ownership.

The bids will be evaluated for best value based on price and qualitative components by comparing the qualitative components of the three lowest responsive and responsible Bidders. The comparison may also include other Bidders whose bids are within 10% of the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder. Determination of the lowest three Bidders shall be based on the sum of the Base Bid and any additive and deductive Alternates the Owner accepts. Alternates shall be accepted in the order listed in paragraph 6.2 Schedule of Alternates in Section 00300 Bid Form only. The Owner will accept an Alternate only if all other previously listed Alternates are also accepted unless acceptance by the Owner of Alternates in a different order does not affect determination of the lowest three bidders in any way.

Some qualitative components that may be evaluated are:

- Technical approach.
- Quality of proposed personnel.
- Management plans.
- ADD ANY OTHER PROJECT SPECIFIC

For contracts under \$250,000, best value will primarily be based on the lowest responsive and responsible bid.

14.1.2. For determining the lowest, responsive, and responsible bid, when a Qualified Disabled Veterans (QDV) preference is requested, 10% of the lowest responsive and responsible bid (the bid that would otherwise receive the contract award if the preference were not being considered) will be deducted from all QDV bids. If the low responsive and responsible QDV bid, less the 10% preference, is less than the

lowest responsive and responsible bid, then the QDV bid will be declared the official lowest responsive and responsible bid. The original QDV bid amount will be the basis of the contract award.

14.1.3. Bid irregularities with respect to the Bidding Documents, for which corrective action is not already provided in paragraph 14.6 or elsewhere in the Bidding Documents, may be waived at the sole discretion of the **Owner**, unless the irregularity was due to the Bidder's lack of good faith or fair dealing, or where the waiver would lead to a determination obviously in error or inconsistent with the Bidding Documents.

14.1.4. For Bids over \$100,000.00, Bidders that self-certify to be a Michigan business shall be given a preference over an out of state Bidder in the same manner in which an out-of-state Bidder would be preferred in its home state. Bidders that neither self-certify as a Michigan business in their Bid nor authorize the Michigan Department of Treasury to release information necessary to verify entitlement will be deemed to have waived their right to claim entitlement to any preference.

14.2. No Bidder shall be considered responsible under the requirements of the Bidding Documents, unless that Bidder delivers the information required in paragraph 2.1 that the **Owner** considers necessary to the evaluation of the Bid.

14.3. The following may be considered examples of sufficient grounds for determining that a Bidder is not responsible, or for objecting to any of the Bidder's Subcontractors (even if holding a valid license) or Suppliers: *(a) being listed on the Michigan Department of Labor's register of employers who have been found in contempt of court by a Federal Court of Appeals for failure to correct an unfair labor practice as prohibited by Section 8 of Chapter 372 of the National Labor Relations Act, 29 U.S.C. 158 (1980 PA No. 278, as amended, MCL 423.321 et seq.); *(b) being debarred from participation in the bid process pursuant to Section 264 of 1984 PA 431, as amended, MCL 18.1264, or debarred or suspended from consideration for award of contracts by any other State or any federal Agency; (c) a felony conviction in any state (including this State) within the last three (3) years before the date of Bid opening; (d) lack of adequate experience or demonstrated qualifications or capability to perform the trades or classifications of the Work specified in the Bidding Documents; (e) reasonable doubt concerning the ability to maintain adequate construction equipment, quality control, schedule control or financing to meet contractual obligations under the Bidding Documents; (f) a previous termination for cause by the **Owner** within the last five (5) years before Bid opening; (g) failure to comply with all requirements for foreign corporations; (h) concealment, misrepresentation or misstatement of any material facts; or (i) failure to pay any federal, State or local taxes.

14.4 If the Owner, either through the Director-DCD or his/her designee, or the Board, intends to disqualify any Bidder under consideration for award, written notice of the impending disqualification will be provided by the Owner (including reasons for the disqualification) to that Bidder and those Bidders remaining under consideration to the award. If the disqualified Bidder has any objection to the disqualification that Bidder shall, within two (2) Business Days, file a written protest, as provided in paragraph 12.2, and follow the protest

procedures in paragraphs 12.3 through 12.5. The decision of the Board shall be final and binding on the disqualified Bidder.

14.5. Except in circumstances leading to a determination obviously in error or inconsistent with the Bidding Documents, irregularities on any Bid shall be resolved using the rules provided in paragraph 14.6. Except as stated in paragraph 14.6(e), any Bid Form and Bid Form Attachment having any such irregularity shall be modified, altered, or revised to reflect the resolution of the irregularity, however, no Bidder-provided sum or extension shall be modified, altered, or revised and the Bidder's Bid shall be binding on the Bidder and the Bidder's surety, subject to the provisions governing Bid withdrawals stipulated in Article 11.

14.6. The following irregularities on any Bid Form or Bid Form Attachment shall be resolved as follows: (a) between SIGMA entry and signed Bid Summary attachment, the signed Bid Summary attachment will be used; (b) between words and figures, the words shall be used; (c) between any sum, computed by the Bidder, and the correct sum, the sum computed by the Bidder shall be used; (d) between the product, computed by the Bidder, of any quantity and bid unit price and the correct product of the unit price and the quantity of Unit Price Work, the product extended by the Bidder shall be used; (e) between a stipulated Allowance and the amount entered, the Allowance shall be used; (f) any mobilization pay item exceeding the maximum specified shall be ignored and the Bid shall remain unchanged; (g) if any Bidder fails or neglects to bid a unit price for an item of Unit Price Work but shows a "Bid Price" for that item, the missing unit price shall be computed from the respective quantity and the Bid Price shown; (h) if any Bidder fails or neglects to show a "Bid Price" for an item of Unit Price Work but bids a unit price, the missing Bid Price shall remain as "zero"; and (i) if any Bidder fails or neglects to enter a Bid price in both words and figures, the Bid price printed or typed, whether in words or figures, shall be used.

14.7. If there are reasonable grounds for believing that collusion or unlawful agreements exist between any Bidders, that a Bidder is interested in more than one Bid, or that any Bids are not genuine, those Bidders will be disqualified, and their Bids will be rejected without consideration.

14.8. All costs of the Bidder awarded the Contract and that are incurred in responding to requests from the **Owner** or **Professional**, whether or not sufficient, shall neither justify any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time nor provide any basis for subsequent consideration by the **Owner** of a proposal or claim for any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

*14.9. Michigan and Recycled Products – The Bidder awarded the Contract and all Subcontractors and Suppliers shall use (a) Michigan-made products whenever possible where price, quality and performance are equal to or better than non-Michigan products, and (b) supplies, materials and equipment made from Recycled Materials if there is a readily identifiable source or market as determined by the **Director-DCD, or his/her designee**, and the cost does not exceed one hundred ten percent (110%) of supplies, materials or equipment not containing Recycled Materials (Sections 261 and 261a of the Management and Budget Act, 1984 PA 431, as amended, MCL 18.1261 and MCL 18.1261a).

*14.10. Subcontractor and Supplier Businesses Owned by Minorities, Women and Persons with Physical or Mental Disabilities – Bidders are urged to utilize as Subcontractors and Suppliers, businesses owned by minorities, women, and persons with physical or mental disabilities. For assistance in locating and identifying certified businesses, contact the Michigan Department of Civil Rights, Business and Community Affairs, Cadillac Place, 3054 W. Grand Boulevard, Suite 3-600, Detroit, MI 48202, 1-800-482-3604.

*14.11. Unfair Labor Practice - Bidders who have been found in contempt of court by a Federal Court of Appeals on not less than three occasions involving different violations during the preceding seven (7) years for failure to correct an unfair labor practice prohibited by Section 8 of Chapter 372 of the National Labor Relations Act, 29 U.S.C. 158 are not eligible to be awarded the Contract. A register of employers in violation of this requirement is compiled by the Michigan Department of Energy, Labor and Economic Growth pursuant to 1980 PA 278, MCL 423.321 et seq. Further, the Bidder awarded the Contract shall not use any Subcontractors or Suppliers on the Work whose name appears on the register. According to Section 4 of 1980 PA 278, any contract entered into by the State may be declared void and rescinded to the extent the Bidder awarded the Contract or any Subcontractor, manufacturer, or Supplier awarded Work under the Contract subsequently appears in the register compiled by the Department of Consumer and Industry Services.

*14.12. Nondiscrimination – The Bidder awarded the Contract, and each Subcontractor and Supplier awarded a Sub agreement covenants that it will comply with the nondiscrimination requirements described in paragraphs 7.12.1 through 7.12.3 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

*14.12.1. A breach of the covenants set forth in paragraph 7.12 of Section 00700 General Conditions shall be regarded as a material breach of the Contract.

*14.12.2. The Bidder awarded the Contract shall include or incorporate by reference paragraph 14.12.1 (above) and the provisions of paragraphs 7.12.1 through 7.12.3 of Section 00700 General Conditions in every Sub agreement, unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission. Each Sub agreement shall provide that those provisions shall be binding upon the Subcontractor or Supplier.

*14.13. Bidders are further directed to Article 7 of Section 00700 General Conditions for terms and conditions concerning the following Michigan legal requirements applicable to this Contract: (a) Laws and permits, paragraph 7.1, (b) taxes, paragraph 7.2, (c) safety and protection, paragraph 7.3, (d) unfair labor practice, paragraph 7.10, (e) Michigan Right-to-Know Law, paragraph 7.11, and (f) Michigan residency for employees, paragraph 7.13.

ARTICLE 15 EXECUTION OF THE AGREEMENT

15.1. Upon acceptance of a Bid for the Work by the **Board** or by the **Director** of the **Department** of Technology, Management and Budget, the **Director-DCD** or his/her designee will send the Notice of Award to the Bidder awarded the Contract. The Notice of Award will (a) designate the

Contract Price and itemize the Alternates that the **Owner**, in its sole discretion, has accepted, (b) enclose completed, unsigned Section 00500 Agreement forms and blank Section 00610 Performance and Section 00620 Payment Bond forms, and (c) outline the procedures to be followed and information to be provided by the **Contractor** for execution of Section 00500 Agreement.

15.2. Unless otherwise designated in the Notice of Award, within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after receipt of the Notice of Award, the Bidder recommended for award shall (a) sign Section 00500 Agreement; (b) execute Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond (and attach to each Bond separate, certified copy of Power of Attorney); and (c) return to the Owner the executed Section 00500 Agreement, Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond forms, evidence of original certificates of insurance and any other documents required for submission by the Notice of Award.

15.3. Evidence of insurance shall consist of certificates of insurance confirming that the policies of insurance that the **Contractor** has obtained, including the limits of coverage and endorsements provided, are in compliance with the insurance requirements specified in paragraphs 7.4 through 7.7 of Section 00700 General Conditions. Certificates of insurance shall contain a statement confirming that coverage will not be canceled, adversely changed or renewal refused until at least thirty (30) Calendar Days' prior written notice has been delivered or mailed to the **Owner** and **Contractor**.

15.4. The **Owner** will execute the Section 00500 Agreement retain one hard copy and compile a complete electronic copy of the Contract Documents upon two conditions: (a) receipt of the executed Section 00500 Agreement, Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond (with each Bond enclosing a separate certified copy of Power of Attorney and a separate certificate of principal) and evidence of insurance; and (b) a determination by the **Owner** that the Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond, required certifications and evidence of insurance received conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and are acceptable to the **Owner**.

15.5. Each full set of the executed Contract Documents shall consist of: (a) two (2) or more volumes containing the executed Agreement (conformed Section 00500); executed Performance and Payment Bond and certifications (conformed Section 00610 and Section 00620); the **Contractor's** Bid Form and Non-Collusion Affidavit (conformed Sections 00300 and 00320); and the remainder of the Bidding Documents, including Addenda; and (b) a separate volume with Qualification Submittals submitted by the **Contractor** that the **Owner**, in its sole discretion, chooses to include as part of the Contract Documents. The **Contractor** will receive one full set of the executed Contract Documents.

15.6. Bid prices in the "Schedule of Change Order Prices" on the **Contractor's** Bid Form accepted by the **Owner** upon evaluation of the **Contractor's** Bid will be incorporated into the Contract as provided in paragraph 3.2 of Section 00500 Agreement.

15.7. The Notice to Proceed shall be authorized by the **Director-DCD** or his/her designee. Subject to the provisions of Article 13 and compliance with paragraphs 15.2 through 15.4, the Notice to Proceed shall designate a Date of Commencement of the Contract Time no later than sixty (60) Calendar Days after the date ending the Bid hold period, or thirty (30) Calendar Days after receipt by the **Owner** of the executed Section 00500 Agreement and acceptable, executed Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond, whichever last occurs, unless otherwise directed in writing by the **Owner**.

15.8. Within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after receiving the Notice to Proceed, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Owner** any additional Change Order cost and pricing data requested with the Notice to Proceed. The **Contractor's** submittal shall be itemized in a breakdown acceptable to the **Owner**, and shall be certified as accurate, current, and complete by a duly authorized financial representative of the **Contractor**. The **Contractor** shall meet with the **Owner** to review the cost and pricing data submittal. The **Owner** shall incorporate into the Contract Documents any acceptable cost and pricing data by Change Authorization issued within a reasonable time after the Notice to Proceed.

ARTICLE 16 MOBILIZATION PAY ITEM

16.1. The mobilization pay item, if designated in the Specifications and/or the Bid Schedule in Section 00300 Bid Form, shall be intended to cover, at least in part, up-front costs incurred by the **Contractor** from Contract Award until sixty (60) Calendar Days after the **Contractor** starts the Work. Allowable mobilization items shall be as itemized in the Schedule of Values approved by the **Professional**, and may include costs incurred by the **Contractor** (a) in establishing temporary site offices and other facilities specified in the Specifications, (b) in obtaining permits required to commence the Work, (c) for premiums for the required Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond, (d) for insurance obtained by the **Contractor** to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and (e) in complying with the Revision 0 Schedule and Cost Submittal requirements.

16.2. Total payments to the **Contractor** under the mobilization pay item shall not exceed four percent (4%) of the Base Bid, unless otherwise expressly provided in the Bidding Documents. If the **Contractor** incurs costs, which the **Contractor** considers within the scope of the mobilization pay item, more than the four percent (4%) limitation, those excess costs will not be reimbursed under the mobilization pay item and will be deemed to have been included in other parts of the **Contractor's** Bid.

16.3. To the extent practicable, the basis of measurement for payment shall be proof of actual payment by the **Contractor**. Where actual payment by the **Contractor** does not apply, as in the case of premiums for the Section 00610 Performance Bond, the Section 00620 Payment Bond and the insurance policies the **Contractor** is required to furnish under the provisions of Article 15, or in connection with the **Contractor** costs to comply with the Revision 0 Progress Schedule and Cost Submittal requirements of the Contract Documents, the basis of measurement for payment shall be

as stipulated in the Schedule of Values approved by the **Professional**. Payments to the **Contractor** shall be based on the requirements of the Bidding Documents, subject to the following:

16.3.1. Approval by the **Professional** of the Schedule of Values (required by paragraph 12.1 of Section 00700 General Conditions) shall be a condition precedent to making any payment under the mobilization pay item. Partial payments shall be based on the breakdown itemized in the Schedule of Values and the extent of completion, as determined by the **Professional**.

16.3.2. Full payment of the amount corresponding to the Revision 0 Schedule and Cost Submittals shall be paid by with the Request for Payment following return to the **Contractor** of the Revision 0 Submittal, or Revision 0A Submittal (i.e., first resubmission), Revision 0B Submittal (i.e., second resubmission), etc. of the Progress Schedule marked "Resubmittal Not Required."

ARTICLE 17 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL —FINE FOR NON-COMPLIANCE

17.1. All Work within this Contract must comply with the applicable soil erosion and sedimentation control rules and regulations (Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control – 1994 PA 451, Part 91, as amended, MCL 324.9101 et seq.) and specific provisions for same within the Contract Documents. Soil erosion and sedimentation control will be monitored and enforced by the Department of Technology, Management and Budget, **State Facilities Administration**.

17.2. Soil erosion and sedimentation control on **Department** Projects will be monitored and enforced by **State**

Facilities Administration through the review of **Contractor** implementation plans and site inspections by Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Unit personnel and/or **State Facilities Administration** Representative.

17.2.1. In the event, the **Owner** determines through site inspections by the **State Facilities Administration** Representative or by notification by regulatory authorities that the **Contractor** has not met the soil erosion requirements of the Project and/or is in violation of the applicable soil erosion and sedimentation control statutes, the **Contractor** shall be notified in writing and stop work orders may be issued by **State Facilities Administration** in conjunction with paragraph 2.3 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

17.3. In the event, the **Owner** determines through site inspections by the **State Facilities Administration** Representative or by notification by regulatory authorities that the **Contractor** has not met the soil erosion requirements of the Project and/or is in violation of the applicable soil erosion and sedimentation control statutes, the **Contractor** shall be notified in writing and corrective actions undertaken by **State Facilities Administration** in conjunction with paragraph 9.4 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

17.4. In the event, the **Contractor** fails to respond to written notice from **State Facilities Administration** regarding noncompliance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and/or soil erosion and sedimentation control regulations applicable to this Work, **State Facilities Administration** has the right to assess a fine to the **Contractor**. Fines shall be in addition to any other remediation costs or liquidated damages applicable to the Project and may exceed the value of the Contract.

END OF SECTION 00100

ATTACHMENT A TO SECTION 00100 – BIDDER'S CHECK LIST

PROFESSIONAL – Hobbs + Black Assoc., Inc. 100 N. State St. Ann Arbor, Mi. 48104

WORK – Cadillac Place Elevator Upgrades – Phase 1

AGENCY No. – 171

FILE No. – 171/21275.MNB

BEFORE BID OPENING:

Date. – Due date for delivery to the **Professional** of written proposals seeking to have the **Professional** consent to naming additional materials or equipment by Addenda. (Reference: Section 00100, Paragraph 7.2).

Date. – Bidder inquiries received after this date will not be answered, unless answered through Addenda issued at least seventy-two (72) hours before Bid opening (Business Days only), the Bid opening is postponed by Addendum, or the Work is rebid following post-Bid Addenda. (Reference: Section 00100, paragraph 4.1).

CONTENTS SHALL BE UPLOADED AS A PDF DOCUMENT TO/THROUGH SIGMA VSS (ITEMS 1 THROUGH 5.3 BELOW):

NOTE 1: THE BIDDER SHALL USE THE BID SUMMARY, BID FORM AND BID FORM ATTACHMENTS INCLUDED WITH THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS, UNLESS REVISED BY ADDENDUM, IN WHICH CASE THE LATEST REVISION OF THE BID SUMMARY, BID FORM AND/OR BID FORM ATTACHMENTS ISSUED BY ADDENDUM SHALL BE USED.

NOTE 2: THE BIDDER IS NOT REQUIRED TO INCLUDE THE PROJECT MANUAL OR DRAWINGS IN THE PDF BID DOCUMENT PACKAGE UPLOADED TO SIGMA VSS, ONLY THE COMPLETED BID SUMMARY, BID FORM AND BID FORM ATTACHMENTS!

- 1. Completed Bid Summary provided with Section 00300 Bid Form.
- 2. Completed Section 00300 Bid Form, which requires (a) completing the acknowledgment of Addenda in paragraph 2.1, (b) filling out Article 6 Bid Schedule and, if any prices are designated, completing Article 7 Change Order Prices, and (c) completing Article 8, that is, entering the date the Bid is submitted, completing paragraphs 8.1 through 8.4, and, if the Bidder is a joint venture, paragraph 8.5, and signing, as appropriate, in the spaces provided.
- 2.1 Completed Certificate of Principal or other equivalent acceptable certificate or authorization document, which certificate shall be attached to the completed Section 00300 Bid Form.
- 3. If the Bid includes a Bid Bond, ensure that the surety is authorized to do business in the State by the Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs – Insurance Bureau and is listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570. Also, ensure that the completed Section 00310 Bid Bond is dated, is signed by both the Bidder and surety, and attaches Power of Attorney. If the Bid includes a certified or cashier's check or money order, that check, or money order shall be delivered in original copy before the Bid Due Time to:

State Facilities Administration
Design & Construction Division
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, Michigan 48917

All other Bid information must be submitted via SIGMA as per standard bidding procedure.

- 4. Completed Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit.
- 5. Qualified Disabled Veterans Preference Documentation (if preference requested).
- 5.1 DD 214 – Proof of Service/Discharge.
- 5.2 Veterans Administration Rating Decision Letter – Proof of Disability, if not indicated in the DD 214.
- 5.3 Legal Proof of 51% QDV Ownership
- 5.4 Byrd Anti-Lobbying Certification (Only when Federal Provisions Addendum is included)

This Bidder's Check List is provided solely to aid the Bidder in submitting a Bid. It shall not be relied on to include all items necessary to insure a complete Bid. The Bidder is solely responsible for including all items as required by the Bidding Documents, including any items required by Addenda, which may not be listed in this Bidder's Check List.

END OF ATTACHMENT A TO SECTION 00100

SECTION 00120 – SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS

PROFESSIONAL – Hobbs + Black Assoc., Inc. 100 N. State St. Ann Arbor, Mi. 48104

WORK – Cadillac Place Elevator Upgrades – Phase 1

AGENCY No. – 171

FILE No. – 171/21275.MNB

The provisions of this Section 00120 Supplementary Instructions amend or supplement Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and those other provisions of the Bidding Requirements that are indicated below. All other Bidding Requirements that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

Click or tap here to enter text.

END OF SECTION 00120

SECTION 00210 – INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS**PROFESSIONAL** – Hobbs + Black Assoc., Inc. 100 N. State St. Ann Arbor, Mi. 48104

WORK – Cadillac Place Elevator Upgrades – Phase 1

AGENCY No. – 171

FILE No. – 171/21275.MNB

1.0 RELATED PROVISIONS

1.1. Paragraphs 3.4 through 3.7 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, which contain terms and conditions governing the information made available to Bidders in this Section, are made part of this Section 00210 Information for Bidders by this reference.

2.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

2.1. The reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions itemized immediately below have been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents.

[Click or tap here to enter text.](#)

2.1.1. Information or data contained in those reports that may be properly considered Authorized Technical Data concerning subsurface conditions include (NOTE: All other information or data excluded from the list below represent Non-Technical Information or Data, interpretations, or opinions):

[Click or tap here to enter text.](#)

2.2. The reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions itemized immediately below have not been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents. Those reports are available at the office of the **Professional** for review or purchase. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** warrants that this list identifies all existing relevant documents.

3.0 OTHER PHYSICAL CONDITIONS

3.1. The Drawings and technical Specifications and those drawings itemized immediately below contain information or data that have been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents, and that may be properly considered Authorized Technical Data concerning physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities.

3.2. The reference documents itemized immediately below have not been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents and are available at the office of the **Professional** for review or purchase. Information and data contained in those reference documents, including, but not limited to dimensions, locations and conditions of existing surface and subsurface structures, roadways, piping, raceways, equipment, etc. may not accurately or reliably reflect actual conditions. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** warrants that this list identifies all existing relevant documents.

[Click or tap here to enter text.](#)

4.0 UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

4.1. Information or data about physical conditions of existing Underground Utilities, that have been used by the **Professional** in the preparation of the Bidding Documents, is shown or indicated in the Drawings and technical Specifications and those Underground Utility drawings itemized immediately below.

5.0 PERMITS, APPROVALS, LICENSES AND FEES

5.1. To the extent that the **Owner** has secured or will secure any permits, approvals and licenses and has paid or will pay any associated charges and fees, any such permits, approvals and licenses are itemized in this paragraph.

[Click or tap here to enter text.](#)

5.2. In the event any permits, approvals and licenses itemized in paragraph 5.1 have been obtained by the **Owner** and the fees have been paid, copies of those permits, approvals, licenses, and corresponding fee receipts.

5.3. Except for any permits, approvals, licenses, and fees identified in paragraph 5.1, the **Contractor** shall be responsible for all permits, approvals, licenses, and fees applicable to Work.

6.0 SEQUENCING REQUIREMENTS

6.1. Refer to the technical Specifications, including, but not limited to the General Requirements, for information, data, and criteria on sequences of Work restraints, constructability, and maintenance of service to existing facilities, which, if provided, shall govern the selection of Work sequences.

6.2. Each Bidder shall be responsible for any conclusions or interpretations the Bidder makes related to the selection of sequences and Means and Methods, based on the technical data made available, and/or those additional investigations or studies made or obtained by that Bidder.

7.0 PREVAILING WAGE

7.1. The Bidding Documents include either the attached Schedule of prevailing rates of wages and fringe benefits for all classes of Construction Mechanics called for in the Bid and resulting Contract, if any, or the attached current prevailing wage determination issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, as applicable depending on the funding source(s).

END OF SECTION 00210

SECTION 00300 – BID SUMMARY

DTMB-0401M (R 03/21)

BID SUMMARY
DEPARTMENT OF TECHNOLOGY, MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

STATE FACILITIES ADMINISTRATION
 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION DIVISION
 3111 W. St. Joseph Street
 Lansing, Michigan 48917

Bids **must** be submitted electronically through the SIGMA VSS website at
<https://sigma.michigan.gov/webapp/PRDVSS2X1/AltSelfService>

FILE NUMBER 171/21275.MNB	DEPARTMENT/AGENCY DTMB/BOD		
CONTRACT TIME(S) 630 days to Substantial Completion 675 days to Final Completion	PROJECT NAME Cadillac Place Elevator Upgrades – Phase 1	LOCATION Cadillac Place SOM Office Building 3044 W. Grand Blvd. Detroit, Mi. 48202	
BID OPENING DATE 7/24/2024 at 2:00 pm ET	FOR AN EXAMINATION OF THE SITE CONTACT: Daniel E. Kohler, Hobbs+Black dkohler@hobbs-black.com 734-663-4189		
SEE SECTION 00100 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND SECTION 00700 GENERAL CONDITIONS PROVIDED WITH THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS. BID: WE PROPOSE TO FURNISH, PERFORM AND COMPLETE THE ENTIRE WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IN CONSIDERATION OF THE BID PRICE (\$) STATED BELOW.			
FIRM NAME AND COMPLETE ADDRESS		TELEPHONE NUMBER and E-MAIL ADDRESS	
<input type="checkbox"/> Qualified Disabled Veteran		SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER	
BIDDER'S SIGNATURE AND TITLE		(protected information required for processing payments)	
DATE	WITNESS' SIGNATURE	DATE	DATE

By signing this bid above, bidder certifies their enclosed Qualified Disabled Veteran and Michigan-Based Business Certifications.

BASE BID FROM BID SCHEDULE (Include specified Allowances):

(use words)	Dollars \$ _____
	(in figures)
Alternate 1: Deduct all work associated with the modernization of one elevator	Dollars \$ _____
Alternate 2: Deduct all work associated the modernization of another elevator	Dollars \$ _____
Alternate 3: Deduct all work associated the modernization of another elevator	Dollars \$ _____
Alternate 4: Deduct all work associated the modernization of another elevator	Dollars \$ _____
Alternate 5: Deduct all work associated the modernization of another elevator Including the plumbing and electrical scope in the hoistway pit	Dollars \$ _____

A PERFORMANCE BOND AND A PAYMENT BOND ARE REQUIRED FOR ALL BIDS OVER \$50,000.00. EACH BID MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY A FIVE (5) PERCENT BID GUARANTEE. BUILDERS RISK INSURANCE IS REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED IN THE BID DOCUMENTS.

BIDDERS ARE ALSO CAUTIONED TO FAMILIARIZE THEMSELVES WITH ALL OF THE OTHER CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT.

Project Scope of Work:

Adding new full room hvac to the penthouse to replace the existing obsolete hvac units. Bringing the hoistway pit up to code by adding code required floor drainage. Upgrading 5 elevators, 15 floors tall with new hoists and re-furbished cabs. Also, hazardous material remediation is included in the hoistways.

The Bidder must figure its Base Bid on the specified, or Addendum-approved, materials and equipment **only**. No "or equal" or substitution proposals will be permitted after Bid opening, except as provided in the General Conditions.

Addenda: Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda: No. ___ dated: _____, No. ___ dated: _____ No. ___ dated: _____

SECTION 00300 BID FORM

PROFESSIONAL – Hobbs + Black Assoc., Inc. 100 N. State St. Ann Arbor, Mi. 48104

WORK – Cadillac Place Elevator Upgrades – Phase 1

AGENCY No. – 171

FILE No. – 171/21275.MNB

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
BID SUMMARY	i
1 THIS BID IS SUBMITTED TO	1
2 THE BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS	1
3 TIME OF COMPLETION	2
4 ATTACHMENTS INCLUDED WITH THIS BID	2
5 DEFINED TERMS	2
6 BID SCHEDULE	3
7 SCHEDULE OF CHANGE ORDER PRICES	—
8 BID SUBMITTED	—

ARTICLE 1 THIS BID IS SUBMITTED TO THE STATE OF MICHIGAN ("the Owner").

1.1. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an agreement with the **Owner** on the form in Section 00500 Agreement and to furnish and perform the Work as

specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the Bid prices in the "Bid Schedule" on this Section 00300 Bid Form, within the Contract Times specified in Section 00500 Agreement, and in accordance with all other provisions and terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents, including, without limitation, those dealing with the disposition of the Bid Security.

1.2. The undersigned Bidder agrees to hold this Bid open for acceptance by the **Owner** for the period specified in Article 9 of Section 00030 Advertisement.

STATE OF MICHIGAN MODEL

Developed from FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model

1.3. The Bidder will provide a signed original of Section 00500 Agreement, the executed Section 00610 Performance Bond, the executed Section 00620 Payment Bond, and appropriate evidence of insurance within the times and in the manner specified in the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2 THE BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

2.1. The Bidder has examined the Bidding Documents, including the Addenda acknowledged in the table below. The Bidder has verified that the Addenda acknowledged below include all issued Addenda. Except for Addenda, which solely revise the date of Bid, opening, failure by the Bidder to acknowledge receipt of all Addenda correctly, by either failing to complete or incorrectly completing the table below, shall justify the Owner's refusal to read the Bid and automatically

disqualify the Bidder from any consideration for award of the Contract.

No. ___ Dated _____ No. ___ Dated _____

No. ___ Dated _____ No. ___ Dated _____

No. ___ Dated _____ No. ___ Dated _____

2.2. The Bidder has taken those steps that are reasonably necessary to (a) ascertain and become familiar with the Work, site, and locality; (b) account for all applicable federal, state, and other local Laws and all general, local, and prevailing conditions that may in any manner affect cost, schedule, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work; and (c) study and account for the terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents. The Bidder has carefully correlated the Bidder's observations with the Bidding Documents.

2.3. The Bidder has studied carefully all reports concerning subsurface conditions and drawings of physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities that have been used by the **Professional** and all documents of physical conditions of existing Underground Utilities facilities that have been used by the **Professional** – in both cases as identified in Section 00210 Information for bidders. The Bidder assumes responsibility for carefully and accurately locating existing Underground Utilities in a manner consistent with paragraph 10.3 of Section 00700 General Conditions and as required by 2013 PA 174, as amended, MCL 460.721 *et seq.* The Bidder accepts the determinations set forth in the Bidding Documents as to the extent of such Authorized Technical Data and Underground Utilities information and data contained in those reports, drawings, documents, or the Bidding Documents, as applicable, upon which the Bidder may rely.

2.4. To the extent Additional Technical Data has been considered by the Bidder as necessary for determining the Bid in Article 6 Bid Schedule, and the **Owner**, upon request, did not have the necessary Additional Technical Data, the Bidder assumes responsibility for having undertaken or undertaking reasonable examinations of the site and any other pertinent available information and data. The Bidder agrees to perform and furnish the Work affected by the conditions involved, at no increase in Contract Price and Contract Time, to the extent the information and data necessary for determining the Bid could have been discovered through reasonable examinations of the site and any other pertinent information and data available (including, but not limited to the information and data designated in Section 00210 Information for Bidders).

2.5. The Bidder has carefully correlated the results of its observations, examinations, and studies of those reports of explorations and all that information and data in studies, drawings, and specifications, referred to in paragraphs 2.3 and 2.4, with the terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

2.6. The Bidder has examined all information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents concerning other work, including, but not limited to provisions in Section 00700 General Conditions. The Bidder assumes responsibility for all reasonably foreseeable terms, conditions and consequences resulting from other work that may in any manner affect cost, schedule, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work.

2.7. The Bidder has carefully examined the terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents concerning Delay, Activity Float times and early completion. The Bidder agrees that increases in Contract Price and/or Contract Time for Delay shall be as provided in Section 00700 General Conditions. The Bidder has correlated those terms and conditions with the Bidder's schedule for the Work and its Base Bid and Alternates.

2.8. The Bidder represents that each unit price covering Specified or Contingent Unit Price Work, whether bid on Article 6 – Bid Schedule or on Article 7 – Schedule of Change Order Prices, includes sufficient amounts to cover (a) all labor costs, Subcontractor costs, material and equipment costs, construction equipment costs and general conditions costs, and (b) all administrative costs and home office overhead, and (c) profit. The **Owner** reserves the right to reject any unit prices bid on paragraph 6.2 Schedule of Alternates or in Article 7 Schedule of Change Order Prices, which, in the **Owner's** sole discretion, are not in the **Owner's** best interest.

2.9. The Bidder has given the **Professional** written notice of all conflicts, ambiguities, errors, or omissions the Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and the written resolution given by the **Professional** is acceptable to the Bidder.

2.10. This Bid is genuine, is not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation. To induce the **Owner** into consideration of this Bid, the Bidder reiterates and makes each of the representations made by the Bidder in Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit attached to this Section 00300 Bid Form.

2.11. The Bidder is aware of the **Owner's** requirements for business owned by minorities, women, and persons with physical or mental disabilities, and assumes responsibility for all conditions and consequences that may result from meeting those requirements and that may in any manner affect cost, schedule, progress, performance and furnishing of the Work.

2.12. The Bidder has read and studied each provision of the Bidding Documents. The Bidder has no expectations different from the terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 3 TIME OF COMPLETION

3.1. The Contract Times are specified in paragraph 4.1 of Section 00500 Agreement. The Bidder has carefully correlated the provisions in paragraph 4.1 of Section 00500 Agreement with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents and unequivocally accepts the Contract Times for the Work, and any other designated parts of the Work, as specified.

3.2. The Bidder unequivocally accepts the liquidated damage provisions specified in paragraph 4.2 of Section 00500 Agreement in the event of any failure, neglect, or refusal to complete the Work, or designated part of the Work, within the corresponding Contract Times specified in paragraph 4.1 of Section 00500 Agreement.

ARTICLE 4 ATTACHMENTS INCLUDED WITH THIS BID

4.1. Attachments to this Section 00300 Bid Form and made a condition of this Bid are:

4.1.1. Evidence of Authority to Sign the Bid.

4.1.2. Section 00310 Bid Bond, with the attached certified copy of Power of Attorney, or

Alternate Bid Security.

4.1.3. Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit.

TO BE PROVIDED POST BID WITH SECTION 00400 SUBMITTALS:

4.1.5 Current EMR Rating

4.1.6 Identification of the proposed project superintendent with a resume or list of similar projects handled by that individual.

4.1.7 A list of at least three (3) projects completed within the last three (3) years of similar size and complexity, with contact information for references for each.

4.2. Bidder-provided documents, made a condition of this Bid, are as required in the following Section(s) of the Bidding Documents:

ARTICLE 5 DEFINED TERMS

5.1. Section 00020 Glossary assigns specific intent and meanings to capitalized terms and to other defined terms used in (a) this Section 00300 Bid Form, (b) Section 00310 Bid Bond and Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit, and (c) Section 00410 Bid Breakdown, Section 00420 Questionnaire, Section 00430 List of Subcontractors and Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment.

6.2 Schedule of Alternates - The Bidder will deduct from the Contract the parts of the Work designated by the Alternates that follow and allow in full credit for those parts of the Work the following Bid Prices:

Alternate Item No.	Bid Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Item Bid Price
1	1	Deduct all work associated with the modernization of one elevator	N/A	
2	1	Deduct all work associated the modernization of another elevator	N/A	
3	1	Deduct all work associated the modernization of another elevator	N/A	
4	1	Deduct all work associated the modernization of another elevator	N/A	
5	1	Deduct all work associated the modernization of another elevator including the plumbing and electrical scope in the hoistway pit	N/A	

The Bidder further acknowledges and agrees that the separate prices bid on this "Schedule of Alternates," where they are applicable and deemed acceptable by the **Owner**, will be used if incorporated into the Contract when the **Owner** issues the Notice of Award.

SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER _____

Telephone No. _____

ARTICLE 8 BID SUBMITTED ON the _____ day of _____, 20_____.

8.1. Bid Security is in the form of a Bid Bond _____ Bid Bond form provided in Section 00310 has been duly executed _____; or

A Certified or Cashier's check ___ or Money Order ___ if a check or money order is provided as Bid Security, the original check/money order must be delivered before Bid Due Time to the issuing office as per Section 00100 paragraph 5.2 and Section 00110 item 3.

8.2. If the Bidder is an Individual:

Name of Individual: _____

Name & Title of Person _____

Authorized to sign: _____

Signature: _____

(If not the Individual, Attach Power of Attorney) _____ Date _____

Doing Business as: _____

Business Address: _____

SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER _____

County of registration _____

Telephone: _____ FAX: _____

8.3. If the Bidder is a Partnership:

By: _____

(True Name of the Partnership)

Partner Authorized to Sign _____ Date _____

Signature: _____

(Attach evidence of Authority to sign) _____ Date _____

Business Address: _____

SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER _____

County of registration _____

Telephone: _____ FAX _____

8.4. If the Bidder is a Corporation:

By: _____

(Legal Corporation Name)

Name & Title of _____

Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

(Attach evidence of Authority to sign) _____ Date _____

Name & Title of _____

Officer Attesting: _____

Signature: _____

Date _____

Business Address: _____

SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER _____

Telephone: _____ FAX _____

(State of Incorporation): _____

SECTION 00310 BID BOND

FILE No. _____ SURETY COMPANY REFERENCE No. _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That we, "the Bidder," _____, a corporation _____, individual _____, partnership _____, joint venture _____, of the State of _____, qualified to do business in the State of Michigan, as Principal, and "the Surety," _____, of the State of _____, as surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto the State of Michigan, "the Owner," as Obligee, in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), and if no amount is entered, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Bidder's Base Bid designated in paragraph 6.1 Base Bid Schedule in Section 00300 Bid Form, for the payment of which the Bidder and the Surety hereby bind ourselves, our respective heirs, successors, legal representatives and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents in accordance with Michigan Law.

WHEREAS, the Bidder has submitted to the Owner a Bid, to which this Bond is attached, to enter into the Contract with the Owner for _____ covered by Bidding Documents prepared by the Professional, which Bidding Documents are incorporated into this Bid Bond by this reference:

NOW, THEREFORE: THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS THAT, if the Bidder faithfully performs and fulfills all the understandings, covenants, terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents governing the bidding and award of the Contract (including Addenda issued before Bid opening and any post-Bid Addenda) within the time specified or any extension thereof, with or without notice to the Surety or fails to do so but pays to the Owner the full amount of the sum set forth in this Section 00310 Bid Bond as liquidated damages - then THIS OBLIGATION SHALL BE NULL AND VOID, OTHERWISE THIS OBLIGATION SHALL REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

but not be limited to reasonable fees and charges of architects, engineers, attorneys and others, court or hearing costs incurred with or without suit, and interest.

A. If the Owner makes demand on the Surety to perform in accordance with the Surety's obligations under this Section 00310 Bid Bond, the full amount of the sum set forth in this Section 00310 Bid Bond shall be immediately due and payable to the Owner, and the Surety shall pay that sum without delay. Additionally, the Surety shall reimburse the Owner all costs of collection, which shall include,

B. The Surety, for value received, stipulates, and agrees that the obligations of the Surety and this Section 00310 Bid Bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Owner may accept the Bid, and the Surety does, by this agreement, waive notice of any such extension.

C. It is the intention of the Bidder, Surety and Owner that the Surety shall be bound by all terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents and this Section 00310 Bid Bond. However, if any provision(s) of this Section 00310 Bid Bond is/are illegal, invalid, or unenforceable, all other provisions of this Section 00310 Bid Bond shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect, and the Owner shall be protected to the full extent provided by Michigan Law.

IMPORTANT: The Surety shall be authorized to do business in the State by the Department of Consumer and Industry Services – Insurance Bureau and listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570 and shall be otherwise acceptable to the Owner.

Address and Telephone of Surety

Address and Telephone of Agent

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20____ (NOTE: Use the date entered on Article 8 of Section 00300 Bid Form).

THE BIDDER: (Print Full Name and Sign)

THE SURETY: (Print Full Name and Sign)

By: _____

By Agent: _____

Name & Title: _____

By Attorney-in-Fact: _____
(Attach Certified Copy of Power of Attorney)

Signature: _____

Signature: _____

WITNESS: _____

WITNESS: _____

Telephone No. _____

Telephone No. _____

Email: _____

END OF SECTION 00310

SECTION 00320 NONCOLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

PROFESSIONAL – Hobbs + Black Assoc., Inc. 100 N. State St. Ann Arbor, Mi. 48104

WORK – Cadillac Place Elevator Upgrades – Phase 1

AGENCY No. – 171

FILE No. – 171/21275.MNB

Affiant, _____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that:

(1) Affiant is (enter title) _____ of _____, "the Bidder." Affiant has personal knowledge of the matters set forth in this Affidavit and is competent to testify about them.

(2) The Bidder has submitted to the Owner a "Bid" to enter into the above referenced Contract, also referred to in this Affidavit as "the Work."

(3) This Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit is executed by Affiant for inclusion with the submission to the Owner of the Bid and may be relied upon by the Owner in considering the Bid.

(4) Affiant is fully informed about the preparation and contents of the Bid and of all pertinent circumstances surrounding the Bid, has not entered into any contract, combination, conspiracy, or other act prohibited by federal, State or any other local Law. The Bid is genuine and is not a collusive or sham Bid.

(5) Neither the Bidder nor any of the Bidder's owners, officers, partners, directors, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this Affiant, have in any way entered or proposed to enter into any combination to prevent the making of any Bid, or to fix any prices (including overhead, profit or other costs) for the Bid; or have made any agreement, or given or promised any

By: _____

consideration to induce any other person not to Bid for the Work, or to Bid at a specified price; or have secured, proposed or intended to secure through any agreement an unlawful advantage against the Owner or any other person interested in the Work.

(6) No officer or employee of the State of Michigan is personally or financially interested, directly or indirectly, in the Bid, or any Contract which may be under it, or in the purchase or sale of any materials, equipment or supplies for the Work to which it relates, or any portion of any expected profits thereto.

(7) The Bid is not intended to secure an unfair advantage or benefit from the Owner or in favor of any person interested in the proposed Contract.

(8) The prices bid are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance, or unlawful agreement on the part of the Bidder or any other of the Bidder's owners, officers, partners, directors, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this Affiant; and neither the Bidder nor any of its owners, officers, partners, directors, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this Affiant, have divulged any information regarding the Bid or any data about the Bid to any other person.

Title: _____

SIGMA VENDOR NUMBER _____

Telephone No. _____

VERIFICATION

STATE OF _____)
COUNTY OF _____)

Before me, a Notary Public commissioned, qualified and acting, personally appeared (enter name of the person signing this Affidavit) _____ to me well known to be the person described in and who signed this Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit, who being by me first duly sworn upon oath, says that he/she is the Attorney-in-Fact for (enter Bidder's name) _____, that he/she has been authorized by (enter name of individual, partnership name, or the authorized governing body of the Bidder) _____ to execute this Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit on behalf of the named Bidder in favor of the STATE OF MICHIGAN, for the uses and purposes mentioned.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this ____ day of _____, 20 ____.

Notary Public, State of _____

My Commission expires: _____, 20 ____

END OF SECTION 00320

SECTION 00410 BID BREAKDOWN

PROFESSIONAL – Hobbs + Black Assoc., Inc. 100 N. State St. Ann Arbor, Mi. 48104

WORK – Cadillac Place Elevator Upgrades – Phase 1

AGENCY No. – 171

FILE No. – 171/21275.MNB

1.0 BID BREAKDOWN: The Apparent Low Bidder shall itemize below a cost breakdown of the Apparent Low Bidder's Bid. The Bid Breakdown shall be organized into separable parts of the Work so that one hundred percent (100%) of the Base Bid plus all Alternates is accounted for. Portions of the Work for which costs are itemized shall include Work to be furnished and performed directly by the Apparent Low Bidder and its Subcontractors and Suppliers, as applicable. Each separable part of the Work identified in this Bid Breakdown shall have a value not exceeding _____ percent (____%) of the Apparent Low Bidder's Base Bid, except parts of the Work designating furnished materials or equipment, which may be itemized as quoted.

2.0 DISCREPANCIES: Discrepancies in this Section 00410 Bid Breakdown shall be resolved in accordance with Article 14 of the Instructions to Bidders. Any discrepancies between the Apparent Low Bidder's Bid Breakdown and Article 6 "Bid Schedule" on the Apparent Low Bidder's Section 00300 Bid Form with respect to a given lump sum item, unit price item or "One Each" item, or any sum of any of them, will be resolved so that the corresponding amount(s) on the Apparent Low Bidder's Section 00300 Bid Form will be binding on the Apparent Low Bidder.

END OF SECTION 00410

PROFESSIONAL – Hobbs + Black Assoc., Inc. 100 N. State St. Ann Arbor, Mi. 48104
WORK – Cadillac Place Elevator Upgrades – Phase 1
AGENCY No. – 171
FILE No. – 171/21275.MNB

ARTICLE 1 ORGANIZATION

1.1. Date of organization (or incorporation) _____ State of incorporation _____ (IRS) EIN _____

1.2. Title and name of Principals (President, Vice-Presidents, Secretary and Treasurer, if a corporation; partners, if a partnership)

1.3. Is your organization's principal place of business maintained in the State of Michigan? ___ If your organization maintains its principal place of business outside the State, attach a copy of the Certificate of Authority which your organization procured in accordance with MCL 450.2011.

1.4. If your organization, any business entity related to or affiliated with your organization, or any present or former executive employee, officer, director, shareholder (owning twenty percent (20%) or more of the outstanding shares), partner, or owner of your organization or of any such related or affiliated entity has ever been convicted of a felony, or has felony charges pending, in any state within the last three (3) years from the date of Bid opening, furnish with this Bidder's Questionnaire all material facts relating to any such felony conviction or such pending felony charges.

ARTICLE 2 SPECIALTY CONTRACTOR LICENSES

2.1. Does your organization hold valid licenses covering specialty classifications of Work that your organization itself intends to perform and for which a specific specialty license is required by any Political Subdivision with jurisdiction over the Work _____? If so, attach a list with all licenses by number and classification; state the name of the organization holding the license, the renewal date of each license, whether each license is active, and attach a copy of each license.

ARTICLE 3 EXPERIENCE

3.1. What is the general character of the work performed by your organization? _____ How many years of experience in construction work similar in character and scope to the Work under the Bidding Documents has your organization had: (a) as a General Contractor? _____; (b) as a Subcontractor? _____.

3.2. Attach a list of all public contracts or subcontracts under public contracts that your organization has performed within the last five (5) years which are similar in character and scope to the Work under the Bidding Documents (using the forms in the "References Attachment" provided with this Questionnaire). If the contract or subcontract referenced is not substantially completed, furnish the percent complete for that contract or subcontract.

3.3. Within the last five (5) years, has your organization been in litigation with The State of Michigan or failed to complete a contract or subcontract awarded to it? _____. If so, attach a list for each contract or subcontract, state when, where and why.

3.4. Within the last five (5) years, has any officer, partner or executive employee of your organization been an officer, partner or employee of another organization that was involved in a litigation with The State of Michigan? or failed to complete a contract or subcontract? _____. If so, for each contract or subcontract, state the name of each officer, partner or employee and the name of the organization and owner(s), and the explanation of litigation or reasons why the contract or subcontract was not completed.

3.5 Identify your organizations Experience Modification Rating (EMR) _____. Attach a letter of explanation if your organization does not have an EMR.

3.6 Provide the name and attach a brief resume and list of similar success projects for your proposed Project Superintendent.

ARTICLE 4 ADDITIONAL QUALIFICATIONS

4.1. (Nominated Subcontractor only) Will you subcontract any part of the Work covered by the intended Sub agreement? _____. If so, which parts of the Work covered by the intended Sub agreement do you intend to subcontract to a lower tier Subcontractor?

4.2. State the name, address, and telephone number of a representative of your organization who personally visited and inspected the site: _____.

Also, describe, in an attachment to this Section 00420 Questionnaire, subsurface and physical conditions at or contiguous to the site that your representative investigated and how they were accounted for in the preparation of your organization's Bid.

4.3. Attach a list of construction equipment and machinery your organization intends to use in the execution of the Work, as estimated in the preparation of your organization's Bid.

4.4. Does your organization rent or lease equipment or facilities from other affiliate organizations? _____. If so, state the name of the affiliate organization(s) _____.

4.5. (Apparent Low Bidder only) Bank line of credit available? \$_____.

4.6. (Apparent Low Bidder only) Will your organization, i.e., the Bidder named in the Authorized Signature Article on Section 00300 Bid Form, be the only named Principal in Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond? _____. If not, please identify the organization who will be named as Principal or Co-Principal on Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond _____. Also, state how such organization relates to the Bidder _____. (NOTE: If another organization is identified, the Apparent Low Bidder shall submit to the Owner a separate Section 00420 Questionnaire filled out by that organization as part of the Qualification Submittals required under Article 2 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders).

ARTICLE 5 REFERENCES

5.1. Trade references (Minimum of three (3)):

5.2. Bank references:

5.3. Insurance:

The undersigned Apparent Low Bidder _____ or nominated Subcontractor _____ certifies that all statements and answers made to the interrogatories in this Section 00420 Questionnaire are current, accurate and complete as of the date stated below. (Note: Attachments shall be fastened at the end of this Section).

Signed by: _____ Name _____ Title _____

on this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

END OF SECTION 00420

REFERENCES ATTACHMENT

PROFESSIONAL – Hobbs + Black Assoc., Inc. 100 N. State St. Ann Arbor, Mi. 48104

WORK – Cadillac Place Elevator Upgrades – Phase 1

AGENCY No. – 171

FILE No. – 171/21275.MNB

REFERENCE #

Public Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

Apparent Low Bidder's ____ or Nominated Subcontractor's ____
Representative Name and Telephone _____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

REFERENCE #

Public Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

Apparent Low Bidder's ____ or Nominated Subcontractor's ____
Representative Name and Telephone _____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

REFERENCES ATTACHMENT

PROFESSIONAL – Hobbs + Black Assoc., Inc. 100 N. State St. Ann Arbor, Mi. 48104

WORK – Cadillac Place Elevator Upgrades – Phase 1

AGENCY No. – 171

FILE No. – 171/21275.MNB

REFERENCE #

Public Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

Apparent Low Bidder's ____ or Nominated Subcontractor's ____

Representative Name and Telephone _____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

REFERENCE #

Public Owner: _____

Project/Contract Name: _____

Location of Project/Contract: _____

Contract Price: _____ Project/Contract Started: _____ Completed: _____

Owner's Representative (Name and Telephone): _____

Apparent Low Bidder's ____ or Nominated Subcontractor's ____

Representative Name and Telephone _____

Scope of Project/Contract: _____

SECTION 00430 LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

PROFESSIONAL – Hobbs + Black Assoc., Inc. 100 N. State St. Ann Arbor, Mi. 48104

WORK – Cadillac Place Elevator Upgrades – Phase 1

AGENCY No. – 171

FILE No. – 171/21275.MNB

1. To enable the **Owner** and **Professional** to evaluate the Apparent Low Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, for each Division of the Specifications, Section of the Specifications and/or trade itemized in this Section 00430 List of Subcontractors, the Apparent Low Bidder shall nominate the Subcontractor(s) to be awarded a Sub agreement(s). To the extent a contractor's licensing is required for any such classification of Work, the Apparent Low Bidder shall provide the nominated Subcontractor's license number(s). If the Apparent Low Bidder intends to self-perform any of the listed classifications of Work, the Apparent Low Bidder shall nominate itself in the spaces provided for that purpose and shall furnish the corresponding Apparent Low Bidder's license number(s). For each nominated Subcontractor, the Apparent Low Bidder shall enter, if applicable, whether the Subcontractor is a minority, woman or handicapped owned business in the spaces provided for that purpose. The Apparent Low Bidder also shall furnish the amount of the Sub agreement that the Apparent Low Bidder, directly or through another higher tier Subcontractor, anticipates awarding to each nominated Subcontractor.

2. Should the Apparent Low Bidder fail to nominate Subcontractors, as required, or provide duplicate nominees for any Division, Specification, or trade, or fail to enter the required licensing information, the Apparent Low Bidder shall clarify the omission or ambiguity within two (2) Business Days of the **Owner** or **Professional's** request. Failure by the Apparent Low Bidder to comply with this Subcontractor nominating requirement may render the Bid as not conforming in all material respects with the requirements of the Bidding Documents.

3. Pursuant to the Bidding Documents, the Apparent Low Bidder shall not remove, replace, or add a nominated Subcontractor except as provided in paragraph 8.3 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and/or in paragraph 5.1 of Section 00700 General Conditions. Since the requirement to nominate Subcontractors for the *listed* Divisions, Specification Sections and/or trades survives the award of the Contract, any Subcontractor nominated for any *listed* Division, Specification Section and/or trade *for the first time* after Contract Award and who is objected to by the **Owner**, for good cause, shall be replaced at no increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

4. The requirement to make a definite nomination of Subcontractors or to state that the Apparent Low Bidder intends to self-perform that classification, and to clarify any omissions or ambiguities in this Section 00430 List of Subcontractors, applies to the Apparent Low Bidder and any other Bidder remaining or wishing to remain in contention for the award.

5. This listing requirement is not intended to create any express or implied duty or obligation to the Apparent Low Bidder or the nominated Subcontractors by the **Owner** or **Professional**.

(THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY)

Division, Specification Section and/or Trade	Nominated Subcontractor(s)	License Number(s) Classification	Amount of Subcontract
1. _____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____
4. _____	_____	_____	_____
5. _____	_____	_____	_____
6. _____	_____	_____	_____
7. _____	_____	_____	_____
8. _____	_____	_____	_____
9. _____	_____	_____	_____
10. _____	_____	_____	_____
11. _____	_____	_____	_____
12. _____	_____	_____	_____
13. _____	_____	_____	_____
14. _____	_____	_____	_____

The undersigned Apparent Low Bidder _____ certifies that all the information and data furnished in this Section 00430 List of Subcontractors are current, accurate and complete as of the date stated below.

Signed by: _____ Name _____ Title _____

on this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

END OF SECTION 00430

PROFESSIONAL – Hobbs + Black Assoc., Inc. 100 N. State St. Ann Arbor, Mi. 48104

WORK – Cadillac Place Elevator Upgrades – Phase 1

AGENCY No. – 171

FILE No. – 171/21275.MNB

ARTICLE 1 BID MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT – LISTED (NAMED OR SPECIFIED) ITEMS

1.1. The Apparent Low Bidder has examined the requirements of paragraphs 7.4 and 7.5 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, and by submitting a Bid, commits to bid only a *listed* named or specified materials and equipment for those Specifications *listed* in Schedule 1.6. To the extent that any such *listed* Specification states that an "or equal" or a substitute may be furnished, if acceptable to the **Professional**, application for any such acceptance will not be considered by the **Professional** until after Contract Award. Any such application shall comply with the terms and conditions of Article 2 in this Section and paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

1.2. For those Sections of the Specifications *listed* in paragraph 1.6, the Contract will be awarded on the basis that only one of the *listed* materials or equipment will be furnished. Therefore, to be considered responsible, the Apparent Low Bidder shall nominate, by circling the letters "A," "B," "C," etc. corresponding to each *listed* manufacturer/Supplier, the Bidder's chosen manufacturers/Suppliers for the corresponding products named or specified in the Specifications and Drawings (including all Addenda).

1.3. If the Apparent Low Bidder fails to circle a manufacturer/Supplier for a *listed* material or equipment, or circles more than one letter for a *listed* material or equipment, the Apparent Low Bidder hereby agrees to correct the omission or ambiguity within two (2) Business Days after submittal of this Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment. The requirement to make a definite selection and to correct any omissions or ambiguities in Schedule 1.6 applies to the Apparent Low Bidder and any other Bidder remaining or wishing to remain under consideration for the award.

1.4. The Apparent Low Bidder's attention is directed to paragraph 7.3 of Section 00100 Instruction to Bidders, which holds the Apparent Low Bidder responsible, if awarded the Contract, for certain costs and time impacts, provided the Apparent Low Bidder, in the preparation of its Bid, knew or had reason to know, that any *listed* material or equipment bid by the Bidder requires changes in the Work and failed to provide advanced written notice to that effect to the **Professional**.

1.5. The Apparent Low Bidder shall insert the provisions of this Section in all Sub agreements with Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing the materials or equipment *listed* in Schedule 1.6, altering the respective paragraphs only as appropriate to properly identify the contracting parties. Each such Sub agreement shall expressly bind the respective Subcontractor or Supplier to the conditions of paragraph 1.4, the other provisions of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials And Equipment and paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

1.6. Schedule of Bid Materials and Equipment

ITEMS NAMED OR SPECIFIED (ENTERED BY THE PROFESSIONAL)		CONTRACTOR TO NOMINATE (CIRCLE) ITS CHOSEN NAMED OR SPECIFIED MANUFACTURERS AND SUPPLIERS
ITEM OF MATERIAL OR EQUIPMENT	SPECIFICATION SECTION	
ITEM 1 -		A. B. C. D.
ITEM 2 -		A. B. C. D.
ITEM 3 –		
ITEM 4 -		

1.7 Use of "Or Equal" or Substitute Materials or Equipment After Contract Award

1.7.1. Paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions provides for the consideration (after the date of Contract Award) and possible acceptance by the **Professional** of "or equal" or substitute materials or equipment (unless any material or equipment named is followed by words establishing that no "or equal" or substitution is permitted). If sufficient information is submitted to allow the **Professional** to determine in a timely manner that the material or equipment proposed is equivalent or equal to that named or described in the Drawings or specified in the Specifications, then the **Professional** will consider the proposed "or equal" or substitute material or equipment.

1.7.2. The Apparent Low Bidder assumes responsibility for the cost and time required to make any proposed "or equal" or substitute material or equipment approved by the **Professional** conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. In addition, if any such "or equal" or substitute material or equipment requires any changes in the drawings, or in any testing requirements, or in any Means and Methods indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, or in work performed by the **Owner** or others, or requires any other changes in the Work whatsoever, the Apparent Low Bidder shall assume full responsibility for the cost and the time required to carry out such changes in the Work or the work of others. Pursuant to this provision, the Apparent Low Bidder shall bear an appropriate portion of the Delay and costs resulting from the events contemplated in this paragraph.

1.7.3. Paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions provides for reimbursement by the **Contractor** to the **Owner** for any additional expenses incurred by the **Professional** directly attributable to the evaluation of any proposed substitute material or equipment and any proposed "or equal" material or equipment for materials and equipment *listed* in Schedule 1.6.

1.7.4. The Apparent Low Bidder shall insert the provisions of this Article 1 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment in all Sub agreements with Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing any materials or equipment, altering the respective paragraphs only as appropriate to properly identify the contracting parties. Each such Sub agreement shall expressly bind the respective Subcontractor or Supplier to the conditions of paragraph 1.7.2, the other provisions of this Section 00440 Schedule of Materials And Equipment and paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

ARTICLE 2 BID MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT – OPEN SPECIFICATIONS

2.1. For those Specifications *not listed* in Schedule 1.6, the Apparent Low Bidder, if and when awarded the Contract, shall disclose to the **Owner** and **Professional** (when submitting the Schedule of Values required by paragraph 12.1.1 of Section 00700 General Conditions) the Bidder's chosen manufacturers/Suppliers for the corresponding materials and equipment specified in the Specifications and Drawings (including all Addenda).

2.2. The Apparent Low Bidder has examined the requirements of paragraphs 7.2 and 7.3 of the Instructions to Bidders and commits to furnish materials and equipment meeting the requirements of the Specifications. If any such Bidder-selected material or equipment represents an "or equal" or a substitute material or equipment, no such material or equipment shall be used or furnished in the execution of the Work unless previously approved by the **Professional** as an acceptable "or equal" or substitute material or equipment. Application for any such acceptance will not be considered until after Contract Award. Any such application shall comply with the terms and conditions of this Article 2 and paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

2.3. The Apparent Low Bidder shall insert the provisions of this Section in all Sub agreements with Subcontractors and Suppliers furnishing the materials or equipment listed in Schedule 2.4, altering the respective paragraphs only as appropriate to properly identify the contracting parties. Each such Sub agreement shall expressly bind the respective Subcontractor or Supplier to the conditions of paragraph 2.2, the other provisions of this Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment and paragraph 5.2 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

2.4. Schedule of Bid Materials and Equipment

MATERIAL OR EQUIPMENT	SPECIFICATION SECTION	CONTRACTOR TO NAME ITS CHOSEN MANUFACTURERS AND SUPPLIERS
ITEM 1 -		
ITEM 2 -		
ITEM 3 -		
ITEM 4 -		
ITEM 5 -		
ITEM 6 -		
ITEM 6 -		
ITEM 7 -		
ITEM 8 -		
ITEM 9-		
ITEM 10 -		
ITEM 11-		
ITEM 12 -		

MATERIAL OR
EQUIPMENTSPECIFICATION
SECTION**CONTRACTOR TO NAME ITS
CHOSEN MANUFACTURERS
AND SUPPLIERS**

IMPORTANT: The provisions of this Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment shall not create or impose any express or implied duty or obligation on the **Owner** or **Professional** to exercise this authority for the benefit of the Apparent Low Bidder or any *listed* manufacturer/Supplier.

The undersigned Apparent Low Bidder _____ certifies that all the information and data furnished in this Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment are current, accurate and complete as of the date stated below.

Signed by: _____ Name _____ Title _____

on this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

END OF SECTION 00440

SECTION 00500 AGREEMENT

FILE No. _____ CONTRACT ORDER No. Y _____

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Article</u>	<u>Page</u>
1* THE CONTRACT; THE PROJECT; THE WORK	1
2** CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	1
3** CONTRACT PRICE	2
4* CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	2
5 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR	3
6* THE PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTOR	3
7 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS	3
8 MISCELLANEOUS	3
9 NOTICE AND SERVICE	4

THIS AGREEMENT TO CONTRACT is made this _____ day of _____ in the year Two-Thousand And _____ (_____) by and between **THE STATE OF MICHIGAN, "Owner," represented by the **Director, Department** of Technology, Management and Budget, duly authorized, and _____, _____ the "**Contractor,**" a corporation _____, partnership _____, individual _____, or joint venture _____ (between _____ and _____), of the State of _____, whose address is _____, represented by _____, its _____, duly authorized.

The **Owner** and **Contractor**, in consideration of the mutual covenants and obligations stated in this Section 00500 Agreement and the other parts of the Contract Documents, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT; THE PROJECT; THE WORK

1.1. THE CONTRACT – The contract entered between the **Owner** and **Contractor** for the furnishing and performance of the Work by the **Contractor**, which consists of the Contract Documents listed or designated in paragraphs 2.2 through 2.4.

STATE OF MICHIGAN MODEL

Developed from FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model

©1986 – 2002 PMA Consultants LLC
All Rights Reserved

1.2. PROJECT NAME –

1.3. THE WORK –

ARTICLE 2 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2.1. The Contract Documents form the contract between the **Owner** and **Contractor** and represent the entire and final integrated agreement between the **Owner** and **Contractor** with respect to the Work. The Contract Documents are incorporated into this Agreement by this reference, and supersede all prior oral or written agreements, if any, between the **Owner** and **Contractor**. Any statement, representation, promise or inducement not set forth in the Contract Documents is null and void, and not binding on either the **Owner** or **Contractor**. The Contract Documents shall not in any way create a relationship of any kind between the **Professional** and **Contractor**, or between the **Owner** and a Subcontractor, or Supplier or any other third party. The **Professional** shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract that are consistent with the **Professional's** authority and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

2.2. The Contract Documents on the date when the **Owner** executes this Section 00500 Agreement, which are attached to this Section 00500 Agreement, consist of the following:

2.2.1. This **Section 00500 Agreement**, fully executed by the **Owner** and **Contractor**, including the following attachments: _____ and **Addenda** _____ through _____.

2.2.2. **Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions**, including _____; and **Section 00120 Supplementary Instructions**, including _____

2.2.3. **Section 00020 Glossary**, and **Section 00700 General Conditions**.

2.2.4. **General Requirements**, Division 1 of the Specifications.

2.2.5. **Divisions 2 through _____ of the Specifications**, and **Drawings**, bearing the title: _____, dated _____.

2.2.6. **Section 00030 Advertisement; Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders**, including **Attachment A–Bidder's Check List**, and **Section 00210 Information for Bidders**.

2.2.7. **Section 00610 Performance Bond** and **Section 00620 Payment Bond**, fully executed by the **Contractor** and the sureties, each enclosing separate evidence of Power of Attorney.

2.2.8. The **Contractor's Section 00300 Bid Summary and Bid Form** (with attachments) and **Section 00320 Non-collusion Affidavit** (including any revisions delivered after Bid opening).

2.2.9. The following **Contractor's Qualification Submittals** (post-Bid opening): _____

2.3. Contract Documents that will be issued after the date the **Owner** executes this Section 00500 Agreement consist of:

2.3.1. **Change Orders** and **Change Authorizations** signed as provided in the Contract Documents.

2.3.2. **Notice of Award** and **Notice to Proceed**.

2.4. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed or designated in this Article or added through Section 00520 Attachment A to the Agreement. The Contract Documents may be modified, as provided in Section 00700 General Conditions.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT PRICE

3.1. The **Contractor** will furnish and perform the Work and accept in full payment the Contract Price of _____ Dollars (\$_____). The Contract Price includes only those Alternates accepted by the **Owner**, as itemized in the Notice of Award.

3.2. The Contract will include those Change Order prices (bid on Section 00300 Bid Form) accepted by the **Owner** when the **Owner** issues the Notice to Proceed or by Change Authorization.

3.3. Payments to the **Contractor** will be made based on the prices stated on the **Contractor's** Section 00300 Bid Form, subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

4.1. The periods allowed for completion of the Work, or a designated part of the Work, will be as follows:

4.1.1. The entire Work will be substantially complete in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents:

630 DAYS

4.1.2. If separable parts of the Work shall be completed before the period allowed for Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contract Times for those parts of the Work will be as specified in Section 00520 Attachment A to Agreement, and as may be supplemented in the Specifications.

4.1.3. The entire Work will be complete and ready for final payment as specified in the Contract Documents:

675 DAYS

4.2. The **Owner** and **Contractor** recognize that the Contract Times are of the essence of the Contract and that the **Owner** will suffer costs and damages if the Work is not completed within the Contract Times, including any extensions in Contract Time authorized by Change Orders. Therefore, liquidated damages (in the amounts specified in paragraphs 4.2.3 through 4.2.5) will apply if the Work is not completed within the limits of the Contract Times. Liquidated damages are not a penalty, are cumulative and represent a reasonable estimate of the **Owner's** extra costs and damages, which are difficult to estimate with accuracy in advance.

4.2.1. Accordingly, if the **Contractor** fails, neglects, or refuses to complete all or any designated part of the Work within the specified Contract Time, the **Contractor** agrees to pay to the **Owner** liquidated damages and to allow, at the appropriate time, a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price.

4.2.2. If under the procedures of paragraph 4.3, the **Owner** is justified in withholding liquidated damages due to or in anticipation of late completion, the **Contractor** agrees to allow the **Owner** to deduct liquidated damages from Requests for Payment.

4.2.3. Liquidated damages for each Calendar Day that expires after the Contract Time specified in paragraph 4.1.1 for Substantial Completion of the entire Work – until the Work is substantially complete – shall be in the amount of Five Hundred Dollars and No/Cents (\$500.00)

4.2.4. Liquidated damages for each Calendar Day that expires after each of the Contract Times designated in Section 00520 Attachment A to the Agreement – until each such part of the Work is sufficiently complete – shall be in the amounts stated in Section 00520 Attachment A to the Agreement.

4.2.5. Liquidated damages for each Calendar Day after Substantial Completion of the entire Work that expires after the Contract Time specified in paragraph 4.1.3 for completion and readiness for final payment – until the entire Work is complete and ready for final payment – shall be in the amount of Five Hundred Dollars and No/Cents (\$500.00)

Assessment and/or Withholding of Liquidated Damages

4.3. If the **Contractor** fails to complete the Work, or a specified part of the Work, within the corresponding Contract Time, or if at any time after the Work is eighty percent (80%) in place, the **Contractor** does not prosecute the balance of the Work with the diligence required to comply with the Contract Times, the **Contractor** shall be requested to submit a schedule recovery plan acceptable to the **Owner**. The **Contractor's** schedule recovery plan shall describe the cause of schedule slippage or delayed progress and the actions proposed and taken to recover schedule. In addition, to the extent that the **Contractor** believes that an extension in Contract Time is justified, the recovery plan shall include a request for an appropriate extension in Contract Time.

4.3.1. Within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after the **Contractor** receives any such request, the **Contractor** shall meet with the **Owner** and present the **Contractor's** written schedule recovery plan. If, upon evaluation of the **Contractors'** schedule recovery plan, and after consultation with the **Professional**, the **Owner**, in its sole discretion, determines that there is sufficient cause to withhold liquidated damages, the **Owner** may deduct from Requests for

Payment the liquidated damages then due or that would become due using the **Owner's** estimate of late completion of the Work.

4.3.2. For the purposes of returning liquidated damages, schedule recovery implementation shall not be complete until such slippage or delayed progress has been corrected and the Progress Schedule once again supports compliance with the Contract Times. Once late completion has been corrected, the **Contractor** shall be entitled to reimbursement of all liquidated damage sums previously withheld. Any such reimbursement of liquidated damages previously withheld shall not constitute a waiver of any claims that the **Owner** may otherwise have.

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR

*5.1. The **Owner** will pay one hundred percent (100%) of the amount due upon completion of any Schedule of Value *pay item*. The **Professional** may require, for each Request for Payment, sworn statements, consent of surety, waivers of lien (from the **Contractor**, Subcontractors and Suppliers), Record Documents, guarantees, operating and maintenance manuals and such other documents required by the Contract Documents. Payment to the **Contractor** will be made within thirty (30) Calendar Days from receipt by the **Owner** of the **Professional's** certification representing to the **Owner** the amount of payment to be due to the **Contractor**.

*5.2. Processing of Requests for Payment by the **Owner** may be deferred until Work having a prior sequence, as provided in the Contract Documents, is in place and is approved.

5.3. Payments shall be subject to the terms and conditions of Section 00700 General Conditions and the other parts of the Contract Documents and shall be made less such deductions as the **Owner** and/or **Professional** determines are appropriate, as specified in paragraph 12.4 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

5.4. If any portion of the Work is funded by a federal or State agency, the **Owner** will have fifteen (15) Calendar Days after receiving those funds in which to make payment. This provision shall take effect only after the thirty (30) Calendar Day period following certification by the **Professional** has expired.

ARTICLE 6 THE PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTOR

6.1. The **Owner** has retained Hobbs + Black Associates, Inc, Architects, 100 N. State St. Ann Arbor, Mi. 48104 to assume all duties and responsibilities of, and have the rights and authority assigned to, the **Professional Services Contractor** in the Contract Documents with respect to completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

7.1. The **Contractor** reiterates and makes each of the representations itemized in Article 2 of the **Contractor's** Section 00300 Bid Form. Article 2 in the **Contractor's** Section 00300 Bid Form is by this reference repeated verbatim in this Section 00500 Agreement as paragraphs 7.2 through 7.13 just as though those paragraphs had been written in this Article 7, except that the term "**Contractor**" shall replace the term "Bidder" in every instance.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS

8.1. If any provision of the Contract Documents is invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, all other provisions of the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect. If any provision of the Contract Documents is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, that provision shall remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances.

8.2. It is the intent of the **Owner** and **Contractor** that all provisions of Law required to be inserted or referenced in the Contract Documents are in fact so inserted or referenced. If any provision of Law is not so inserted or referenced, or is inserted or referenced improperly, then each such provision shall be considered inserted or referenced in the Contract Documents in proper form at no increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

8.3. The duties, obligations, criteria or procedure imposed by, and the rights and remedies made available in, the Contract Documents are in addition to, and not in any way a limitation of, any rights and remedies that are otherwise allowed or imposed by Law, except that in the event a specific part or detailed requirement of a provision, criterion or procedure in the Contract Documents and a specific part or detailed requirement of a provision, criterion or procedure imposed by Law conflict, the specific part or detailed requirement of such provision, criterion or procedure imposed by Law shall govern. All other specific parts or detailed requirements in the provisions, criteria or procedures imposed by Law and the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect and be read with the controlling specific part or detailed requirement. These provisions will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each duty, obligation, right and remedy to which they apply.

8.4. The **Contractor** shall not sell, assign, transfer or otherwise convey any of the **Contractor's** rights and shall not delegate any of the **Contractor's** duties under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the **Owner** and the sureties for the **Contractor**. In its sole discretion, the **Owner** may refuse to consent to any proposed assignment or delegation. Any attempted sale, assignment, transfer, or other conveyance in violation of this paragraph shall be void and shall relieve the **Owner** of any further liability under the Contract Documents but shall not relieve the **Contractor's** sureties of any liability. If the **Owner** consents in writing to an assignment, unless specifically stated to the contrary in the consent, that assignment shall not release or discharge the **Contractor** from any duty or responsibility set forth in the Contract Documents and shall not release or discharge the **Contractor's** sureties under the Bonds required by the Contract Documents.

8.5. The **Owner** reserves the right to correct any error in any Request for Payment that may have been paid. The **Owner** reserves the right, should proof of Defective Work be discovered after final payment, to claim and recover from the **Contractor** and/or the **Contractor's** surety, sufficient sums to correct or remove and replace the Defective Work.

8.6. Any waiver by the **Owner** of any provision of the Contract Documents shall be specific and in writing and apply only to the specific matter and not to other similar or dissimilar matters. Any waiver of any breach of this Contract shall not be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach.

8.7. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall in any manner authorize, empower, or constitute the **Contractor**, Subcontractors

or Suppliers (a) to act as agents of the **Owner**, (b) to assume or create any obligation or responsibility whatsoever, express, or implied, on behalf of or in the name of the **Owner**; (c) to bind the **Owner** in any manner, or (d) to make any representation, warranty, covenant, agreement, or commitment on behalf of the **Owner**. It is the intent and understanding of the parties that the **Contractor** shall perform the Work as an independent contractor. This Agreement does not create, and shall not be construed as creating, any rights enforceable by any third party.

8.8. If the **Owner** or **Contractor** suffers injury or damage to person or property because of error, omission, or act of the other, any of the other's employees or agents or others for whose acts the other party is legally liable, claim will be made in writing to the other party within a reasonable time of the first observation of that injury or damage. This provision is not and shall not be construed as a substitute for or a waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitations or time requirements set forth in Section 00700 General Conditions.

8.9. All computer programs which are not the subject of copyrights by third parties, and which are delivered, developed, produced, or paid for under a specific requirement of the Contract Documents and all plans, drawings, designs, specifications, technical reports, operating manuals, and other data which are delivered, developed, produced, or paid for under the Contract Documents shall be the property of the **Owner**. The **Owner** maintains all rights to such programs and deliverables, including the right to use, duplicate, and disclose the programs and deliverables, in whole or in part, in any manner and for any purpose. If any program or deliverable is copyrightable, the **Contractor** may copyright it subject to the **Owner's** rights. The **Owner** reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to use, duplicate,

publish, and disclose such programs and deliverables, in whole or in part, and to authorize others to do so.

8.10. The **Contractor** warrants that all costs in proposals and claims for adjustments in Contract Price shall not exceed those allowed under the Contract Documents, and that proposals and claims for adjustments in Contract Price shall grant prices, terms, and warranties comparable to or better than prices, terms and warranties offered to others for similar work.

8.11. This Agreement shall be binding on the **Contractor**, **Owner** and their respective successors and legal representatives and, if the **Owner** has consented to an assignment or other conveyance, on all their respective assigns and delegates.

*8.12. The Contract Documents shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the Laws of the State of Michigan in effect on the date of Bid opening. Any change in Michigan Law after that date shall be binding only to the extent the **Owner** and **Contractor** agree or to the extent such change is beyond the capacity of the parties to avoid.

ARTICLE 9 NOTICE AND SERVICE

9.1. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or consented to by the **Owner** in writing, any notice, demand, or communication shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given when received by the individual required to be given notice at the address designated in this Agreement. A copy of any notice, demand or notification shall be sent to the address below.

9.2. Any written notice or other written communication to the sureties shall be sufficiently given if delivered to the individual required to be given notice at the address designated in the Bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the **Owner** and **Contractor** have signed this Section 00500 Agreement in triplicate and initialed three (3) full sets of the Contract Documents. One (1) full set of the executed Contract Documents will be delivered to the **Contractor**.

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN

BY:

Director, DTMB, SFA, Design and Construction
NAME:

Witness:

Date:

Address for giving notices:

Department of Technology, Management and Budget
State Facilities Administration
Design and Construction
3111 W. St. Joseph Street
Lansing, MI 48917

THE CONTRACTOR

BY:

Title: _____ Date _____

NAME: _____

Federal ID No. or SS No. (LAST 4 Only)

Telephone No.

Witness:

Date:

Address for giving notices

CERTIFICATE OF PRINCIPAL

(If **Contractor** is Other Than a Sole Proprietor)

I, _____, certify that I am the Secretary of the Corporation _____, or a General Partner _____ or Managing Partner _____ or Partner _____ of the partnership, named as the **Contractor** in the attached Section 00500 Agreement, that _____ who signed Section 00500 Agreement on behalf of the **Contractor**, was then _____ of that corporation _____ or partnership _____; that I know the undersigned's signature, and the signature is genuine; and that Section 00500 Agreement was duly signed, sealed and attested for and on behalf of that corporation _____ partnership _____ by authority of its governing body _____ or partners _____

Signed by the Secretary or Other Authorized Officer of the Corporation _____ Date
or By General Partner or Managing Partner or Authorized Partner Certifying

Name of the Corporation or True Name of the Partnership

Telephone No. _____

(Corporate Seal)

VERIFICATION
(by **Contractor**)

STATE OF _____)

COUNTY OF _____)

Before me, a Notary Public duly commissioned, qualified and acting, personally appeared (enter name of person who signed Section 00500 Agreement on behalf of the Bidder), _____ to me well known, who being by me first duly sworn upon oath, says that he/she is the Attorney-In-Fact for (enter the **Contractor's** name) _____ and that he/she has been authorized by (enter name of individual, partnership name, or that governing body of the Bidder named in the attached corporate resolution) _____ to execute Section 00500 Agreement on behalf of the named **Contractor** in favor of the STATE OF MICHIGAN.

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____, A.D., 20_____.

Notary Public, State of _____

My Commission Expires: _____

RESOLUTION OF CORPORATE AUTHORITY
(If **Contractor** is a Corporation)

I, _____, Corporate Officer of _____, a _____
(Print or type) Corporation (the "Company") (Indicate State)

DO HEREBY CERTIFY that the following is a true and correct excerpt from the minutes of the meeting of the Board of Directors, wherein a quorum was present, duly called and held on _____ and that the same is now in full force and effect:

"RESOLVED, that the Chairman, the President, each Vice President, the Treasurer, and the Secretary and each of them, hereby is authorized to execute and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the Company and under its corporate seal or otherwise, any agreement or other instrument or document in connection with any matter or transaction that shall have been duly approved; the execution and delivery of any agreement, document, or other instrument, or document in connection with any matter or transaction that shall have been duly approved; the execution and delivery of any agreement, document, or other instrument by any of such officers to be conclusive evidence of such approval."

I FURTHER CERTIFY that _____ is Chairman of the Board, _____ is President, _____ is Treasurer, and _____ is Secretary.

I FURTHER CERTIFY that any of the officers of the Company named in this Resolution of Corporate Authority are authorized to execute or guarantee and commit the Company to the conditions, obligations, stipulations, and undertakings contained in the Contract Documents for File No. _____ Work _____, _____ and that all necessary corporate approvals have been obtained in relationship thereto.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, I have set my hand this _____ day of _____, 20____.

CORPORATE SEAL

Corporate Officer's Signature

Title

Telephone No. _____

CERTIFICATE OF PARTNERSHIP AUTHORITY
(If **Contractor** is a Partnership)

I, _____, General Partner in _____, a _____
(Print or Type) Partnership (the "Partnership") (Indicate State)

DO HEREBY CERTIFY that I am a General Partner in the Partnership formulated pursuant to a Partnership Agreement dated _____, 20____, and that the following is a true and correct excerpt from the minutes of the meeting of the General Partnership held on _____ and that the same is now in full force and effect:

"That each General Partner is authorized to execute and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the Partnership, any agreement or other instrument or document in connection with any matter or transaction that shall have been duly approved; the execution and delivery of any agreement, document, or other instrument, or document in connection with any matter or transaction that shall have been duly approved; the execution and delivery of any agreement, document, or other instrument by a General Partner to be conclusive evidence of such approval."

I FURTHER CERTIFY that any of the aforementioned General Partners of the Partnership are authorized to execute or guarantee and commit the assets of the Partnership to the conditions, obligations, stipulations, and undertakings contained in the Contract Documents for File No. _____ Work _____, _____ and that all necessary partnership approvals have been obtained in relationship thereto.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, I have set my hand this ____ day of _____, 20____.

General Partner's Signature

Title

Telephone No. _____

END OF SECTION 00500

SECTION 00520 ATTACHMENT "A" TO AGREEMENT

PROFESSIONAL – Hobbs + Black Assoc., Inc. 100 N. State St. Ann Arbor, Mi. 48104

WORK – Cadillac Place Elevator Upgrades – Phase 1

AGENCY No. – 171

FILE No. – 171/21275.MNB

This Section 00520 Attachment A to Agreement supplements those specific provisions in Section 00500 Agreement designated below. All other provisions in Section 00500 Agreement that are not so supplemented remain in full force and effect. The terms "Agreement", "Contract Documents" and "Contract" have specific intents and meanings assigned as stated in Section 00500 Agreement and Section 00020 Glossary.

**SUPPLEMENTARY TERMS AND CONDITIONS TO
ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

The following separable parts of the Work will be completed, as specified in the Contract Documents:

- (a) within _____ (___) Days from the date when the Contract Time commences to run, or on or before _____, 20____.
- (b) within _____ (___) Days from the date when the Contract Time commences to run, or on or before _____, 20____.
- (c) within _____ (___) Days from the date when the Contract Time commences to run, or on or before _____, 20____.

These interim Contract Times are of the essence so as to: (a) not Delay work by others as provided in Article 13 of the General Conditions; (b) conform to the sequences of Work indicated in or required by the Contract documents; and (c) comply with the coordination requirements of the Contract Documents.

The **Owner** and **Contractor** recognize that the Contract Time(s) specified in this Attachment A is(are) of the essence to this Agreement in that the **Owner** will suffer costs and damages if the Work is not completed within the Contract Time(s) plus any extensions authorized in accordance with Section 00700 General Conditions. Accordingly, liquidated damages will apply based on the following schedule: (a) _____ Dollars and No/Cents (\$ _____); (b) _____ Dollars and No/Cents (\$ _____); and (c) _____ Dollars and No/Cents (\$ _____) for each Calendar Day that expires after each of the respective Contract Times specified in this Section 00520 Attachment A to the Agreement for the completion of each of those designated parts of the Work, respectively, until each of those parts of the Work is complete. Any deduction by the **Owner** of liquidated damages from Requests for Payment shall be undertaken only after consultation with the **Professional** and shall be subject to the procedures outlined in paragraph 4.3, Section 00500 Agreement.

END OF SECTION 00520

SECTION 00610 PERFORMANCE BOND

FILE No. _____ SURETY COMPANY REFERENCE No. _____

"The Contractor," _____, a corporation _____, individual _____, partnership _____, joint venture _____ of the State of _____, qualified to do business in the State of Michigan, as Principal, and "the Surety," _____, of the State of _____, as surety, are held and bound unto the State of Michigan, "the Owner," as Obligee, in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$_____), for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety hereby bind themselves, their respective heirs, successors, legal representatives and assigns, jointly and severally, in compliance with 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

The Contractor has entered into "the Contract" with the Owner for _____, "the Work," covered by the Contract Documents, which are incorporated into this Performance Bond by this reference.

If the Contractor faithfully performs and fulfills all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, warranties, indemnifications and agreements of the Contract Documents within the Contract Time (including any authorized changes, with or without notice to the Surety) and during the Correction Period, and if the Contractor also performs and fulfills all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, warranties, indemnifications and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of the Contract Documents, then THIS OBLIGATION IS VOID, OTHERWISE TO REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

A. No change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision) releases the Surety of its obligations under this Section 00610 Performance Bond. The Surety expressly waives notice of any such change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision).

B. This Section 00610 Performance Bond shall be solely for the protection of the Owner and its successors, legal representatives or assigns. The prevailing party in a suit on this Bond is entitled to recover as part of that party's judgment reasonable attorneys' fees.

C. It is the intention of the Contractor and Surety that they shall be bound by all terms and conditions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to Article 14 of Section 00700 General Conditions and this Section 00610 Performance Bond). However, this Section 00610 Performance Bond is executed pursuant to 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq., and if any provision(s) of this Section 00610 Performance Bond is/are illegal, invalid, or unenforceable, all other provisions of this Section 00610 Performance Bond must nevertheless remain in full force and effect, and the Owner shall be protected to the full extent provided by 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

IMPORTANT: The Surety shall be authorized to do business in the State of Michigan by the Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs, must be listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570, and, unless otherwise authorized by the Owner in writing, must have at least an A- Best's rating and a Class VII or better financial size category per current A. M. Best Company ratings.

Name, Address and Telephone of the Surety:

Address and Telephone of Agent, who is either a resident of, or whose principal office is maintained in, the State of Michigan

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

THE CONTRACTOR: (Print Full Name and Sign) _____
WITNESS _____

By: _____
Name & Title: _____

THE SURETY: (Print Full Name and Sign)

Telephone No. _____
Agent: _____

WITNESS _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Telephone No. _____

Email: _____

END OF SECTION 00610

SECTION 00620 PAYMENT BOND

FILE No. _____ SURETY COMPANY REFERENCE No. _____

"The Contractor," _____, a corporation _____, individual _____, partnership _____, joint venture _____ of the State of _____, qualified to do business in the State of Michigan, as Principal, and "the Surety," _____, of the State of _____, as surety, are held and bound unto the State of Michigan, "the Owner," as Obligee, in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$_____), for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their respective heirs, successors, legal representatives and assigns, jointly and severally, in compliance with 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

The Contractor has entered into "the Contract" with the Owner for _____, "the Work," covered by the Contract Documents, which are incorporated into this Payment Bond by this reference.

If the Contractor promptly pays all claimants supplying labor or materials to the Contractor or to the Contractor's Subcontractors in the prosecution of the Work, then THIS OBLIGATION IS VOID, OTHERWISE TO REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

A. All rights and remedies on this Section 00620 Payment Bond shall be solely for the protection of all claimants supplying labor and materials to the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors in the prosecution of the Work and must be determined in accordance with Michigan Law.

B. No change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision) must release the Surety of its obligations under this Section 00620 Payment Bond. The Surety

hereby expressly waives notice of any such change in Contract Price or Contract Time, "or equal" or substitution or modification of the Contract Documents (including addition, deletion, or other revision).

C. It is the intention of the Contractor and Surety that they must be bound by all terms and conditions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to this Section 00620 Payment Bond). However, this Section 00620 Payment Bond is executed pursuant to 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq., and if any provision(s) of this Section 00620 Payment Bond is/are illegal, invalid, or unenforceable, all other provisions of this Section 00620 Payment Bond must nevertheless remain in full force and effect, and the Owner must be protected to the full extent provided by 1963 PA 213, as amended, MCL 129.201 et seq.

IMPORTANT: The Surety shall be authorized to do business in the State of Michigan by the Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs, must be listed on the current U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570, and, unless otherwise authorized by the Owner in writing, must have at least an A- Best's rating and a Class VII or better financial size category per current A. M. Best Company ratings.

Name, Address and Telephone of the Surety:

Address and Telephone of Agent, who is either a resident of, or whose principal office is maintained in, the State of Michigan

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

THE CONTRACTOR: (Print Full Name and Sign) _____
WITNESS _____

By: _____
Name & Title: _____

THE SURETY: (Print Full Name and Sign)

Telephone No. _____
Agent: _____

WITNESS _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Telephone No. _____

Email: _____

END OF SECTION 00620

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Article</u>	<u>Page</u>
1 INTERPRETATIONS	1
2 THE OWNER – GENERAL PROVISIONS	3
3 THE PROFESSIONAL – GENERAL PROVISIONS	4
4 CONTROL OF WORK – GENERAL PROVISIONS	5
5 SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS	8
6 SUBMITTALS	10
7 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS; INSURANCE	11
8 PROSECUTION; SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION	16
9 WARRANTY; TESTS, INSPECTIONS AND APPROVALS; CORRECTION OF WORK	18
10 CHANGES	20
11 CHANGES IN CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGES IN CONTRACT TIME	23
12 PROGRESS PAYMENTS; FINAL PAYMENT	28
13 OTHER WORK	30
14 TERMINATION	31
15 DISPUTES	33

STATE OF MICHIGAN MODEL

Developed from FORMSPEC™ Michigan Model

These Model Specifications, known as the MICHSPEC™ 97.0820 Model Specifications, Sections 00500 through 00700 have been licensed to the State of Michigan, Department of Technology, Management and Budget (**DTMB**). Title to and use of these Specifications is strictly restricted. Except as authorized in writing by the Department of Technology, Management and Budget, State Facilities Administration, or as may be appropriate for their use in the bidding and execution of the Work, reproduction, translation or substantial use or quotation of any part of any of these Specifications beyond that permitted by the 1976 United States Copyright Act without the prior written permission is unlawful. Provisions marked with an asterisk have been furnished by the **DTMB** or have been taken from **DTMB**– provided contracts and are excluded from this copyright limitation.

ARTICLE 1 INTERPRETATIONS

1.1 Section 00020 Glossary:

1.1.1. Section 00020 Glossary assigns specific intent and meanings to capitalized terms and to other defined terms used in this Section 00700 General Conditions, Section 00500 Agreement, Section 00520 Attachment A to the Agreement, Section 00610 Performance Bond, Section 00620 Payment Bond, and Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions.

1.1.2. Section 00020 Glossary also provides specific rules for construing any reference to any Article or paragraph that is made in this Section 00700 General Conditions.

1.2 Intent of the Contract Documents:

1.2.1. The intent of the Contract Documents is to describe the *entire* Work, including its various parts, to the extent necessary for the **Contractor** to discharge its obligation to execute and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all Contract Documents.

1.2.2. The *entire* Work required by the Contract Documents includes Work, which is reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom and trade usage. The **Contractor** shall provide any Work reasonably inferable to the extent such Work is required to properly complete the installation of other Work expressly shown or specified in the Contract Documents. If the **Contractor** disagrees that Work that is not expressly shown or detailed in the Contract Documents is Work reasonably inferable, the **Contractor** shall proceed in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10.1.3.

1.2.3. The breakdown of the Work by Divisions and Sections, or the identification of any Drawing, shall not delineate or be construed to delineate Work to be performed by any trade. The breakdown shall not control the manner in which the Work may be divided by the **Contractor** among Subcontractors and Suppliers.

*1.2.4. Reference to the State Construction Code Act of 1972, 1972 PA 230, as amended, MCL 125.1501 *et seq.*, or to standard specifications, manuals or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, whether specifically or by implication, means the issue in effect on the date of Bid opening, unless otherwise expressly stated. Work indicated in or required by the Contract Documents that is above standards set in the State Construction Code shall be provided to the higher standard.

1.2.5. The provisions of the Contract Documents shall govern over any standard specification, manual or code of any technical society, organization, or association. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, words with an accepted technical or trade meaning used to describe any Work shall be interpreted in accordance with that meaning.

1.2.6. If any Work indicated in, or required by, the Contract Documents is above the standards set by any Law applicable to the Work and the Project, the higher standard shall govern.

1.2.7. The terms "the Contract Documents," "as specified in the Contract Documents," "in accordance with the Contract Documents" or such other similar terms shall be construed as including all valid Change Orders and Change Authorizations.

1.2.8. "Execution of the Work" and "shall provide" includes the furnishing and/or performance of the Work. "Work" as in "Unit Price Work," or "any Work" or "acceptable Work," etc. refers to a specific part(s) of the Work.

1.2.9. Subject to the **Contractor's** continuing responsibilities for the acts of Subcontractors and Suppliers, whenever in the Contract Documents the term "the **Contractor**" is used concerning any action, obligation, cost, or event, it shall cover, even if not expressly stated, actions or obligations or costs of, or events involving, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or anyone for whom any of them may be liable, unless the context requires otherwise.

1.2.10. Use of the terms "as ordered," "as directed," "as required," "as allowed," "as approved" or similar terms, or the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper" or "satisfactory" or similar adjectives, to describe a requirement, direction, review, or judgment of the **Professional** or **Owner** as to the Work will be solely to evaluate the Work for compliance with the Contract Documents. No use of any such term or adjective, or provision of any standard specification, manual or code (whether expressly incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents or not), or Suppliers' instructions, shall be effective to (a) change the duties and responsibilities of the **Owner** or **Professional** from those assigned in the Contract Documents, (b) assign to the **Owner** or **Professional** any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or assume responsibility contrary to the provisions of the Contract Documents.

1.2.11. A provision stating "the **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs" shall be construed as entitling the **Owner** to an appropriate decrease in Contract Price and Contract Time for all the **Owner's** direct, indirect, and consequential costs and damages that are attributable to the **Contractor**.

1.2.12. Contract Time computations shall be made in Calendar Days. The Progress Schedule shall be in the form of a Critical Path Method schedule, Total Float and Contract Float values stated in Business Days shall be converted to Calendar Days when used for the purpose of calculating changes in Contract Time.

1.2.13. Any computation of a Contract Time which adds Calendar Days to a date shall include both the first and last Day. Any computation of a notice period shall exclude the first Day and include the last Day. In any case, if the computed Day falls on a non-Business Day, it shall be omitted from the computation.

1.2.14. In the Contract Documents, the terms "substantially completed" and "substantially complete" have in context the same meaning as Substantial Completion.

1.3 Priority of the Contract Documents:

1.3.1. Whenever an issue of priority involves two Sections within the Contract Documents, the following will apply: Unless the **Owner** and **Contractor** mutually agree otherwise, a Section of the Contract Documents will *supersede* another *conflicting* Section if the *superseding* Section is listed in paragraph 2.2 of Section 00500 Agreement ahead of the *conflicting* Section.

1.3.2. Whenever an issue of priority involves Work called for in the technical Specifications or Drawings – figured dimensions shall govern scaled dimensions, detail Drawings shall govern general Drawings and Drawings shall govern Submittals. Whenever specifications, dimensions, notes, schedules, or details conflict (whether within the Specifications or Drawings, or between the Specifications and Drawings, or between Change Order Drawings and the Drawings), the **Contractor** shall be required to provide the higher performance requirement only to the extent such outcome results in Work reasonably inferable.

1.4 Interpretation of Indemnification Provisions:

1.4.1. Paragraphs 1.4.2 and 1.4.3 will be as effective as if repeated in paragraphs 4.5.2, 4.6.1, 4.9.1, 10.4.4, 13.3.1 and in any other paragraph requiring the **Contractor** to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional**.

1.4.2. Any indemnification provision requiring the **Contractor** to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional** against all claims, or covering liability of the **Owner** or **Professional**, shall include claims caused in part by the negligence or other liability-creating conduct or omission of the **Contractor**.

1.4.3. The terms "against all claims" in any such obligation shall be construed as covering all claims, of whatever type and nature, and all judgments, costs, losses, and damages, whether direct, indirect, or consequential (including, but not limited to, charges of architects, engineers, attorneys and others and all court, hearing, and any other dispute resolution costs).

1.5 Additional Interpretations:

1.5.1. The term "the **Professional**" shall be construed as covering, even if not expressly stated, the **Professional's** consultants, agents, and employees. This interpretation shall not be construed as relieving the **Professional** of its sole responsibility for the performance of the **Professional's** obligations and responsibilities, whether performed by the **Professional** directly or through any consultant, agent, or employee.

1.5.2. The expression "any act or omission within the control of" shall include, but is not limited to, the fault or negligence of the party involved and any other act, cause, and event for which that party is responsible. The expression "any cause beyond the control of" shall include any act or omission not within the reasonable control of the party involved and any other act, cause, and event for which that party is not responsible.

1.5.3. Whenever in the Contract Documents, the term "first tier" is used concerning a Subcontractor or Supplier, it means a Subcontractor or Supplier having a direct Sub agreement with the **Contractor**. Relatedly, the term "lower tier" refers to a Subcontractor or Supplier having a direct Sub agreement with another Subcontractor.

1.5.4. The expression "materials and/or equipment" shall not be construed to equate materials with equipment, but rather shall be interpreted as a general reference to materials or equipment, whichever actually applies. The term "stored materials" shall include materials and equipment. Where a differentiation between materials or equipment is necessary, such as for payments for approved equipment Shop Drawings, use of the term "equipment" shall exclude materials. In any such case, examples of equipment shall be conveying equipment, tanks, pumps, vessels, fans, boilers, air handling units, heat exchangers, compressors, incineration equipment, motor control centers, switchgears, transformers, control panels and so forth; and such components as pipe fittings and specialties, valves, ductwork, plumbing fixtures, cable tray, conduit and cable, electrical fixtures, panel boards and so forth shall be materials and not equipment.

1.5.5. The term "registered mail" includes registered U.S. mail and certified U.S. mail with return receipt requested. The term "hand delivered" includes delivery by private carriers.

1.5.6. The term "self-performed Work" means Work performed by the **Contractor**, as opposed to Work performed by a Subcontractor, which is referred to as "Subcontractor Work."

1.5.7. An "early completion" Progress Schedule is a **Contractor**-prepared Revision Progress Schedule Submittal that anticipates completion of the entire Work, or of any portion of the Work having a separate, specified Contract Time, ahead of the correspondingly specified Contract Time.

1.6 Ownership and Use of the Contract Documents:

1.6.1. Neither the **Contractor** nor any Subcontractor or Supplier shall have or acquire title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications or documents identified in Section 00210 Information for Bidders, and they shall not reuse any of them on extensions of the Project or any other project without prior written consent of the **Owner** and **Professional**.

1.6.2. The **Contractor**, Subcontractors and Suppliers are granted a limited license to use and reproduce parts of the Contract Documents and those documents identified in Section 00210 Information for Bidders as appropriate for their use in the furnishing and performance of their Work. All copies of the Drawings and Project Manual and other documents made under this license shall retain all copyright and trademark notices, if any.

1.7 Copies of the Contract Documents:

1.7.1. The **Owner** will furnish, at no cost to the **Contractor**, one (1) electronic copy of the Drawings and Project Manual. If the **Contractor**, or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Suppliers request hard copy sets, reproduction of these documents will be the responsibility of the **Contractor**.

ARTICLE 2 THE OWNER – GENERAL PROVISIONS

2.1 Availability of Lands, Areas, Properties and Facilities:

2.1.1. The Contract Documents indicate the lands, areas, properties, and facilities upon which the Work is to be performed and those rights-of-way and easements for access to the site furnished by the **Owner**. Easements for permanent structures or for permanent changes in any existing lands, areas, properties, and facilities will be obtained by the **Owner**, unless otherwise expressly stated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

2.1.2. The **Contractor** shall obtain, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time, any other lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements the **Contractor** requires for temporary facilities, storage, disposal of spoil or waste material or any other such purpose. If public property, the **Contractor** shall obtain all required permits from the federal agency, State agency, Political Subdivision or Public Utility with jurisdiction. If private property, the **Contractor** shall obtain prior permission by written agreement. The **Contractor** shall submit copies of the permits and written agreements to the **Owner**.

2.2 Reference Points; Base Lines and Benchmarks:

2.2.1. Unless noted otherwise, the **Owner** or **Professional** will provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for

construction that the **Professional** considers necessary for the **Contractor** to proceed with the Work. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for surveying and laying out the Work from those reference points. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for protecting and preserving those reference points as well as any base lines and benchmarks provided for the Work.

2.2.2. The **Contractor** shall make no changes on any reference points, base lines, and benchmarks without the **Professional's** prior written approval. The **Contractor** shall report to the **Professional** whenever any reference point, base line or benchmark is lost, destroyed, or requires relocation. The **Contractor** shall replace and relocate any lost or destroyed reference points accurately, with professionally, licensed personnel, if so, directed by the **Professional**.

2.2.3. The **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from any loss, destruction, replacement and/or relocation of reference points, base lines and/or benchmarks, to the extent any such loss, destruction, replacement and/or relocation results in whole or in part from any act or omission within the control of the **Contractor**.

2.3 Stop Work Order:

2.3.1. The **Owner** may order the **Contractor** in writing to stop the Work, in the whole or in part, in the event any of these situations occur: (a) any Work is Defective, (b) any Work, when completed, will not conform to the Contract Documents, (c) any materials or equipment are unsuitable, or (d) any workers are insufficiently skilled. The **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from any such stop Work order unless the **Contractor** is/was not at fault.

2.3.2. If the **Contractor** is/was not at fault, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for any adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made necessary by any resulting Delay which is unreasonable under the circumstances. This authority to stop the Work or any Work shall not create or impose any duty or responsibility on the **Owner** to exercise such authority for the benefit of the **Contractor** or of any Subcontractor, Supplier, surety to any of them or any other third party.

2.4 Limitations on the Owner's Responsibilities:

2.4.1. The **Owner** is not responsible for the **Contractor's** Means and Methods, safety precautions and programs related to safety, or the **Contractor's** failure to execute the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Nor is the **Owner** responsible for any act or omission of the **Contractor** or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier or anyone for whose acts the **Contractor** or any Subcontractor or Supplier may be liable.

2.4.2. The **Owner** is not responsible for verifying whether the **Contractor's** Progress Schedule Submittals, any certificates and/or policies of insurance or any technical Submittals are in accordance with the Contract Documents, or for verifying their accuracy or completeness in any way.

2.4.3. Neither the **Owner's** authority to review any of those Submittals, nor the **Owner's** decision to raise or not raise any objections about any such Submittals, shall create or impose any duty or responsibility on the **Owner** to exercise any such authority or decision for the benefit of the **Contractor**, any Subcontractor or Supplier, any surety to any of them or any other third party.

2.5 Additional General Provisions:

2.5.1. Written communications from the **Owner** to the **Contractor** will generally be issued through the **Professional**. If there is need to issue communications directly, a copy will be sent concurrently to the **Professional**. Written communications from the **Contractor** to the **Owner** may be issued directly to the **Owner** or through the **Professional** if such is more appropriate. Any such communication shall also include concurrent copy of both parties.

2.5.2. The **State Facilities Administration** Representative shall be the representative for the **Owner**. The **State Facilities Administration** Representative may be represented on-site by a Field Representative(s). Neither the **State Facilities Administration** Representative nor the Field Representative shall have authority to interpret the requirements of the Contract Documents. Unless delegated by specific written notice from the **Owner**, the Field Representative does not have any authority to order any changes in the Work or authorize any adjustments in Contract Price or Contract Time.

2.6 Partnering Charter:

2.6.1. If the Contract Documents indicate the **Owner's** intent to implement a bilateral partnering charter, unless the **Contractor** declines in writing, the **Contractor** shall cooperate with the **Owner** in implementing such a partnering charter for the Contract. Unless the possibility is expressly allowed for in the Contract Documents, no provision, requirement, or other aspect of the Contract Documents shall be open for change, revision, or modification in any such partnering charter.

ARTICLE 3 THE PROFESSIONAL – GENERAL PROVISIONS

3.1 Owner's Representative:

3.1.1. The **Professional** shall be the **Owner's** representative during the Contract Time period. The **Professional's** duties, responsibilities and limits of authority set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be changed without the prior written consent of both the **Owner** and **Professional**.

3.1.2. The **Professional** will make On-Site Inspections at intervals appropriate to the stages of the Work to observe the quality and quantity of progress and completed Work; to determine actual quantities of Unit Price Work completed by the **Contractor** and to determine whether the Work is being executed so that the Work, when completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. Based on the On-site Inspections, the **Professional** will endeavor to guard the **Owner** from Defective Work and to keep the **Owner** informed of the progress of the Work.

3.1.3. If the **Professional** assigns Resident Project Representatives, their duties, responsibilities, and limits of authority will be given in the Contract Documents or at the pre-construction conference. Unless delegated by specific written notice from the **Owner**, the Resident Project Representative does not have any authority to order any changes in the Work or authorize any adjustments in Contract Price or Contract Time.

3.1.4. The **Professional** will have authority to disapprove or reject Work that the **Professional** believes to be Defective, and to require inspection or testing of any Work, whether or not such Work

is fabricated, installed, or completed. The **Contractor** shall take prompt corrective action upon receiving any Defective Work notice from the **Professional**.

3.1.5. On-Site Inspections by the **Professional** and/or Resident Project Representatives shall not create or impose any duty on the **Professional** or Resident Project Representatives to make the On-Site Inspections for the benefit of the **Contractor** or any other third party. On-Site Inspections will not relieve the **Contractor** from its obligation to provide the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or represent acceptance of Defective Work.

3.1.6. Inspections by the Field Representative(s) shall not create or impose any duty on such Field Representative to make the observations for the benefit of the **Contractor** or any other third party. Any such inspection will not relieve the **Contractor** from its obligation to provide the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or represent acceptance of Defective Work.

3.2 Clarifications and Interpretations:

3.2.1. The **Professional** will issue with reasonable promptness written clarifications or interpretations as the **Professional** may determine necessary or in response to a **Contractor** written request for interpretation. If the **Contractor** believes that a written clarification or interpretation issued by the **Professional** justifies an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, the **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Professional** in writing before proceeding with the Work Involved.

3.2.2. In any such case, if the **Contractor** is properly authorized in writing to proceed with the Work Involved before full agreement is reached on the extent of any such adjustments (if any are determined to be due at all), the **Contractor** shall furnish to the **Professional**, upon request from the **Professional**, those actual cost Records specified in paragraphs 11.4 and 11.5.

3.3 Minor Variations and No-Cost Changes; Minor Delays:

3.3.1. The **Professional** may authorize minor variations in the Work, order no-cost changes consistent with the Contract Documents or cause minor Delay if, in the **Professional's** judgment, such variation, no-cost change or Delay does not justify any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time. Minor variations will be ordered in writing; no-cost changes will be authorized by Change Authorization. If the **Contractor** believes any minor variation or no-cost change justifies an increase in Contract Price or Contract Time, the **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Professional** in writing before proceeding with the Work Involved and follow the procedures in paragraph 3.2. Notice requirements for minor Delays are provided in paragraph 8.7.4.

3.4 Determinations by the Professional:

3.4.1. The **Professional** will be the interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and, in such capacity, will render determinations on the acceptability of the Work. Notices, proposals, claims, or other matters relating to the acceptability of the Work, the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents or any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time shall be referred to the **Professional** in writing requesting a formal, written determination, which the **Professional** will render within a reasonable time. If the **Contractor** disagrees with any such

Professional determination, the **Contractor** may deliver notice of a claim and a claim submittal within thirty (30) Calendar Days in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15 Disputes.

3.4.2. The rendering of any interpretation or of any determination on any notice, proposal, claim, or other matter relating to the acceptability of the Work or to any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time will be a prerequisite to the exercise by the **Contractor** of any rights or remedies the **Contractor** may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Law concerning any such issue.

3.5 Limitations on the Professional's Responsibilities:

3.5.1. The **Professional's** authority to act under this Article 3 or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, or any decision made by the **Professional** in good faith to exercise or not to exercise such authority, shall not give rise to any duty or responsibility of the **Professional** to the **Contractor**, to any Subcontractor or any Supplier, to any surety or to any third party.

3.5.2. The **Professional** is not responsible for the **Contractor's** Means and Methods, safety precautions and programs related to safety, or for the **Contractor's** failure to execute the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Furthermore, the **Professional** is not responsible for any act or omission of the **Contractor** or of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or anyone for whose acts the **Contractor** or any Subcontractor or Supplier may be liable.

ARTICLE 4 CONTROL OF WORK – GENERAL PROVISIONS

4.1 Review of the Contract Documents:

4.1.1. Before undertaking each part of the Work, the **Contractor** shall study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and against manufacturers' recommendations for installation and handling. Before undertaking each part of the Work, the **Contractor** shall verify dimensions and take field measurements, and the **Contractor** shall coordinate the location, dimensions, access, fit, completeness, etc. of dependent Work. The **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Professional** in writing of any conflict, error or omission in the Contract Documents and deviation from manufacturers' recommendations for installation and handling discovered.

4.1.2. The **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from any Work undertaken before apprising the **Professional** and/or obtaining a written clarification or interpretation from the **Professional**, if the **Contractor** knows or has reason to know that any such Work (a) involves a conflict, error or omission, or (b) is subject to a specified Means and Method which is inappropriate, unworkable or unsafe, or (c) is subject to a specified method of installation, performance or test procedure and/or result which is contrary to the recommendations provided by or for the respective manufacturer.

4.2 Management, Supervision and Personnel:

4.2.1. The **Contractor** shall manage, supervise, and direct the Work competently, applying the management, supervision, skills, expertise, scheduling, coordination, and attention necessary to provide the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, while insuring timely and unhindered access to the site. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for any Means and Methods unless a specific

Means and Method is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents. The **Contractor** shall verify that completed Work complies with the Contract Documents, all approved Submittals and all clarifications and interpretations.

4.2.2. The **Contractor** shall maintain a competent, full-time superintendent on the Work at all times during its progress. The superintendent shall be the **Contractor's** representative at the site and shall have authority to act on behalf of the **Contractor**. The Superintendent shall not be assigned or replaced without the **Owner's** consent. If the **Owner**, in the reasonable exercise of its discretion, objects to the superintendent, the **Contractor** shall use a replacement superintendent at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time. All communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the **Contractor**. The DTMB Superintendent Designation [form](#) must be completed by the Contractor and submitted before beginning any work.

4.2.3. The **Contractor** shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work. As part of this responsibility, the **Contractor** shall engage a registered land surveyor to accurately locate base lines and Project elevations. The **Contractor** shall be required to furnish certifications that lines and grades for all concrete slabs were checked before and after placing of concrete, and that final grades are as required by the Contract Documents.

4.2.4. The **Contractor** shall provide competent and suitably qualified trade foremen and craft workers to construct the Work, in all cases as required by the Contract Documents. At all times, the **Contractor** shall maintain good discipline and order at the site.

4.2.5. Whenever activities of the **Contractor** are carried out beyond the limits of the site or the indications of temporary fences or barricades, the **Contractor** shall schedule trenching, utility Work, site development, landscaping and all other activities in the way that will cause minimum disturbance to or interference with adjoining property, service to the public or the normal operation of the **Owner** or others affected by such activities.

4.2.6. If a Means and Method is indicated in, or required by, the Contract Documents, a substitute Means, and Method may be used by the **Contractor** only after obtaining the **Professional's** approval that it meets the applicable criteria in paragraph 5.2 without increasing Contract Price or Contract Time. If any such substitution causes earlier completion of the Work, the **Owner** and **Contractor** may negotiate an appropriate shortening in Contract Time, a level of liquidated damages appropriate to the shortened Contract Time, and a decrease in the Contract Price. If the **Owner** and **Contractor** are unable to agree on the extent of any such adjustments, the **Owner** may deliver a claim in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

4.2.7. The **Contractor** shall post appropriate construction signs to advise the occupants and visitors of occupied facilities of the limits of construction work areas, hardhat areas, excavations, construction parking and staging areas, etc.

4.3 Materials and Equipment:

4.3.1. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the **Contractor** shall furnish and be responsible for all materials, equipment, transportation, construction equipment, tools, supplies, fuel, utilities, water for flushing and testing, temporary facilities and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing and

performance, which includes, without limitation, the testing and completion of the Work.

4.3.2. All materials and equipment shall be of good quality, free of defect and new, unless otherwise allowed in the Contract Documents. For each material and equipment, the **Contractor** shall provide complete information on preventive maintenance, operating requirements, parts lists, ordering of parts and other applicable conditions. Materials and equipment shall be protected against any damage at all times so that they remain new.

4.3.3. If required for the **Professional's** acceptance of any materials or equipment, the **Contractor** shall furnish satisfactory evidence (which shall include test procedures and reports of required tests) as to the kind and quality of the materials and equipment. Materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned following the manufacturer's and Suppliers' instructions, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

4.3.4. Paragraph 7.3, Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, dealing with materials and equipment *listed* in Schedule 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment is made part of this Section 00700 General Conditions by this reference.

4.4 Concerning Control of Work:

4.4.1. The **Contractor** shall prosecute the Work in the way that will cause the least practicable interference with and avoid prolonged interruption of, or damage to, existing facilities. The **Contractor** shall obtain written approval from the **Owner** ten (10) Calendar Days before connecting to existing facilities or interrupting service. If the **Contractor's** Means and Methods require tapping into an existing system(s), the **Contractor** shall be responsible for the restoration of such system and of any extensions of such systems.

4.4.2. To the extent specified Work on an existing system may cause damage to, or imbalances in extensions of such systems, and restoration of the entirety of such systems is not designated in the Drawings and/or Specifications as required Work, the **Contractor** shall be responsible for seeking an appropriate clarification or interpretation from the **Professional** before proceeding with the Work Involved.

4.4.3. The **Contractor** shall perform Work and operate vehicles and construction equipment in a safe manner and without becoming a hazard to the public, while at the same time ensuring the least practicable interference with pedestrians and traffic. In addition, such operations shall be carried out without interfering with overhead utilities. When transporting materials or equipment, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the capacity set by their manufacturers or applicable Laws. When crossing sidewalks, curbs or landscaped areas, the **Contractor** shall protect them from damage. Safe and adequate pedestrian and vehicular access shall be maintained to fire hydrants, commercial and industrial establishments, churches, schools, parking lots, hospitals, fire, and police stations and like establishments.

4.4.4. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for performing the pumping, draining, and controlling of surface water and groundwater in the way that will not endanger the Work or any adjacent facility or property, or interrupt, restrict or interfere with the use of any adjacent facility or property.

4.4.5. Paragraph 3.10, Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, invoking the "Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control," 1994 PA 451, Part 91, as amended, MCL 324.9101 *et seq.*, is made part of Section 00700 General Conditions by this reference.

4.4.6. To the extent the **Contractor** knows, or has reason to know, the **Contractor** shall be responsible for performing the Work taking fully into account any dewatering, blasting, etc. operations from other work bearing a potential impact on the Work.

4.4.7. Any damaged Work corrected by the **Contractor** shall be corrected and made equal in all respects (quality, finish, appearance, function, etc.) to similar non-damaged Work otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

4.4.8. The **Contractor** shall verify that Work already *in-place* is in proper condition to receive *dependent* Work, and that dependent Work connecting to the *in-place* Work is properly coordinated. Whether or not expressly specified in the Contract Documents, the **Contractor** shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting, drilling, fixing-up and patching of concrete, masonry, gypsum board, piping and other materials that may be necessary to make *in-place* Work and *dependent* Work fit together properly.

4.4.9. The **Contractor** shall not obstruct access to municipal structures, hydrants, valves, manholes, fire alarms, etc., nor operate valves or otherwise interfere with the operation of any Public utilities without first securing the necessary approvals and permits. Except as may be otherwise provided in the technical Specifications, the **Owner** will charge the **Contractor** for all utilities used based on the charges the **Owner** actually incurs.

4.4.10. In the event of any unauthorized interruption of service to any operating facility, the **Contractor** shall take immediate action to restore that service as soon as practicable. The **Contractor** shall be directly responsible for the charges of any manufacturer's representative called to the site to repair or adjust any systems damaged by the **Contractor**.

4.4.11. Whenever the **Contractor** has caused an operating security system to go out of service or left unsecured openings in existing facilities or security fences, the **Contractor** shall furnish a security guard acceptable to the **Owner** to maintain security of the facility outside of normal working hours. The **Contractor** will be held responsible for any losses on account of the **Contractor's** interruption of security systems or barriers at existing facilities.

4.4.12. The **Contractor** shall take steps, procedures or means as may be required to prevent dust nuisance resulting from the **Contractor's** operations. The dust control measures shall be maintained at all times to the satisfaction of the **Owner** and any Political Subdivision with jurisdiction.

4.4.13. The **Contractor** shall, before final inspection, mark in a permanent and readily identifiable manner, all reference points provided by the **Owner**.

4.5 Patent Fees and Royalties:

4.5.1. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for paying all royalties and license fees and assuming all costs resulting from the use in the furnishing and performance of the Work and/or the incorporation into the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device covered by patent rights or copyrights, whether specified in the Contract Documents or chosen by the **Contractor**.

The **Contractor** shall sign suitable agreement(s) with the patentee or copyright owner and, if requested, provide copies to the **Owner**.

4.5.2. The **Contractor** shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional** from and against all claims, as construed in paragraph 1.4, arising from any patent or copyright infringement by the Contractor including, but not limited to, patent or copyright infringements resulting from "or equal" substitution of any invention, design, process, product, or device that is specified in the Contract Documents.

4.5.3. If the **Contractor** knows, or should know, that the specified invention, design, process, product, or device infringes on a patent or copyright, the **Contractor's** obligation to defend, indemnify and hold harmless **Owner** and **Professional** from and against all claims arising from any patent or copyright infringement shall apply, unless the **Contractor** promptly furnishes that information to the **Professional** in writing.

4.6 Use of Premises:

4.6.1. The **Contractor** shall confine its operations (including, but not limited to construction equipment and laydown and storage) to the site and lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements ("the premises") identified and permitted by the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for any damage to the premises (including, but not limited to, damage to any real and personal property) and for any damage to any adjacent lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements (including, but not limited to, damage to any real and personal property) resulting from the **Contractor's** operations. The **Contractor** shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional** against all claims, as construed in paragraph 1.4, arising from any damage to such premises or adjacent lands, areas, properties, facilities, rights-of-way, and easements (inclusive of real and personal property), including loss of use, to the extent resulting from the **Contractor's** operations.

4.6.2. The **Contractor** shall keep the premises free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris, and shall not remove, injure, cut, alter, or destroy trees, shrubs, plants, or grass, unless otherwise provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents. At the completion of the Work, the **Contractor** shall remove all obstructions, waste and surplus materials, rubbish, debris, tools, and construction equipment and shall leave the site clean and ready for occupancy by the **Owner**.

4.6.3. The **Contractor** shall restore to pre-existing conditions all walks, roadways, paved or landscaped areas and other real and personal property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents. To the extent the **Contractor** refuses, fails or neglects to replace all such altered premises and/or restore to its pre-existing condition any walk, roadway, paved or landscaped area and other property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents, the **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from the **Contractor's** refusal, failure, or neglect to do so.

4.6.4. The **Contractor** shall not load or permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any way that will endanger the structure. The **Contractor** shall not subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will damage or endanger the Work or adjacent property, or both.

4.7 Record Documents:

4.7.1. The **Contractor** shall maintain at the site one copy of all Record Documents in good order and annotated in a neat and legible manner using a contrasting, reproducible color to show (a) all revisions made, (b) dimensions noted during the furnishing and performance of the Work, and (c) all deviations between the as-built installation and the Contract Documents, all approved Submittals and all clarifications and interpretations.

4.7.2. Record Documents, along with a properly annotated copy of all approved Submittals, shall be available to the **Professional** and **Owner** at all times during the progress of the Work. The finalized Record Documents and approved Submittals shall be required for processing final payment to the **Contractor**.

4.7.3. The **Contractor** shall maintain and make available to the **Owner** and **Professional** daily field reports and digital photos recording the on-site labor force and equipment (**Contractor** and Subcontractors); materials/equipment received (at the site or at another location); visits by Suppliers; significant in-progress and completed trade Work within major areas; and other pertinent information.

4.7.4. Such daily field reports shall be furnished by the **Contractor** promptly to the **Professional** and **Owner** upon their request and shall be accepted by the **Owner** for information only. Neither the **Owner** nor **Professional's** review of any daily field report shall be construed as agreement with the information contained in any such daily field report.

4.8 Emergencies:

4.8.1. In Emergencies affecting the safety or protection of Persons, the Work or property at or adjacent to the site, the **Contractor**, without any special instruction or authorization from the **Professional** and/or the **Owner**, is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, death, injury, or loss.

4.8.2. The **Contractor** shall give the **Owner** prompt written notice of any changes in the Work resulting from the action taken. If the **Owner** concurs, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for those changes and, unless the Emergency results in whole or in part from any act or omission within the control of the **Contractor**, to provide for any corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

4.9 Indemnification:

4.9.1. The **Contractor** shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional** from and against all claims, as construed in paragraph 1.4, for bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or injury to the destruction of property, including loss of use, arising out of, relating to, or being in any way connected with the Work, that are in any way (a) caused by any negligent act or omission of the **Contractor**, any Subcontractor or Supplier or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, or (b) related to the **Contractor's** failure to maintain the required insurance and coverages. As a point of emphasis, and as set forth in paragraph 1.4, such claims shall include, but are not limited to charges of architects, engineers, attorneys and others and all court, hearing, and other dispute resolution costs.

4.9.2. As a point of emphasis, as set forth in paragraph 1.4, this indemnification obligation shall include claims caused in part by

the negligence or other liability-creating conduct or omissions of the **Owner** (including State departments, agencies, boards, commissions, officers, and employees) or **Professional**; however, the **Contractor** shall not be required to indemnify the **Owner** or **Professional** against liability for loss or damage resulting from the sole negligence of the **Owner** and/or **Professional**.

4.9.3. With respect to claims against the **Owner** or **Professional** by any employee of the **Contractor**, the indemnification obligation under this paragraph 4.9 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the **Contractor**, any Subcontractor or Supplier under workers' compensation, disability benefit or other benefit acts.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

5.1 Employment of Subcontractors:

5.1.1. Upon due investigation, the **Owner** may revoke, because of subsequent violation of a material requirement of the Contract Documents, the **Owner's** consent to any Subcontractor previously given pursuant to the provisions of Article 8 of Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders and Section 00430 List of Subcontractors. Any such revocation of the **Owner's** consent shall not justify any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

5.1.2. After Contract Award, if the **Contractor** intends to add or substitute a Subcontractor for Work in a Division, Specification and/or trade for which Subcontractor nomination was required in Section 00430 List of Subcontractors, the **Contractor** shall nominate that Subcontractor for review by the **Owner** and/or **Professional**. The **Contractor** shall not award such Work to any Subcontractor to whom the **Owner** objects for good cause. No adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time shall be allowed for any such newly nominated Subcontractor.

5.1.3. Whenever the **Owner** objects, for its convenience, to any Subcontractor nominated, but not objected to, before Contract Award or to any Subcontractor nominated after Contract Award, the **Contractor** shall nominate a substitute Subcontractor or shall proceed to self-perform the Work involved if the **Contractor** is so qualified. If any such **Owner** objection requires a Subcontractor substitution or the **Contractor** to self-perform the Work Involved, in either case at an increase of the **Contractor's** cost for the part of the Work Involved, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made necessary by the Subcontractor substitution or self-performance and by any resulting Delay which is not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances and which is attributable to the **Owner** and/or **Professional**.

5.1.4. Failure of the **Owner** to object to any nominated Subcontractor shall not constitute a waiver of any right of the **Owner** or **Professional** to reject Defective Work; nor shall the authority given to the **Owner** under this paragraph create or impose any duty on the **Owner** or **Professional** to exercise such authority for the benefit of the **Contractor** or any other third party.

5.1.5. Installation of any self-performed or Subcontractor Work shall constitute acceptance by the **Contractor** of all previously placed dependent Work. Consistent with this responsibility, the **Contractor**, directly or through the **Contractor's** choice of Subcontractors, shall supply, install and/or cause items to be built into previously placed Work, shall verify dimensions of previously

placed Work, and shall notify the **Professional** of previously placed Work that is unsatisfactory for, or prevents satisfactory installation of, other dependent Work.

5.1.6 Work performed by any Subcontractor or Supplier shall be through an appropriate written Sub agreement that expressly binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the requirements of the Contract Documents and contains the waiver of rights of subrogation provisions of Article 7.

5.2 "Or Equal" and Substitute Materials and Equipment:

5.2.1. Materials or equipment described in the Contract Documents by using a brand name, make, manufacturer, supplier, or specification shall be intended to denote the essential characteristics desired and establish a standard.

5.2.2. For materials and equipment which are actually *listed* in Schedule 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, no "or equal" or substitute material or equipment will be acceptable or permitted unless the **Contractor** complies with the terms and conditions of paragraphs 5.2.2.1 through 5.2.2.5.

5.2.2.1. Unless words are used in a technical Specification indicating that no "or equal" or substitution is permitted, a proposal for an "or equal" or substitution may be accepted by the **Professional** if, in the **Professional's** judgment, the proposal (a) meets the criteria set forth in paragraphs 5.2.2.2 through 5.2.2.5, (b) demonstrates a net positive deduction, i.e., the deductive value of the proposal exceeds all direct, indirect and consequential costs and damages attributable to the "or equal" or substitution, and (c) offers a Contract Price decrease of one hundred percent (100%) of the net deduction, or another percentage reflecting a sharing of the savings which is agreed between the **Owner** and **Contractor**.

5.2.2.2. The **Contractor's** written application for the "or equal" or substitute material or equipment shall provide sufficient information to allow the **Professional** to determine whether the material or equipment proposed (a) will equally perform the functions and achieve the results called for by the Contract Documents, (b) is at least of equal materials of construction, quality and necessary essential design features, (c) is suited to the same use as that named or specified, (d) conforms substantially to the desired detailed requirements, e.g., durability, strength, appearance, aesthetics (if aesthetics are significant), safety, useful life, reliability, economy of operation and ease of maintenance, (e) evidences a proven record of performance and the availability of responsive service, and (f) will not extend any Contract Times.

5.2.2.3. Each such application shall certify whether or not acceptance of the proposed "or equal" or substitute material or equipment will require a change in any of the Work or any of the Means and Methods indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, or in work performed by the **Owner** or others, and whether or not incorporation or use of the proposed material or equipment is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty. All variations of the proposed material or equipment from the material or equipment named or specified shall be identified (operation, materials or construction finish, thickness or gauge of material, dimensions, loads, tolerances, deleted and added features, etc.), and information regarding available maintenance, repair and replacement service shall be indicated.

5.2.2.4. The application shall contain an itemized estimate of all direct, indirect, and consequential costs and damages that will

result from evaluation and acceptance of the proposed "or equal" or substitute material and equipment, including but not limited to costs and delays of redesign, or claims of other contractors affected by the proposed item, and changes in operating, maintenance, repair, replacement, or spare part costs. The **Professional** may require the **Contractor** to furnish a manufacturer's performance Bond, an analysis of the effects of the evaluation/acceptance of the "or equal" or substitution on the Progress Schedule, a list of locations of similar installations that have been in service for at least three (3) years before the date of the application, and any other relevant data.

5.2.2.5. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for verifying that "or equal" or substitute materials and equipment conform to the Contract Documents, and that all dimensions, arrangement, design and construction details and other features are suited to the specified purpose. If any "or equal" or substitute material or equipment differs materially from the material or equipment named or specified, and that difference was not expressly identified in the **Contractor's** application, or results in changes in the Work, the **Professional** has authority to require removal and replacement of that "or equal" or substitute material or equipment. The **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from (a) any such removal and replacement of "or equal" or substitute materials or equipment, (b) making "or equal" or substitute materials or equipment conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, and (c) any changes in the Work and/or in other work required to accommodate the "or equal" or substitute material or equipment, or both.

5.2.2.6. The **Contractor** shall reimburse the **Owner** for any costs incurred by the **Owner** in the evaluation of any "or equal" or substitution proposal. Such costs shall include, but are not limited to, related charges of the **Professional** made necessary by the evaluation and acceptance or rejection, as the case may be, of the proposed "or equal" or substitute material or equipment.

5.2.3. For materials and equipment *not listed* in Schedule 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, no substitute material or equipment will be acceptable or permitted unless the **Contractor** meets with the requirements of paragraphs 5.2.2.1 through 5.2.2.5. Further, the reimbursement provisions of paragraph 5.2.2.6 shall apply equally to such substitutions.

5.2.4. Unless approved by the **Professional**, for materials and equipment *not listed* in Schedule 1.6 of Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment, no "or equal" material or equipment will be acceptable or permitted unless the **Contractor** complies with the requirements of paragraphs 5.2.2.2 – 5.2.2.5.

5.2.5. No "or equal" or substitute item shall be ordered, installed, or utilized without the **Owner's** prior acceptance. The **Owner's** acceptance shall be evidenced by a signed Change Order or Change Authorization, or if so, specifically designated by the **Professional**, by an approved Shop Drawing or sample.

5.3 The Contractor's Continuing Responsibilities:

5.3.1. The **Contractor** shall be fully responsible to the **Owner** and **Professional** for all acts and omissions of Subcontractors and Suppliers, at any tier, to the same extent as the **Contractor** is responsible for the **Contractor's** own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between the **Owner** or **Professional** and any Subcontractor or Supplier. No provision in Article 12 or in the other Contract Documents shall create or impose any express or implied duty or

obligation on the **Owner** or **Professional** to any Subcontractor or Supplier or the **Contractor's** sureties to pay or to see to the payment of any monies owed to any of them.

ARTICLE 6 SUBMITTALS

6.1 Shop Drawing, Sample and Other Technical Submittals:

6.1.1. After complying with those requirements in paragraphs 6.1.2 through 6.1.5 and the technical Specifications, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Professional** (a) an electronic file(s) of the drawing(s) compatible with the latest version of AutoCAD of all Shop Drawings required by the Contract Documents and bond copies if requested by the **Owner** or **Professional**; (b) all required samples (whether color or otherwise); and (c) all other technical Submittals (test results, test procedures, safety procedures, O&M manuals, etc.) that are required by the Contract Documents.

6.1.2. Submissions shall be delivered to the **Professional** with due diligence, as delineated in or required by the Progress Schedule, and shall allow reasonable times, per 6.5.1, for the **Professional's** review and turnaround. Each Submittal shall be uniquely identified as the **Professional** and **Contractor** may agree.

6.1.3. Each Submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written indication certifying that the **Contractor** has satisfied the requirements of this Article and the technical Specifications and the **Contractor's** responsibilities for prior review of the submission. In addition, each sample shall have been checked and be accompanied by a certificate guaranteeing that the material sampled complies with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise allowed by the **Professional**, Submittals without the **Contractor's** indication of approval will be returned without review.

6.1.4. Before each submission, the **Contractor** shall (a) determine and verify all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, instructions for installation and handling of equipment and systems, installation requirements (including location, dimensions, access, fit, completeness, etc.), materials, color, catalog numbers and other similar data as to correctness and completeness, and (b) have reviewed and coordinated that technical Submittal with other technical Submittals and the requirements of the Contract Documents. Technical Submittals of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be coordinated with those of other Subcontractors or Suppliers (location, dimensions, fit, completeness, consistency, integration, etc.), and so represented in the **Contractor's** stamp or specific written approval before submission to the **Professional**.

6.1.5. With each submission, the **Contractor** shall give the **Professional** specific written notice of each variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, and the **Contractor** shall cause a specific notation of each variation to be made on that Shop Drawing, sample, or other technical Submittal.

6.1.6. Where a Shop Drawing, sample or other technical Submittal is required by the technical Specifications, any related Work performed by the **Contractor** before the **Professional's** approval of the pertinent technical Submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of the **Contractor**.

6.1.7. The **Professional** shall be entitled to rely upon the accuracy or completeness of any designs, calculations or certifications made by licensed or certified professionals attached to a specific technical Submittal, whether or not that stamp, or written certification is required by the Contract Documents

6.2 Review and Return of Technical Submittals:

6.2.1. The **Professional's** review of a technical Submittal will be to evaluate whether the items covered by the Submittal, after installation or incorporation into the Work, will conform to the general design intent of the Contract Documents and for compatibility with the design of the completed Work as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract Documents.

6.2.2. The review of Submittals by the **Professional** shall not be conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of such details as dimensions or quantities shown or indicated on the Submittals, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment and systems developed by or for the **Contractor**, the correctness of which shall remain the sole responsibility of the **Contractor**. Further, any such **Professional's** review and approval will not extend to any Means and Methods (except where a specific Mean and Method is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs related to safety.

6.2.3. Approval by the **Professional** of a separate item or partial Submittal shall not translate to approval of the assembly in which the item functions or to the approval of related Submittals not yet reviewed and approved by the **Professional**.

6.3 Progress Schedule Submittals:

6.3.1. After complying with the appropriate Progress Schedule requirements in the technical Specifications, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Professional** electronic copies of the Progress Schedule Submittal then due, which shall include both PDF format and active software files with the **Contractor's** specific schedule data. Each Progress Schedule Submittal shall bear the **Contractor's** stamp or written indication of approval as representation to the **Owner** that the **Contractor** has determined or verified all data on that Progress Schedule, and that the **Contractor** and Subcontractors and Suppliers have reviewed and coordinated the sequences in that Progress Schedule with the requirements of the Work. Progress Schedule Submittals are not Contract Documents.

6.3.2. Progress Schedule Submittals are intended to show: (a) the priority and sequencing by which the **Contractor** intends to execute the Work (or Work remaining) to comply with the Contract Times, those sequences of Work indicated in or required by the Contract Documents and any other requirements of the Contract Documents; (b) how the **Contractor** anticipates foreseeable events, site conditions and all other general, local and prevailing conditions that may in any manner affect cost, progress, schedule, performance and furnishing of the Work; (c) how the Means and Methods chosen by the **Contractor** translate into Activities and sequencing; (d) the actual timing and sequencing of completed Work; and (e) if required by the Contract Documents, the allocation of the Contract Price to the Activities.

6.4 Review and Return of Progress Schedule Submittals:

6.4.1. The **Owner's** and **Professional's** review of Progress Schedule Revision 0 Submittals may result in comments relating to conformance with (a) the Contract Times, (b) those sequences of Work indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, and (c) any other Contract Document requirements that may have a

significant bearing on the use of Revision 0 Progress Schedule Submittals to resolve issues affecting Contract Price and/or Contract Time. Progress Schedule review comments may also result in the selection of Targets and recording of Target Times.

6.4.2. The review of Progress Schedule Revision Submittals may, in addition to the types of comments outlined in paragraph 6.4.1, result in comments as to whether the **Contractor's** scheduling of Work remaining continues to conform with the Contract Times and those sequences of Work indicated in or required by the Contract Documents. Progress Schedule Revision Submittal review comments may also respond to suggested **Contractor** schedule recovery plans, when and as appropriate, and to **Contractor** requests for extensions in Contract Time.

6.4.3. Progress Schedule reviews shall not impose on the **Owner** or **Professional** any responsibility for verifying whether Work is omitted; Activity durations are reasonable; the adequacy of the level of labor, materials, and construction equipment; the reasonableness of the **Contractor's** chosen Means and Methods; or whether Work sequences and Activity timing are practicable. Even if any comments or objections are noted from the reviews of Progress Schedule Submittals, no such reviews or objections noted shall be effective or construed to create or impose on the **Owner** or **Professional** any responsibility for the timing, planning, scheduling, or execution of the Work or for the correctness of any such Progress Schedule details. The correctness of the Progress Schedule shall remain the sole responsibility of the **Contractor**.

6.5 Additional Provisions Concerning Submittals:

6.5.1. Unless otherwise designated in a more specific technical Specification, a Submittal will be returned to the **Contractor** within fifteen (15) to twenty (20) Calendar Days, as designated by the **Professional** in writing. If a Submittal cannot be returned when it comes due, the **Professional** shall give appropriate notice to the **Contractor** of its return date. The **Contractor** shall revise, and correct Submittals returned for revision and resubmittal, and resubmit them to the **Professional** directing specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by the **Professional** on previous submissions of the same Submittals.

6.5.2. No review or approval of Submittals shall relieve the **Contractor** of responsibility for the following: (a) variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, unless the **Contractor** has called attention to each variation, as provided in paragraph 6.1.5, and the **Professional** has given written approval of that variation by a specific notation within or attached to the returned Submittal, (b) compliance with the "or equal" and substitution requirements of paragraph 5.2, (c) errors or omissions in the Submittal, or (d) compliance with the requirements of this Article.

6.5.3. Unless the **Professional** determines that additional resubmissions are reasonable under the circumstances, all costs incurred by the **Owner** made necessary by the **Professional's** review of a Submittal after the first resubmission of that Submittal shall be reimbursed by the **Contractor** to the **Owner**.

6.5.4. All time consumed by the resubmissions and rereviews of a particular Submittal shall constitute time required to furnish that Submittal or shall represent Delays not justifying any increase in Contract Time or Contract Price, or both.

ARTICLE 7 LEGAL REQUIREMENTS; INSURANCE**7.1 Laws; Permits (Which Include Approvals and Licenses):**

7.1.1. The **Contractor** shall comply with and shall require all Subcontractors and Suppliers to comply with, all applicable Laws. The **Contractor** shall insure that everyone employed on the Work discharge their responsibilities consistent with all Laws.

*7.1.2. The **Contractor** shall secure from the State Department of Labor and Economic Growth and from all Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction, all construction permits necessary for the commencement, prosecution, and completion of the Work before starting any Work at the site. All fees for securing the permits shall be paid by the **Contractor**, including all inspection costs which may be legally assessed by the Bureau of Construction Codes according to authority granted under 1972 PA 230, as amended, MCL 125.1501 et seq. The time incurred by the **Contractor** in obtaining construction permits shall constitute time required to complete the Work and shall not justify any increases in Contract Time or Contract Price, except to the extent any related Delay is attributable to the fault of the Drawings or Specifications or to revisions to the Drawings and/or Specifications required by the Political Subdivision with jurisdiction.

7.1.3. Unless expressly required by any Laws or permits, neither the **Owner** nor **Professional** shall be responsible for monitoring the **Contractor's** compliance with any Law, the State Construction Code, or any permits. The **Contractor** is not responsible to make certain that the Contract Documents comply with applicable Laws and the State Construction Code; however, if the **Contractor** believes the Contract Documents deviate from the requirements of any Law, the State Construction Code or any permit, the **Contractor** shall give the **Professional** prompt written notice. If the **Contractor** provides any Work knowing or having reason to know such Work conflicts with any Laws, or the State Construction Code or any permits, the **Contractor** shall be responsible for that performance. The **Contractor** shall be proportionately responsible for the time required and the costs involved in complying with the obligations stated in this paragraph.

*7.1.4. All Work shall be provided in accordance with the State Construction Code and the requirements of paragraph 1.2.4. If the **Contractor** observes that any Contract Document is at variance with any Laws or the State Construction Code in any respect, the **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Professional** in writing, and any necessary changes shall be accomplished by an appropriate Change Order. The **Contractor** shall pay all charges of Public Utilities for connections to the Work, unless otherwise provided by Cash Allowances specific to those connections.

*7.1.5. In accordance with the Michigan State Construction Code Act, 1972 PA 230, as amended, MCL 125.1501 et seq., the State Department of Labor and Economic Growth, Construction Code Commission has adopted and filed with the Secretary of State the following Construction Code Reference Standards: (a) Michigan Building Code; (b) Michigan Plumbing Code; (c) National Electric Code; (d) Michigan Mechanical Code; (e) State Elevator Code; (f) State Boiler Code; and (g) State Barrier Free Design Rules.

7.2 Sales and Use Tax and Other Similar Taxes:

7.2.1. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for and pay all Michigan sales and use taxes and any other similar taxes covering the Work that are currently imposed by legislative enactment and as administered by the Michigan Department of Treasury, Revenue Division. The **Owner** shall make a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price for any increase or decrease in sales, use and other similar taxes (excluding payroll taxes) covering the Work that are enacted after the date of Bid opening.

7.3 Safety and Protection:

7.3.1. The **Contractor** shall comply with and shall require all Subcontractors and Suppliers to comply with, all Laws governing the safety and protection of persons or property, including, but not limited to the Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Act (1974 PA 154, as amended, MCL 408.1001 et seq.) and all rules promulgated under the Act. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for all fines and penalties imposed for any related violation(s) of federal and State health and safety requirements. The **Contractor's** safety representative at the site shall be the superintendent required by the provisions of paragraph 4.2.2, unless otherwise designated in writing by the **Contractor**.

7.3.2. The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs. The **Contractor** shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards and provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to: (a) all employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected by the Work, (b) all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work, whether stored on or off the site, and (c) other property at or adjacent to the site, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities and Underground Utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement. In the event of severe weather, the **Contractor** shall immediately inspect the Work and the site and take all reasonably necessary actions and precautions to protect the Work and ensure that public access and safety are maintained.

7.3.2.1. All damage, injury or loss to the Work, materials and equipment and such other property caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by the **Contractor** shall be remedied by the **Contractor**, except to the extent due to fault of the Drawings or Specifications or to act or omission of the **Owner** or **Professional**, and not due to, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of the **Contractor** or any Subcontractor or Supplier.

7.3.2.2. The **Contractor** shall notify owners of adjacent property and Underground Utilities when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property.

7.3.2.3. Except as the division of responsibilities for safety may be otherwise delineated in writing between the **Owner** and **Contractor** in a Substantial Completion certificate, the **Contractor** duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as the **Professional** is satisfied that the Work, or Work inspected, is completed and ready for final payment.

7.3.3. Use of Explosives – The **Contractor** shall comply with all federal, state, and local Laws governing the use of explosives, obtain and pay for any required permits before their use and furnish a copy of the permits to the **Professional** before using explosives.

The **Contractor** shall, under the supervision of competent and suitably trained and qualified personnel, exercise the utmost care not to endanger life or damage property in the transportation, storage, handling, use and disposal of explosives, and in the use of Means and Methods. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for all injury, damage and adverse impacts outside the permit area resulting from the use of explosives (including an appropriate portion of the Delay and costs resulting from such injury, damage, and impacts).

7.4 Bonds and Insurance – General Requirements:

7.4.1. Both the Section 00610 Performance Bond and Section 00620 Payment Bond shall remain in full force and effect from the date of Contract Award until final completion of the Work or the end of the Correction Period, whichever comes later. The **Contractor** shall furnish any other bonds (e.g., manufacturer performance Bond or maintenance Bond) required by Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions or the technical Specifications.

7.4.2. The **Contractor** shall purchase and maintain insurance providing the coverages and limits designated in this Article. Insurance shall be provided by insurers authorized to do business as insurer in the State, as evidenced by a Certificate of Authority issued by the Department of Consumer and Industry Services – Insurance Bureau. Also, and unless otherwise authorized in writing by the **Owner**, insurers shall have an "A-" A.M. Best Company Rating and a Class VII or better financial size category as shown in the most current A.M. Best Company ratings. The **Contractor** shall not start to perform and furnish the Work, or continue with any part of the Work, unless the **Contractor** has in full force and effect all the required insurance.

7.4.3. Insurance policies shall contain a provision or endorsement stating that coverage will not be canceled or materially changed, or renewal refused unless at least thirty (30) Calendar Days prior written notice has been personally delivered or sent by registered mailed to the **Owner** and **Contractor**. Any coverage nearing expiration during the period in which it is to remain in full force and effect shall be renewed before its expiration, and an acceptable certificate of insurance shall be filed with the **Owner** at least thirty (30) Calendar Days before it expires.

7.4.4. If any of the **Contractor's** sureties or insurers is declared bankrupt or placed into receivership, ceases to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents or its authority to do business in the State is revoked or expires, the **Contractor** shall immediately substitute other Bonds/sureties or insurers/policies, which shall meet the requirements of the Contract Documents.

7.5 The Contractor's Liability Insurance:

7.5.1. The **Contractor** shall maintain Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability, Commercial General Liability, Commercial Automobile Liability, Excess Liability, and such other insurance as may be designated in Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions or as is appropriate for the Work. The **Contractor's** liability insurance shall provide protection from claims which may arise out of or result from the **Contractor's** performance and furnishing of the Work and the **Contractor's** other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether performed or furnished by the **Contractor**, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

7.5.2. Liability Insurance shall be endorsed to list as additional insureds the **State of Michigan** (Owner), its departments, divisions,

agencies, offices, commissions, officers, employees and agents, the **Owner's** consultants, and agents, the **Professional**, and the **Professional's** consultants and agents, including their respective subsidiaries and affiliates and their respective directors, officers, shareholders, agents, or employees. The **Contractor** shall use the current Insurance Services Office (ISO) Form CG 20 09 for general liability insurance or equivalent, ISO Form CA 20 01 for automobile liability insurance or equivalent, and manuscript form for excess liability insurance. The insurance afforded to the additional insureds shall be primary, and neither the coverages nor limits under the **Contractor's** policies shall be reduced or prorated by the existence of any other insurance applicable to any loss that the additional insureds may have sustained. Workers' Compensation, Employer's Liability Insurance and all other liability insurance policies shall be endorsed to include a waiver of rights to recover from the **Owner**, **Professional** and the other additional insureds.

7.5.3. The **Contractor's** liability insurance shall remain in effect through the Correction Period and through any special correction periods that are implemented pursuant to the requirements of paragraph 9.5.3. Liability insurance issued on a claims-made basis and completed operations insurance shall be maintained for two (2) years after final payment, and evidence of coverage shall be furnished to the **Owner** yearly.

7.5.4. For any employee, resident of and hired in Michigan, the **Contractor** shall have insurance for benefits payable under Michigan's Workers' Compensation Law. For any other employee protected by Worker's Compensation Laws of any other state, the **Contractor** shall have insurance or participate in a mandatory state fund, where applicable, to cover the benefits payable to any such employee.

7.5.5. Commercial General Liability Insurance shall be equivalent to that provided by the current edition of standard ISO Form CG 00 01, and shall include contractual liability and underground, explosion and collapse hazard exposure operations and pile driving operations (if risk is present).

7.5.6. Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance coverage shall be equivalent to that provided by the current edition of the ISO Form CA 00 01 and include Michigan statutory requirements.

7.5.7. Excess Liability Insurance shall provide the following protections: employer's liability, general liability, and automobile liability. Excess Liability Insurance shall be at least as broad as the underlying policies of liability insurance.

7.5.8. Coverage Limits - Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance shall conform to statutory limits under Michigan Law. Commercial General Liability limits shall be \$2,000,000.00 each occurrence, \$2,000,000.00 general aggregate, \$2,000,000.00 products and completed operations aggregate, and \$2,000,000.00 personal and advertising injury. Commercial Automobile Liability limits shall be \$2,000,000.00 combined single limit. Excess Liability limits shall be \$2,000,000.00 each occurrence and aggregate, if the Contract Price is less than \$10,000,000.00, and \$5,000,000.00 each occurrence and aggregate, otherwise. Deductible amounts shall not exceed \$25,000.00.

7.5.9. The **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Owner** in writing of (a) any reduction in coverage limits over \$100,000.00 resulting from Work under the Contract Documents or otherwise, and (b) any claim notice involving the Work. Notification of a claim shall provide full details and an estimate of the amount of loss or

liability. If it turns out that the aggregate limits have been impaired to the extent that they are no longer adequate for the Work, the **Contractor** shall promptly reinstate the coverage limits and submit to the **Owner** certificates of insurance confirming that coverage has been reinstated to the specified limits.

7.5.10. These requirements shall not be construed to limit the liability of the **Contractor** or its insurers. The **Owner** does not represent that the specified coverages or limits of insurance are sufficient to protect the **Contractor's** interests or liabilities.

7.6 Pollution Liability Insurance

(...*** Professional to include Pollution Liability Insurance if needed ***...)

7.6.1. Pollution Liability Insurance in the amounts of not less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence is required.**7.7 Property Insurance (Builders Risk Insurance)**

*7.7.1. The **Contractor** shall purchase and maintain property insurance for one hundred percent (100%) of the actual cash replacement value of the insurable Work (minimum amount to be the contract award amount) while in the course of construction, including foundations, additions, attachments, and all fixtures, machinery and equipment belonging to and constituting a permanent part of the building structure. The property insurance also shall cover temporary structures, materials and supplies of all kinds, to be used in completing the Work, only while on the building site premises or within five hundred (500) feet of the site. The property insurance shall insure the interests of the **Owner**, **Contractor** and all Subcontractors and Suppliers at any tier as their interests may appear. The property insurance shall insure against "all risk" of physical loss or damage to the extent usually provided in policy forms of insurers authorized to transact this insurance in Michigan. Any deductible shall be both the option and responsibility of the **Contractor**.

*7.7.2. A certificate or other proof of coverage shall be provided prior to final contract execution or issuance of a purchase order by the State. A copy of the master insurance policy will be made available to the **Owner** upon request.

7.7.3. The **Contractor** and **Owner** will cooperate in determining the actual cash replacement value of any insured loss. Any deductible amount shall be assumed or shared by the **Contractor** and Subcontractors, at any tier, in accordance with any agreement the parties in interest may reach.

7.7.4. The **Owner** may purchase and maintain for its benefit boiler and machinery insurance for boiler and machinery required to be registered and inspected by Law.

7.8 Waiver of Rights:

7.8.1. To the extent any losses and damages caused by any of the perils covered by property insurance covering the Work (whether under paragraph 7.7 or otherwise) are covered and payments are made, the **Owner** and **Contractor** waive all rights against each other for any such losses and damages and also waive all such rights against the **Professional** and all other Persons named as insureds or additional insureds in such policies. Each Sub agreement shall contain similar waiver provisions by the Subcontractor or Supplier in favor of the **Owner**, **Professional**, and all other Persons named as insureds or additional insureds. None of these waivers shall extend to the rights that any of the insureds

may have to the proceeds of insurance held by the **Owner** as trustee or otherwise payable under a policy so issued.

7.8.2. The **Owner** and **Contractor** intend that the required policies of property insurance shall protect all the parties insured and provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils covered. Accordingly, all such policies shall be endorsed to provide that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of subrogation or other recovery against any of the parties named as insureds or additional insureds, and if the insurers require separate waiver forms to be signed by the **Professional** or the **Owner's** and **Professional's** consultants, the **Owner** will obtain such waiver forms, and if required of any Subcontractor or Supplier, the **Contractor** will obtain such waiver forms as well.

7.9 Receipt and Application of Proceeds:

7.9.1. Any insured loss under the policies of property insurance will be adjusted with the **Owner** and will be made payable to the **Owner** as trustee for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to the conditions of paragraph 7.9.2. The **Owner** shall deposit, in a separate account, and shall distribute monies received based on any agreement the parties in interest may reach. If no other distribution agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be replaced or repaired, the monies received shall be used for that purpose and the Work Involved and resulting costs shall be covered by Change Order.

7.9.2. The **Owner**, as trustee, shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless a party in interest objects in writing within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after the occurrence of loss to the **Owner's** exercise of this power. If an objection is made, the **Owner** as trustee shall settle with the insurers pursuant to any agreement the parties in interest may reach.

*7.10 Unfair Labor Practice:

*7.10.1. The **Owner**, pursuant to 1980 PA 278, as amended by MCL 423.321(b), may void and rescind the Contract if, at any time, the **Contractor** or any Subcontractor or Supplier appears on the register maintained by the Michigan Department of Consumer and Industry Services of employers who have been found in contempt of court by a Federal Court of Appeals on not less than three occasions involving different violations during the preceding seven (7) years for failure to correct unfair labor practices as prohibited by Section 8 of Chapter 372 of the National Labor Relations Act, 29 U.S.C. 158.

*7.11 Michigan Right-To-Know Law:

*7.11.1. The **Contractor** shall comply with Section 14a-14n of the Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Act (MIOSHA), 1974 PA 154, as amended, MCL 408.1014a – MCL 408.1014n, commonly referred to as the "Michigan Right-to-Know Law" and the rules promulgated under the Act. The Act places certain requirements on employers to develop a communication program designed to safeguard the handling of hazardous chemicals through labeling of chemical containers and development and availability of Safety Data Sheets (SDS), and to provide training for employees who work with these chemicals and develop a written hazard communications program.

*7.11.2. Provisions of the Michigan Right-to-Know Law may be found in those sections of the Michigan Occupational Safety and

Health Act (MIOSHA), which contain Right-to-Know provisions, and the Federal Hazard Community Standard, which is part of the MIOSHA Right-to-Know Law through adoption. The Act, rules and standards should be reviewed for additional requirements.

*7.11.3. The Michigan Right-to-Know Law also provides for specific employee rights, including the right to be notified of the location of SDS and to be notified at the site of new or revised SDS within five (5) Business Days after receipt and to request SDS copies from their employers. The **Contractor**, employer or Subcontractor shall post and update these notices at the site.

*7.12 Nondiscrimination:

*7.12.1. The **Contractor** and each Subcontractor and Supplier covenants to comply with the following requirements:

*7.12.1.1. Not to discriminate against any employee or employment applicant because of race, religion, color, national origin, age, sex (as defined in *Executive Directive 2019-09*), height, weight, marital status, or a physical or mental disability that is unrelated to the individual's ability to perform the duties of the particular job or position.

*7.12.1.2. To take action to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, national origin, age, sex, height, weight, marital status, or a physical or mental disability that is unrelated to the individual's ability to perform the duties of the particular job or position. Such action shall include, but is not limited to employment upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship.

*7.12.1.3. To state, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees, that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, national origin, age, sex, height, weight, marital status, or a physical or mental disability that is unrelated to the individual's ability to perform the duties of the particular job or position.

*7.12.1.4. To send, or have its collective bargaining representative send, each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice advising that labor union or worker's representative of commitments under this provision.

*7.12.1.5. To comply with the Elliot-Larsen Civil Rights Act, 1976 PA 453, as amended, MCL 37.2201 et seq.; the Michigan Persons With Disabilities Civil Rights Act, 1976 PA 220, as amended, MCL 37.1101 et seq.; *Executive Directive 2019-09*, and all published rules, regulations, directives, and orders of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission which may be in effect on or before the date of Bid opening.

*7.12.1.6. A breach of the covenants set forth in paragraphs 7.12.1.1 through 7.12.1.5 shall be regarded as a material breach of the Contract.

*7.12.2. The **Contractor** shall furnish and file compliance reports within the times, and using the forms, prescribed by the Michigan Civil Rights Commission. Compliance report forms may also elicit information as to the practices, policies, programs, and employment statistics of the **Contractor** and Subcontractors. The **Contractor** shall permit access to Records by the Michigan Civil

Rights Commission and its agent for the purposes of ascertaining compliance with the Contract Documents and with rules, regulations, and orders of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission.

*7.12.3. If, after a hearing held pursuant to its rules, the Michigan Civil Rights Commission finds that the **Contractor** has not complied with the nondiscrimination requirements of the Contract Documents, the Michigan Civil Rights Commission may, as part of its order, certify said findings to the **Board**. Upon receipt of certification, the **Board** may order the cancellation of the Contract and/or declare the **Contractor** ineligible for future contracts with the State, until the **Contractor** complies with said order of the Michigan Civil Rights Commission.

*7.13 Michigan Residency for Employees:

*7.13.1. Fifty percent (50%) of the persons employed on the Work by the **Contractor** shall have been residents of the State of Michigan for not less than one year before beginning employment on the Work. This residency requirement may be reduced or omitted in writing, at the sole discretion of the **Owner**, to the extent that Michigan residents are not available or to the extent necessary to comply with federal Law concerning federal funds used for the Project. A breach of this requirement shall be considered a material breach of the Contract.

*7.13.2. This residency requirement shall not apply to the **Contractor** or to any Subcontractor if the **Contractor** or any such Subcontractor is signatory to collective bargaining agreements which allow for the portability of employees on an interstate basis (The Management and Budget Act, 1984 PA 431, as amended, MCL 18.1241a).

*7.14 Prevailing Wages:

*7.14.1. To the extent applicable, Contractor will comply with federal and state (2023 PA 10, MCL 408.1101 to 408.1126), prevailing wage requirements.

*7.14.2. Federal Prevailing Wages -The federal prevailing wage requirements in the attached Federal Provisions Addendum apply when the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 USC 3141-3148](#)) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations ([29 CFR Part 5](#), "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction") applies.

7.14.3. State Prevailing Wages-The following provisions of this Article 7.14.3 apply when 2023 PA 10 applies.

7.14.3.1. Prevailing Wage and Fringe Benefits--The rates of wages and fringe benefits to be paid to each class of Construction Mechanic by Contractor and Subcontractors, shall not be less than the wage rates and fringe benefit rates prevailing in the locality in which the work is performed.

7.14.3.2 Nondiscrimination, Nonretaliation- Contractor or a Subcontractor shall not discharge, discipline, retaliate against, or otherwise discriminate against a Construction Mechanic, or threaten to do any of these things, because the Construction Mechanic reported or was about to report a violation or suspected violation of the act.

7.14.3.3. Construction Mechanics under this Contract are intended beneficiaries of the contractual prevailing wage, fringe benefit, and nondiscrimination nonretaliation requirements of the

Contract. Any such Construction Mechanic aggrieved by failure of a contractor or subcontractor to pay prevailing wages or benefits as specified in the Contract, or by violation of section 7 of 2023 PA 10, in addition to any other remedies provided by law, may bring an action in a court of competent jurisdiction against such contractor or subcontractor for damages or injunctive relief and may be awarded reinstatement or other appropriate relief, and all damages sustained, together with actual costs and attorney fees at trial and on appeal.

7.14.3.4. Contractor and Subcontractors shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing wage and fringe benefit rates prescribed in this Contract and shall keep an accurate record showing the name and occupation of and the actual wages and benefits paid to each Construction Mechanic employed by it in connection with the Contract. This record shall be available for reasonable inspection by the State.

ARTICLE 8 PROSECUTION; SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

8.1 Starting the Work:

8.1.1. Within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after the **Owner** executes the Section 00500 Agreement, a pre-construction conference will be held. The conference will be intended, without limitation, to (a) review the **Contractor's** Schedule of Shop Drawing submissions; (b) review the qualifications of key **Contractor** personnel; (c) review the **Contractor's** proposed normal working hours and plans for laydown, staging, construction traffic, access to the site, parking and other similar matters; (d) review procedures for Submittals, clarifications and interpretations (including reasonable times for response turnaround), Change Orders, Change Authorizations and Record Documents; and (e) exchange twenty-four (24) hour emergency telephone numbers for key personnel.

8.1.2. The **Contractor** shall start the Work on the Date of Commencement of the Contract Time. No Work shall be started at the site before such is allowed by the Contract Documents.

8.2 Revision 0 (Rev. 0) Schedule and Cost Submittals:

8.2.1. The **Contractor** shall deliver the interim Rev. 0 Progress Schedule, Schedule of Shop Drawing submissions and Rev. 0 Progress Schedule as required in the Contract Documents. The **Contractor** shall correct and adjust any Rev. 0 Submittal returned for revision. The finalized Revision 0 *As-Planned* Schedule shall be the Progress Schedule from which Revision Schedules shall be developed and used by the **Contractor** when making proposals or claims for adjustments in Contract Time and/or Contract Price.

8.3 Compliance with Contract Time Requirements:

8.3.1. The **Contractor** shall prosecute the Work with the diligence necessary to ensure its completion within the Contract Times. The **Contractor** shall provide sufficient management, supervision, labor, materials and equipment, and the **Contractor** shall undertake appropriate action promptly to recover schedule when necessary to comply with the Contract Times.

8.3.2. Unless disallowed by any Law or modified in another Section of the Specifications, a daily schedule from 06:00 AM to 06:00 PM, during Business Days, shall be normal working hours. Except in an Emergency, or as may be required by the **Contractor's** safety and protection obligations, or as the **Owner** and **Contractor** may otherwise agree, all Work at the site shall take place during

normal working hours. The **Contractor** shall provide written notice to the **Owner** at least twenty-four (24) hours and up to seventy-two (72) hours if so, noted for projects specific requirements such as Correctional Facilities, before performing Work outside of normal working hours.

8.3.3. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by the **Owner**, for any Work actually performed outside of normal working hours, the **Contractor** shall reimburse the **Owner** any related increases in costs the **Owner** incurs, provided those costs are costs which the **Contractor** could reasonably have foreseen, and which are not offset through the earlier completion of the Work resulting from working outside of normal working hours. Examples of **Owner** costs include, but are not limited to, overtime charges of the **Professional** and payments for custodial and security personnel.

8.3.4. Early Dates in the Progress Schedule shall be based on proceeding with all or part of the Work exactly on the date when the corresponding Contract Time commences to run. Late Dates shall be based on completing all or part of the Work exactly on the corresponding Contract Time, regardless of whether the **Contractor** anticipates early completion or not. If sequences of Work are indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, the Progress Schedule shall show in sufficient detail the **Contractor's** approach to conforming with those sequences.

8.3.5. The Progress Schedule shall reflect the **Contractor's** approach to Work remaining, be employed when reporting on progress or schedule recovery and facilitate the evaluation of Requests for Payment, as provided in the Contract Documents.

8.3.6. The **Contractor** shall carry on the Work with due diligence during all disputes or disagreements with the **Owner**. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements. The **Contractor** shall exercise reasonable precautions, efforts, and measures to avoid or mitigate situations that would cause Delays.

8.4 Substantial Completion:

8.4.1. The **Contractor** shall conduct inspections of the Work to verify the extent of completion. The **Contractor** shall provide to the **Owner** a list of items to be completed or corrected resulting from the inspections whenever the **Contractor**, upon completing all pre-requisite testing of the Work, considers that the Work, or any portion of the Work designated in the Contract Documents as having a separate, specified Substantial Completion, has progressed to the point that it is substantially complete.

8.4.2. Within a reasonable time after receiving the **Contractor's** list of items to be completed or corrected, the **Owner**, **Professional** and **Contractor** shall jointly conduct a Substantial Completion inspection. If, after consulting with the **Owner**, the **Professional** does not consider the Work, or portion of the Work inspected, substantially complete, the **Professional**, within twenty (20) Calendar Days after the inspection, will deliver to the **Owner** and **Contractor** a list of incomplete or Defective Work sufficient to demonstrate the basis for that determination.

8.4.3. If the **Professional** and **Owner** agree that the entire Work, or that the portion of the Work inspected, is substantially complete, the **Professional** will deliver to the **Owner** and **Contractor** a certificate of Substantial Completion with a Punch List.

The certificate shall (a) fix a reasonable date of Substantial Completion, (b) fix a date for completion of the Punch List to the satisfaction of the **Professional**, and (c) recommend the division of responsibilities between the **Owner** and **Contractor**. Neither the Work, nor any portion of the Work inspected, shall be substantially complete, unless the **Owner** can use the Work, or designated portion of the Work inspected, for the use intended.

8.4.4. Upon Substantial Completion of the Work, or designated part of the Work on which separate Substantial Completion and Contract Price are specified, payment may be made in full subject to (a) a withholding of two hundred percent (200%) of the value of any uncompleted Work, as determined by the **Professional**, and (b) any other deductions as the **Professional** may recommend or the **Owner** may withhold to cover Defective Work, liquidated damages and the fair value of any other items entitling the **Owner** to a withholding.

8.4.5. To the extent **Owner** training is required before Substantial Completion, the **Contractor** will provide the **Owner** copies of all related operating and maintenance (O&M) documentation before the start of training. Where **Owner** training for a portion of the Work is not required before Substantial Completion, the related O&M documentation will be provided no later than Substantial Completion. Final O&M documentation (with revisions made after Substantial Completion), will be furnished by the **Contractor** to the **Owner** before the request for final payment.

8.5 Partial Use:

8.5.1. Before Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the **Owner** may, at its sole option, use any portion of the Work for which a separate Substantial Completion has been specified in the Contract Documents. Before Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the **Owner** may, at its sole option, use any portion of the Work considered by the **Owner**, **Professional** and **Contractor** to be separately functioning Work that can be used without significant interference with the **Contractor's** completion of the balance of the Work, even though a Substantial Completion for such Work is not specified in the Contract Documents.

8.5.2. If the **Owner** decides to use any portion of the Work, it shall inform the **Contractor** in writing. Unless such portion of the Work has undergone a Substantial Completion inspection under paragraph 8.4.2, within a reasonable time after receipt of the notice, the **Owner**, **Contractor** and **Professional** shall jointly make an inspection to determine the extent of completion. If the portion of the Work inspected is substantially complete, the provisions of paragraph 8.4.3 shall be followed by the **Owner**, **Professional** and **Contractor**. If the portion of the Work inspected is not substantially complete, the **Professional** will prepare a list of items remaining to be completed or corrected before that portion of the Work is considered substantially complete. Upon completing the list, the **Professional** will deliver the prepared list of items to the **Owner** and **Contractor**.

8.5.3. There shall be attached to the list a written recommendation about the division of responsibilities between the **Owner** and **Contractor** for those matters enumerated in paragraph 8.6.1 with respect to that portion of the Work, pending Substantial Completion of that portion of the Work and the entire Work. During Partial Use, and before Substantial Completion of the portion of the Work under Partial Use, the **Owner** shall allow the **Contractor** reasonable access to complete or correct listed items and to complete other Work. The **Owner** will not start any Partial Use unless the property insurer, by endorsement or like acceptable

procedure, has acknowledged receipt of notice of and consent to Partial Use.

8.6 Division of Responsibilities:

8.6.1. A certificate of Substantial Completion will include the **Professional's** recommendation about the division of responsibilities between the **Owner** and **Contractor** for utilities, security, safety, insurance, maintenance, etc. The **Owner** and **Contractor** will accept the division of responsibilities recommended by the **Professional** or shall negotiate a mutually agreeable split of responsibilities, which shall bind the **Owner** and **Contractor** when the **Owner** starts Partial Use.

8.7 Suspension of Work:

8.7.1. Suspension of Work Order – The **Owner** may, at any time, order the **Contractor** in writing to defer, stop, slow down, suspend or interrupt all or any part of the Work for such period as the **Owner** may determine appropriate for its convenience. If any such written order Delays performance for an unreasonable period, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for a corresponding adjustment in Contract Time and/or Contract Price (excluding Fee under paragraph 11.11).

8.7.2. Constructive Suspension of Work – If performance of all or any part of the Work is, for an unreasonable period, deferred, stopped, slowed down, suspended or interrupted by any other act or failure to act of the **Owner** or **Professional**, or act or event attributable to the **Owner** under the Contract Documents, the **Owner** will negotiate with the **Contractor** or authorize an adjustment in Contract Time and/or Contract Price (excluding Fee under paragraph 11.11.1) for any increase in the time required to complete the Work and/or the **Contractor's** cost of performance.

8.7.3. Suspension of Work Limitation – No adjustment in Contract Price under paragraphs 8.7.1 or 8.7.2 shall be made to the extent performance is delayed by any other cause, including any act or omission within the control of the **Contractor**. Further, no suspension of Work shall justify an increase in Contract Price or Contract Time unless the resulting Delay exceeds the time allowed in the Contract Documents for the act or failure to act.

8.7.4. If the **Contractor** believes a suspension of Work justifies an increase in Contract Price or Contract Time, the **Contractor** shall give prompt written notice to the **Owner** and submit a written proposal promptly after the extent of the Delay becomes known. However, no proposal or claim by the **Contractor** on account of a suspension of Work shall be allowed (a) for any Delay or costs incurred more than thirty (30) Calendar Days before the **Contractor** gives written notice (except for written orders under paragraph 8.7.1), or (b) if made after final payment.

8.8 Sharing of Total Float On Non-Critical Paths:

8.8.1. The Progress Schedule shall be in the form of a Critical Path Schedule, Total Float on non-Critical Paths shall be available to the **Owner**, to the extent the **Owner's** use is reasonable given the Total Float remaining for the Work affected. If any such **Owner's** use of Total Float causes Delay which materially increases the **Contractor's** cost to complete the Work affected, and the **Contractor** notifies the **Owner** in writing and proceeds to support the assertion to the **Owner's** satisfaction, the **Owner** will correspondingly adjust Contract Price for any such material changes in the **Contractor's** cost to complete the Work.

8.8.2. The amount of Total Float available in the Progress Schedule shall not be artificially reduced by suppressing Total Float merely for the sake of voiding Total Float. Total Float hidden through the use of such techniques as preferential sequencing; slow or late starts of follow-on trades; restraining a Contract Time by Work actually required for a later Contract Time; the use of small crews, extended durations, imposed dates; and so forth, shall be Total Float otherwise available for sharing with the **Owner** under the provisions of paragraph 8.8.1.

ARTICLE 9 WARRANTY; TESTS, INSPECTIONS AND APPROVALS; CORRECTION OF WORK

9.1 Warranty:

9.1.1. The **Contractor** warrants to the **Owner** that all Work will conform to the Contract Documents and will not be Defective. Reasonably prompt notice of Defective Work of which the **Owner** or **Professional** has actual knowledge shall be given to the **Contractor**, but failure to do so will not void the **Contractor's** warranty unless actual prejudice results from such untimely notice. The **Contractor's** warranty excludes defect or damage caused by (a) abuse, modification by others, insufficient or improper operation or maintenance, or (b) normal wear and tear under normal usage.

9.1.2. Manufacturer warranties for materials and equipment received by the **Contractor** shall be assigned and promptly delivered to the **Owner**. Manufacturer warranties shall be in full force and effect for the entire duration of the Correction Period.

9.2 Tests, Inspections and Approvals:

9.2.1. The **Owner**, **Professional**, their representatives and consultants, testing agencies and those State agencies and Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction shall be permitted access to the Work at reasonable times while the Work is in progress for On-Site Inspection and/or inspection, testing or approval. The **Contractor** shall provide proper and safe conditions for such access. The **Contractor** shall give the **Professional** timely notice whenever any Work is ready for inspections, tests, or approvals, so that the **Professional** may observe such inspections, tests, or approvals. Tests, inspections, or approvals shall not in any way relieve the **Contractor** from the **Contractor's** obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or warrant the Work as provided in the Contract Documents.

9.2.2. Unless otherwise provided in Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions, the **Owner** will retain a testing agency, directly or through the **Professional**, to perform inspections, tests or approvals required by the Contract Documents except for those inspections, tests or approvals specifically designated to the Contractor in the Contract Documents. The **Owner** will pay the charges of the testing agency, except if related to tests, inspections or approvals required by Law or otherwise charged to the **Contractor** under the provisions of paragraph 9.2.4 or 9.3.

9.2.3. The **Contractor** shall assume full responsibility for any testing, inspection, or approval (a) required by Law, (b) indicated in or required by the Contract Documents as designated to the Contractor, or (c) required for the **Professional's** acceptance of a Supplier, materials or equipment or mix designs submitted for prior approval by the **Contractor**. The **Contractor** shall (a) pay all related costs, except costs assumed by the **Owner** under paragraph 9.2.2, (b) schedule related activities, and (c) secure and furnish to the

Professional the required certificates of inspection, testing or approval.

9.2.4. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for any testing, inspection or approval that reveals Defective Work, including an appropriate portion of the Delay and costs occasioned by such discovery of Defective Work. Examples of such costs assumed by the **Contractor** include, but are not limited to, charges of the **Professional** for repeated On-Site Inspections and, to the extent designated in the pertinent Specification, repeat testing, inspection, or approval charges by testing agencies.

9.3 Uncovering Work:

9.3.1. Any Work covered without the **Professional's** prior written concurrence shall, when requested by the **Professional**, be uncovered, exposed, or otherwise made available for On-Site Inspection, testing, inspection, or approval as the **Professional** may require, and replaced, if necessary. This requirement applies to Work, which requires On-Site Inspection by the **Professional**, based on the Contract Documents or on specific On-Site Inspection procedures of which the **Professional** notifies the **Contractor** in advance. This requirement also applies to Work, which is to be inspected, tested, or approved by others. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for any such uncovering, exposure, On-Site Inspection, testing, inspection, and satisfactory reconstruction, including an appropriate portion of the Delay and costs, unless the **Contractor** gave the **Professional** timely written notice of the **Contractor's** intentions to cover such Work and the **Professional** failed to act with reasonable promptness in response to such written notice.

9.3.2. The **Contractor**, at the **Professional's** request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for On-Site Inspection, inspection, testing or approval any covered Work otherwise not required to be observed or inspected, tested, or approved before covering, if the **Professional** determines that such covered Work shall be on-site inspected by the **Professional** or inspected, tested, or approved by others. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for any such uncovering, exposure, On-Site Inspection, inspection, testing and satisfactory reconstruction, including an appropriate portion of the Delay costs, whenever any such uncovered Work is found to be Defective. If, however, any such Work uncovered at the **Professional's** request is not found Defective, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

9.4 Correction of Work:

9.4.1. Before the Correction Period – If required by the **Professional**, the **Contractor** shall correct all Defective Work, whether fabricated, installed or completed or not. If any Work is rejected by the **Professional** or if any testing, inspection, or approval reveals Defective Work, the **Contractor** shall promptly, as direct, remove the Defective Work from the site and replace it with non-Defective Work. The **Contractor** shall bear responsibility for its proportionate share of the Delay and costs resulting from the correction and/or the removal and replacement of Defective Work.

9.4.1.1. If the **Contractor**, within reasonable time after receipt of written notice, (a) fails to correct Defective Work or remove and replace rejected Work, or (b) fails to correct or complete items on any Punch List, or (c) fails to perform Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or (d) fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, the **Owner**, after seven (7) Calendar

Days' written notice to the **Contractor**, may correct and remedy the deficiency. To the extent necessary to correct and remedy such deficiency, the **Owner** shall be allowed to exclude the **Contractor** from all or part of the site; take possession of all or part of the Work and stop related operations of the **Contractor**; take possession of the **Contractor's** tools, plant and office and construction equipment at the site; and incorporate into the Work materials and equipment for which the **Owner** has paid the **Contractor**. The **Contractor** shall allow the **Owner** and **Professional** access to the site as the **Owner** may require completing corrective and remedial action. The **Owner** shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in Contract Price for all claims, costs, losses, damages, and Delay incurred or sustained by the **Owner** which are attributable to the **Contractor**. Costs assumed by the **Contractor** under this provision include, without limitation, costs of correction or removal and replacement of Defective Work, costs of repair and replacement of other work destroyed or damaged by the action and related charges of the **Professional**.

9.4.1.2. Instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of any Defective Work, the **Owner**, with the advice of the **Professional**, may prefer to accept any Defective Work. In any such case, the **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs associated with the **Owner's** determination to accept the Defective Work. If the **Owner's** acceptance of the Defective Work takes place before the **Professional's** recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

9.4.2. Correction Period – The Contract Documents provide for one Correction Period for the entire Work, whether Partial Use of any portion of the Work is designated as eligible by the Contract Documents or not. The Correction Period shall start on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work, or on a later date, if so, provided in the Contract Documents. The Correction Period shall last one year, or longer, if so, specified in the Contract Documents.

9.4.3. Correction of Work During the Correction Period – The **Contractor** shall correct Defective Work or, if rejected by the **Owner**, remove from the site, and replace any Defective Work with non-Defective Work. The **Contractor's** corrective action shall be in accordance with the **Owner's** written instructions and shall be accomplished at the **Contractor's** sole expense. If the Defective Work causes an Emergency or unacceptable risk of loss or damage, the **Contractor** shall take immediate action to correct or remove and replace the Defective Work.

9.4.3.1. If the **Contractor** fails to take corrective action in accordance with the terms of any such **Owner** written instruction, the **Owner**, directly or through others under contract with the **Owner**, may correct or remove and replace the Defective Work. In any such case, the **Contractor** shall bear its proportionate share of all resulting claims, costs, losses, and damages. If the **Owner** and the **Contractor** are unable to agree as to the amounts due by the **Contractor** to the **Owner** under the provisions of this paragraph, the **Owner** may deliver a claim, in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15. If the discovery of the Defective Work takes place after final payment and the **Contractor** fails to pay the **Owner** any of the amounts due under the provisions of this paragraph, the **Owner** shall demand due performance under Section 00610 Performance Bond and Article 14 or deliver a claim, in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15, or both.

9.4.4 After the Correction Period – Until the period of limitation provided by Michigan Law, the **Contractor** shall promptly correct

Defective Work upon receipt of written notice from the **Owner**. If appropriate under the circumstances or, in the event of an Emergency or unacceptable risk of loss or damage, the **Owner**, directly or through others under contract with the **Owner**, may correct or remove and replace the Defective Work.

9.4.5. It is not the intent of paragraph 9.4 or paragraph 9.5 to establish a period of limitations for the **Contractor's** warranty or to limit the obligations of the **Contractor** to warrant that the Work will not be Defective. The specified correction of Work requirements relates only to the specific obligation of the **Contractor** to correct or remove and replace Defective Work. The specified correction of Work requirements has no limitation on the rights of the **Owner** to have Defective Work corrected or removed and replaced, if rejected, except as otherwise provided by Michigan Law.

9.5 Special Correction Period Requirements:

9.5.1. Whenever the **Owner** undertakes Partial Use of any portion of the Work specifically designated as eligible for Partial Use in the Contract Documents, the warranties for all materials and equipment incorporated into that portion of the Work shall remain in full force and effect between the start of such Partial Use and the date when the Correction Period starts. If no separate price for such special correction period was requested in Section 00300 Bid Form and made part of the Contract Documents, the **Owner** will appropriately adjust the Contract Price.

9.5.2. Whenever the **Owner** undertakes Partial Use of any portion of the Work because any act or omission within the control of the **Contractor** Delays completion of the Work, or any portion of the Work, within a designated Contract Time, the warranties for all materials and equipment incorporated into that portion of the Work shall, at no adjustment in Contract Price, be maintained in full force and effect between the beginning date of such Partial Use and the date when the Correction Period starts.

9.5.3. The correction period for any Defective Work that is corrected or rejected and replaced within the last three (3) months of the Correction Period shall be extended by an additional six (6) months, starting on the date such Work was made non-Defective.

9.5.4. The Contract Documents may require the Correction Period to start on a date later than the date of Substantial Completion of the entire Work. If such is the case, and the **Owner** advances or defers the start of the Correction Period, the **Contractor** shall maintain the warranties for materials and equipment until the revised starting date of the Correction Period. If no separate price for such advance or deferment was requested in Section 00300 Bid Form and made part of the Contract Documents, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to appropriately adjust the Contract Price.

9.6 Special Maintenance Requirements:

9.6.1. If the Contract Documents specify that the entire Work, or a portion of the Work, upon reaching Substantial Completion, shall not be placed in use by the **Owner**, the **Contractor** shall maintain the Work, or specified part of the Work, in good order and proper working condition and shall take all other actions necessary for its protection between the certified date of Substantial Completion and the date when the Work, or designated part of the Work, is placed in use.

9.6.2. If no separate price for such special maintenance period was requested in Section 00300 Bid Form and made part of the

Contract Documents, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to appropriately increase the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 10 CHANGES

10.1 Changes in the Work:

10.1.1. Changes in the Work – The **Owner** is entitled to make changes within the general scope of the Work consisting of (a) additions, deletions or other revisions in the Specifications and Drawings, any Means and Methods or the **Owner**-furnished lands, equipment, materials, or services, or (b) directing acceleration of the Work. Changes in the Work may be accomplished through negotiated, *bilateral* Change Orders or *unilateral* Change Orders or result from any other properly authorized written order from the **Owner** or **Professional** which represents a constructive change.

10.1.2. Negotiated Changes – The **Owner** may negotiate changes in the Work by directing the **Professional** to prepare a Bulletin in numerical sequence describing the change being considered. Upon receiving a Bulletin, the **Contractor** (with the appropriate Subcontractors) shall evaluate the described change and quote the Bulletin. In estimating adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, the **Contractor** shall follow the provisions, including the breakdown requirements, specified in Article 11.

10.1.3. Constructive Changes – Any written order (including instruction, interpretation, determination, authorization, or approval) from the **Owner** or **Professional** that causes a change in the Contract Documents shall constitute a change in the Work, provided the **Contractor** or the **Owner** gives prompt, written notice of a change to the other (with copy to the **Professional**) stating the date, circumstances, and source of the change.

10.1.3.1. Upon receipt and evaluation of the written notice, if the **Owner** agrees, with the **Professional's** advice, that a change within the general scope of the Work has been ordered, the **Owner** shall, by Change Order or Change Authorization, correspondingly amend the Contract Documents. If the **Owner** finds that a change within the general scope of the Work has not been ordered, and the **Contractor** disagrees, the **Contractor** may deliver notice of a claim and a claim Submittal in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

10.1.3.2. **No proposal or claim** by the **Contractor** on account of changes under paragraphs 3.2.1, 10.1.3 or any other matter for which Contractor asserts added cost or time **shall be allowed unless initiated by written notice** of such proposal or claim to the Professional and Owner **within 21 days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such proposal or claim or within 21 days after the contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the proposal or claim.** A full and detailed breakdown of cost and time requested, with supporting documentation, if not provided with initial notice shall be delivered to Professional and Owner within 15 days of the notice, as noted in article 11.1.2, unless otherwise agreed in writing, by the Owner prior to expiration of such time.

10.1.4. Unilateral Changes – If, in negotiations, the **Owner** and **Contractor** are unable to agree on the adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time corresponding to any change in the Work, the **Owner** may issue a *unilateral* Change Order. Upon receiving any such Change Order, the **Contractor** shall promptly proceed or continue with the Work Involved as required by the Change Order.

10.1.4.1. *Unilateral* Change Orders may adjust Contract Price and/or Contract Time, as the **Owner**, with the advice of the **Professional**, may determine appropriate. Contract Price may be adjusted on a *lump sum* basis or an *actual cost, not to exceed* basis. If the **Contractor** disagrees with the extent of the adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made by any such *unilateral* Change Order, the **Contractor** may deliver notice of a claim and a claim Submittal in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

10.2 Differing Subsurface or Physical Site Conditions:

10.2.1. The Contract Documents make available Authorized Technical Data concerning subsurface site conditions and physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities at the site. Consistent with Section 00100 Instructions to Bidders, except for reasonable reliance on the accuracy of Authorized Technical Data, the **Owner** does not warrant that Authorized Technical Data is necessarily sufficient and complete for the purposes of selecting Means and Methods, initiating, maintaining, and supervising safety precautions and programs or discharging any other obligation assumed by the **Contractor** under the Contract Documents.

10.2.2. The **Contractor** or **Owner** shall notify the other in writing if the **Contractor** or **Owner**, respectively, discovers that (I) actual subsurface conditions or latent physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities encountered at the site differ materially from those shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or (II) unknown subsurface conditions or unknown physical conditions of existing surface and subsurface facilities encountered at the site, of an unusual nature, differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and recognized as inherent in work similar in character to the Work. A written notice from the **Contractor** shall be delivered promptly before the conditions are disturbed and before proceeding with the affected Work. A written notice from the **Owner** shall be delivered promptly after the **Owner** has knowledge of the differing subsurface or physical conditions.

10.2.2.1. Upon receipt or delivery of any such notice, the **Owner** shall investigate the differing conditions asserted. If, with the **Professional's** advice, the **Owner** determines that conditions on which the **Contractor** is entitled to rely do differ materially, the **Owner** will amend the Contract Documents to provide for any changes in the Work and adjustments in Contract Price and Contract Time made necessary by the differing conditions and any resulting Delay which is not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances and which is attributable to the **Owner** and/or **Professional**. Unless the **Owner** and **Contractor** otherwise agree, no increase in Contract Time shall be made for any suspension of Work made necessary by any differing subsurface conditions, if the suspension of Work lasts less than ten (10) Calendar Days.

10.2.2.2. If the **Owner** determines that the actual conditions encountered and those conditions on which the **Contractor** is entitled to rely do not differ materially, and the **Contractor** disagrees with the **Owner's** determination, the **Contractor** may deliver notice of a claim and a claim Submittal in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

10.2.2.3. No proposal or claim by the **Contractor** due to differing site conditions shall be allowed (a) if the **Contractor** knew of their existence before submitting its Bid or if those conditions could have been discovered by any reasonable examinations for which the **Contractor**, as Bidder, was made responsible under the Bidding Requirements, and/or (b) unless the **Contractor's written notice** is provided **within not more than 21 days after the contractor first**

recognizes the condition giving rise to the proposal or claim and gives the Owner adequate opportunity to investigate the asserted differing site conditions. A full and detailed breakdown of cost and time requested, with supporting documentation, if not provided with initial notice shall be delivered to Professional and Owner within 15 days of the notice, as noted in article 11.1.2, unless otherwise agreed in writing, by the Owner prior to expiration of such time.

10.2.3. The provisions of paragraph 10.2.2 through 10.2.2.3 also shall apply to situations where the Contractor or Owner discovers that any reference points provided by the Owner need correction to enable the Contractor to proceed with the Work.

10.3 Responsibilities for Underground Utilities:

10.3.1. The Contractor shall comply with 2013 PA 174, as amended, MCL 460.721 et seq., and all other Laws concerning Underground Utilities. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for immediately notifying the Owner of any contact with or damage to Underground Utilities, and for the safety, protection of and repairing of any damage done to any Work and any surface and subsurface facilities. Except as provided under 2013 PA 174, as amended, MCL 460.721 et seq., paragraph 10.3.2 or by any Allowance specific to Underground Utilities, the Contractor shall bear an appropriate portion of the Delay and costs relating to the obligations set forth in this paragraph.

10.3.2. Shown or Indicated – If the Contractor encounters Underground Utilities shown or indicated (whether in the Contract Documents or those documents itemized in Section 00210 Information for Bidders) that are inaccurately shown or are inaccurately located, responsibility for any damage shall be as provided in MCL 460.701 et seq. To the extent the Drawings and/or Specifications inaccurately show or locate, through error or omission, the actual physical conditions and/or location of existing Underground Utilities (when compared with the information and data provided by the owners of such Underground Utilities), the Owner will amend the Contract Documents to provide for a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time.

10.3.3. Not Previously Located – If the Contractor encounters not previously located Underground Utilities, which could not reasonably have been foreseen, the Owner will amend the Contract Documents to provide for any changes in the Work and corresponding adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made necessary by such changes in the Work and by any resulting Delay which is not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances and which is attributable to the Owner and/or Professional.

10.4 Hazardous Material Conditions:

10.4.1. The Contractor shall use, handle, store, dispose of, process, transport and transfer any material considered a Hazardous Material in accordance with all federal, state, and local Laws. If the Contractor encounters material reasonably believed to be a Hazardous Material and which may present a substantial danger, the Contractor shall immediately stop all affected Work, give written notice to the Owner of the conditions encountered, and take appropriate health and safety precautions.

10.4.2. Upon receipt of the written notice, the Owner will investigate the conditions. If (a) the material is a Hazardous Material that may present a substantial danger and which was not described in the Drawings and/or Specifications, or identified in the Contract

Documents as Work under the Contract Documents, and (b) the Hazardous Material was not brought to the site by the Contractor, or does not result in whole or in part from any violation by the Contractor of any Laws covering the use, handling, storage, disposal of, processing, transport and transfer of Hazardous Materials, the Owner shall order a suspension of Work in writing. The Owner shall proceed to have the Hazardous Material removed or rendered harmless by negotiating a change in the Work with the Contractor, by means of separate contract or as the Owner may deem otherwise expedient. In the alternative, the Owner shall terminate the affected Work or the Contract for the Owner's convenience.

10.4.3. Once the Hazardous Material has been removed or rendered harmless by any of the means outlined in paragraph 10.4.2, the affected Work shall be resumed as directed in writing by the Owner. Any determination by the Michigan Department of Health & Humans Services and/or the Michigan Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (whichever is applicable) that the Hazardous Material has either been removed or rendered harmless shall be binding upon the Owner and Contractor for the purposes of resuming the Work. If any such incident with Hazardous Material results in Delay not reasonable anticipatable under the circumstances and which is attributable to the Owner or Professional, the Owner will amend the Contract Documents to provide for a corresponding adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, or both, made necessary by such Delay.

10.4.4. If the Hazardous Material was brought to the site by the Contractor, or results in whole or in part from any violation by the Contractor of any Law covering the use, handling, storage, disposal of, processing, transport and transfer of Hazardous Materials or from any other act or omission within its control, the Contractor shall bear its proportionate share of the Delay and costs involved in cleaning up the site and removing and rendering harmless the Hazardous Material to the satisfaction of the Owner, State and all Political Subdivisions with jurisdiction. If the Contractor fails to proceed with due diligence to take appropriate action pursuant to applicable Law and consistent with the Owner requirements, the Owner may act accordingly, in which case the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner from and against all claims, as construed in paragraph 1.4, arising from the Owner's exercise of such appropriate action.

10.5 Incidents with Archaeological Features:

10.5.1. The Contractor shall at once notify in writing the Owner of any Archaeological Feature deposits that are encountered or unearthed during the execution of the Work. The Contractor shall protect the deposits in a satisfactory manner and no further disturbance of the Archaeological Features shall take place until Work is allowed to be resumed in the affected areas.

10.5.2. If the Owner, with the advice of the Professional, concludes that the Contract Documents require changes because of Archaeological Features encountered, the Owner will amend the Contract Documents to provide for any changes in the Work and corresponding adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made necessary by the changes due to the Archaeological Features encountered and by any resulting Delay which is not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances, and which is attributable to the Owner and/or Professional

10.6 Unit Price Work:

10.6.1. If the Contract Documents specify Unit Price Work, the Contract Price shall contain the sum of each unit price times its estimated quantity. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for completing, within the Contract Times, one hundred twenty (120%) of the estimated quantities of Specified Unit Price Work and reasonable quantities of Contingent Unit Price Work.

10.6.2. The **Contractor** shall promptly, **before proceeding with any affected Unit Price Work**, deliver a written notice to the **Professional** (a) whenever actual quantities for an item of Specified Unit Price Work differs materially from those estimated and request an adjustment in the estimated quantity, or (b) requesting authorization to provide any or differing quantities of any item of Contingent Unit Price Work. The **Contractor** or the **Owner** shall submit to the other and the **Professional**, a proposal for adjusting that item's unit price and/or the Contract Time. The proposal shall be properly substantiated.

10.6.2.1. Promptly after being notified by the **Contractor**, the **Professional** will evaluate the affected Unit Price Work and provide its determination to the **Owner** and **Contractor**. If the **Owner** adjusts the estimated quantity of Specified Unit Price Work or authorizes any, or any additional, quantities of Contingent Unit Price Work, the **Contractor** shall proceed with that Unit Price Work as directed by the **Professional**. The **Contractor** shall proceed with the Unit Price Work regardless of whether the **Owner**, after conferring with the **Professional** determines that a variation in quantity justifies an adjustment in the unit price, or that the existing unit price is valid for the additional or reduced quantities, or that no adjustment in the Contract Time is warranted. In the event the **Contractor** disagrees with any such determination, the **Contractor** shall deliver a notice of claim and a claim submittal in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

10.6.2.2. Any adjusted Unit Price agreed upon by the **Owner** will only apply to the actual quantities above one hundred twenty percent (120%) or to the actual quantities less than eighty percent (80%) of the estimated quantity. For additional quantities over one hundred twenty percent (120%) or reduced quantities below eighty percent (80%) of the estimated quantity, the **Owner** may negotiate a Unit Price with the **Contractor**, or direct a unilateral change as provided by Article 10 or rebid that Work. In no case, however, will a Unit Price change resulting from a reduction in quantity be renegotiated such that the changed Unit Price produces a modified Bid Price for any line item that exceeds the initial Bid Price for that line item.

10.6.3. No adjustment due to quantity variations shall be allowed (a) unless the **Contractor** met the notice requirements of paragraph 10.6.2, (b) to the extent that the Bid Price for a line item will increase due to reduced quantities at a higher unit, (c) for under runs in any quantities of Contingent Unit Price Work, unless the unit price times the estimated quantity exceeds the lesser of \$50,000.00 or two percent (2%) of the Contract Price, or (d) if any unit price increase results in whole or in part from any act or omission within the control of the Contractor (errors in the Contractor's Bid, unbalanced unit prices, etc.).

10.7 Cash Allowances; Provisionary Allowances:

10.7.1. The **Contractor** shall obtain the **Professional's** written acceptance before providing materials, equipment or other items covered by a Cash Allowance. Payments under a Cash Allowance shall be on actual costs, and exclude costs for supervision, handling, unloading, storage, installation, testing, etc., which shall be considered to be included within other elements of the Contract Price. Payments within the limits of an Allowance shall exclude Fee and Bond and insurance premiums since these are already included within other elements of the Contract Price.

10.7.2. The **Contractor** shall complete Work covered by Provisionary/Contingency Allowances as approved in writing by the **Owner** and directed by the **Professional**. The Cost of the Work Involved for Work authorized under any Provisionary/Contingency Allowance shall be determined pursuant to Article 11, except those payments within the limits of any Allowance shall exclude Bond and insurance premiums under paragraph 11.8.1.5, since these costs are already included within other elements of the Contract Price.

10.8 Change Orders; Change Authorizations:

10.8.1. The terms "Change Order" and "Change Authorization" are defined in Section 00020 Glossary. Further, Division 1 includes prototype Change Order and Change Authorization forms which shall be used by the **Owner** and **Contractor** in connection with modifications to the Contract.

*10.8.2. A *bilateral* Change Order which does not incorporate a **Contractor** reservation of rights to claim additional adjustments, shall memorialize the **Owner's** and **Contractor's** agreement as to the adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time made by the Change Order. Any such *bilateral* Change Order shall constitute an all-inclusive settlement for all changes, Delay, and costs, whatsoever, and the **Contractor's** signature on the Bulletin and proposal incorporated into that Change Order represents a waiver of all rights to file a subsequent proposal or a claim under Article 15 on account of that Change Order or the Work.

10.8.3. A presumed *bilateral* Change which includes a proposal signed by the **Contractor** with a reservation to claim additional adjustments shall be regarded as a notice of claim as to those adjustments and shall be pursued as provided in Article 15, except as the **Owner** and **Contractor** may otherwise agree.

10.8.4. A Change Order issued by the **Owner** after unsuccessful Contract Price and/or Contract Time negotiations with the **Contractor** and stating the **Owner's** proposed basis for the necessary adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time shall be a *unilateral* Change Order.

10.8.5. The **Owner** will issue Change Orders to amend the Contract Documents for changes in the Work and for any adjustments in Contract Price or Contract Time agreed to in total or in part by both the **Owner** and **Contractor**; or to correspondingly adjust the Contract Price for Work furnished under Cash Allowances, Work completed that was authorized under Provisionary/Contingency Allowances and actual quantities of Unit Price Work. Amounts for Work Involved in a Change Order signed by the **Owner** may be included in subsequent Requests for Payment.

10.8.6. The **Owner** may use Change Authorizations (a) to document agreed-upon minor variations in the Work, and/or (b) to document or order changes in the Work not warranting any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time. Examples of the second category include but are not limited to the **Owner's** authorization for drawing payments against a Provisionary/Contingency Allowance or the **Owner's** consent to quantity variations not increasing the Contract Price.

10.8.7. Before, or in conjunction with, the **Professional's** certification of final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued, with the **Professional's** advice, to correspondingly adjust the Contract Price for the value of Work furnished under Cash Allowances, Work completed that was authorized under Provisionary/Contingency Allowances and actual quantities of Unit Price Work.

10.8.8. Subject to the provisions of paragraphs 10.8.2 through 10.8.4, it is a requirement of the Contract Documents that all Change Orders duly signed and issued by the **Owner** shall incorporate Bulletins, which are duly signed by the **Contractor**, regardless of whether the **Contractor** uses a reservation of rights.

ARTICLE 11 CHANGES IN CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGES IN CONTRACT TIME

11.1 General Provisions:

11.1.1. Contract Price or Contract Time may be changed only by Change Order duly signed by the **Owner**. Neither Contract Price nor Contract Time may be changed by Change Authorization (subject to the provisions for constructive changes).

11.1.2. **Contractor** proposals for adjusting Contract Price and/or Contract Time shall be due within fifteen (15) Calendar Days after the **Contractor** receives a Bulletin or delivers to the **Owner** a notice of a change or a Delay. Proposals not complying with the requirements of paragraphs 11.1.4 and 11.1.5 shall be returned for resubmission. This turnaround period is of the essence and any Delay in delivering a bulletin or resulting from resubmission of an incomplete Bulletin shall not justify any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time. The **Owner**, in its sole discretion, may extend or shorten the 15-Day period for Bulletin quotations estimated at more than \$250,000 or less than \$25,000.

11.1.3. The **Professional** will review each **Contractor** proposal, and the **Professional** will recommend to the **Owner**, within a reasonable time, whether or not the Bulletin quotation is acceptable. Due to the time required to obtain **Board** and **Director** approvals, a **Contractor** proposal shall be irrevocable for sixty (60) Calendar Days after it is submitted to the **Professional**.

11.1.4. **Contractor** proposals or claims for Work Involved shall detail all affected items of Work, whether increased, revised, added, or deleted, and shall be fully documented and itemized as to (a) individual adds and deducts in Work quantities and labor manhours; (b) corresponding itemized Cost of Work Involved (paragraphs 11.4 through 11.9; and (c) Fee. Proposals or claims including Fee of five percent (5%) for Work Involved of a Subcontractor shall nominate the performing Subcontractor and enclose the Subcontractor's pricing data, if available.

11.1.5. For **Contractor** proposals or claims for adjustments in Contract Price arising from Delays (whether or not such Delays extend any Contract Time or any early completion date), the

Contractor's estimates shall be as comprehensive and detailed as may be appropriate to support the proposal or claim. Examples of germane information include labor productivity, labor manpower levels, production data and Progress Schedule revisions.

11.1.6. If the **Contractor's** surety requires notice of any adjustment in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, whether made pursuant to Article 11 or otherwise; any "or equal" material or equipment or substitution approved by the **Professional**; any change within the scope of Article 10; or any other addition, deletion or revision in the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether made by Change Order or Change Authorization, it shall be the **Contractor's** responsibility, and not the **Owner's**, to give notice to the **Contractor's** surety. It is agreed that none of these modifications to the Contract Documents and/or the Work shall invalidate the Agreement.

11.2 Changes in Contract Time:

11.2.1. An extension in Contract Time will be justified only to the extent that the **Contractor** demonstrates, with comprehensive and detailed documentation, that the Delay is not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances, is not caused by act or omission within the control of the **Contractor**, and, furthermore, that the Delay necessarily extends the Work, or portion of the Work in question, beyond the pertinent Contract Time. If the **Owner** determines that the **Contractor's** documentation is insufficient to allow a thorough evaluation of the time extension request, the **Contractor** shall further support the request through a detailed analysis of the Progress Schedule Revision Submittal.

11.2.2. Examples of events that may justify an extension in Contract Time include acts of God or the public enemy; acts of the U.S. Government, the State or a Political Subdivision, each acting in its public capacity (including acts as permitting agency); acts of a Public Utility acting in its public capacity; fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions; strikes, freight embargoes; unusual weather (unusual in the sense of frequency or severity vis-à-vis the prior five (5) year average); unusually severe shortages of construction materials (considering all feasible sources of supply); Underground Utilities which the Contract Documents, through error or omission, inaccurately show or indicate; Underground Utilities not previously located; objection, for the **Owner's** convenience, to a nominated Subcontractor; Archaeological Features; suspension of Work; changes in the Work, differing site conditions; variation in quantities; and Delay, as provided in this paragraph, of Subcontractors or Suppliers, at any tier, not caused in whole or in part by any act or omission within the control of both the **Contractor** and any such Subcontractors and Suppliers.

11.2.3. If upon evaluation of the **Contractor's** analysis, the **Owner** approves an extension in Contract Time for Delay not caused in whole or in part by any act or omission within the control of the **Owner** and/or **Professional**, the **Owner** shall authorize the necessary adjustment in Contract Time only. If the **Owner** approves an extension in Contract Time for Delay caused in whole or in part by any act or omission within the control of the **Owner** and/or **Professional**, the **Owner** shall authorize the necessary adjustments in Contract Time and Contract Price.

11.3 Methods for Making Adjustments in Contract Price:

11.3.1. The method to be used to determine any adjustment in Contract Price shall be selected by the **Owner** from one of the

methods in paragraph 11.3.1.1 through 11.3.1.3, or otherwise shall be limited to the methods in paragraph 11.3.1.4 or 11.3.1.5.

11.3.1.1. If any Work Involved is covered by lump sum prices or unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, those prices shall be used (subject to the terms and conditions of paragraph 10.6 Unit Price Work). In the latter case, the unit prices shall be applied to the quantity of Unit Price Work Involved.

11.3.1.2. If any Work Involved is not covered by lump sum or unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then application of a lump sum price may be negotiated using the **Contractor's** itemized estimate of the *anticipated* Cost of the Work Involved, as specified in this Article, and a Fee for the Work Involved, as specified in paragraph 11.11.1.

11.3.1.3. If the Work Involved is not covered by the first two methods, the **Owner** may direct the **Contractor** to proceed with the Work Involved on an *actual cost* basis, with or without a guaranteed maximum, based on an itemized breakdown of the *actual* Cost of the Work Involved, as specified in this Article, and a Fee for the Work Involved, as specified in paragraph 11.11.2.

11.3.1.4. If the Work Involved is not covered by the first two methods, the **Owner** may direct the **Contractor** to proceed through a *unilateral* Change Order on a lump sum basis or a not-to-exceed basis, based on the **Professional's** estimate of the anticipated Cost of Work Involved and a Fee for the Work Involved, as specified in paragraph 11.11.1 or 11.11.2.

11.3.1.5. If payment for the Work Involved is to be determined by the Michigan Court of Claims or a AAA arbitration panel, it is agreed by the **Contractor** that the *actual cost and Fee* method in paragraph 11.3.1.3 shall represent the appropriate method for determining such payment.

11.3.2. Items making-up the Cost of the Work Involved shall be allowable to the extent (a) consistent with those prevailing in the Project locality, (b) necessary, reasonable, and clearly allocable to the Work Involved, and (c) limited to labor costs, Subcontract costs, material and equipment costs, construction equipment costs and general conditions costs, as specified in this Article.

11.4 Labor, Subcontract and Material/Equipment Costs:

11.4.1. The Cost of any Work Involved includes the **Contractor's** payroll costs for craft workers resident at the site (through crew foremen) assigned to furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the Work Involved. If craft labor manhours exceed those that can be gleaned from the Means Cost Data, or other cost guide acceptable to the **Owner**, the **Contractor** shall provide proper justification, which shall be acceptable to the **Professional**.

11.4.1.1. Payroll costs shall include wages, labor burdens and a factor for field supplies and purchase costs (less market value if not consumed) of tools not owned by the workers. Labor burdens shall be certified by an authorized financial representative of the **Contractor** and may include social security, unemployment taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, vacation, and holiday pay. The factor for field supplies and tools (individually valued at less than \$1,000.00) shall not exceed four percent (4%) of the wages without burdens, unless the **Contractor** furnishes detailed data which supports a higher factor. For actual payroll costs, **Contractor** time sheets verified by the **Professional** and/or

certified payrolls shall be the only valid Records. For actual payroll costs under paragraph 11.3.1.5, time sheets shall be valid only if they expressly correlate to the Work Involved and were recorded at that time and/or used for certified payrolls.

11.4.2. The Cost of the Work Involved includes the **Contractor's** costs for the labor costs, (lower tier) Subcontract costs, material and equipment costs and general conditions costs of Subcontractors nominated for the Work Involved. Except for a higher six percent (6%) limit on the factor for field supplies and small tools, the methods for calculating Subcontractors' costs shall be the same as those for **Contractor** costs, except that the term "Subcontractor" shall replace the term "**Contractor**," context permitting. If the **Owner** and **Contractor** agree in advance, the **Contractor** shall obtain detailed quotations and shall nominate at least two (2) Subcontractors, acceptable to both the **Contractor** and **Professional**, for selection by the **Owner**.

11.4.3. The Cost of any Work Involved includes the **Contractor's** costs for materials and equipment, including transportation, storage, and necessary Suppliers' field services. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and returns from surplus sales that can be realized at the time of pricing shall accrue to the **Owner**, and the **Contractor** shall make arrangements so that they may be obtained. If the Bulletin for the Work Involved *lists* specific Suppliers, the **Contractor** shall obtain written quotations from them and shall nominate one of the *listed* Suppliers to allow a comprehensive review of the proposal by the **Professional**. Invoices segregating items relating to the Work Involved shall be valid Records in support of actual Supplier costs.

11.5 Construction Equipment Costs:

11.5.1. The cost of any Work Involved includes costs for individual construction equipment with replacement value in excess of \$1,000.00. Transportation, loading and unloading, installation, dismantling and removal and shipping costs shall be allowed to the extent required by the Work Involved and reasonable under the circumstances. Equipment costs shall cease when the equipment is no longer needed for the Work Involved. Payroll costs for labor operating the equipment are as specified in paragraph 11.4.1. Equipment costs shall be computed using the same accounting and estimating rules and prices, whether related to added or deleted Work.

11.5.2. When determining actual construction equipment costs (a) under paragraph 11.3.1.3, daily logs of the equipment, operators, and actual usage, verified by the **Professional**, shall be the valid Records; (b) under paragraph 11.3.1.5, such daily Records shall be valid only if developed when any such Work Involved was performed and used for accounting purposes.

11.5.3. Rented (or owned) equipment, idled solely by actions of the **Owner** or **Professional**, shall be paid at the rate for rented equipment (or at fifty percent (50%) of the rate for owned equipment) provided the idle period exceeds what is normal for the equipment and occurs during normal working hours.

11.6 Rented or Leased Construction Equipment:

11.6.1. Construction equipment rented or leased from third parties shall be priced using the rates negotiated between the **Owner** and **Contractor**. If no agreement is reached, those rates listed in the Rental Rate "Blue Book" published by PRIMEDIA Information Inc. of San Jose, Ca, for the region where the Project is

located applicable to the equipment (model number and year) shall be used. For equipment leased or rented on an hourly basis, the rate for second or third shifts shall not exceed fifty percent (50%) of the base rate. Operating costs shall not exceed the hourly operation rate in the Blue Book. Hourly rates for equipment previously in use at the site for a month or longer shall use the monthly rate divided by 176 hours. Equipment previously in use for only one week or not previously in use at the site shall be invoiced to the **Owner** using the following schedule of equipment use:

Less than 8 hours	Hourly Rate
1 Day but less than 7 Calendar Days	Daily Rate
1 week but less than 30 Calendar Days	Weekly Rate
30 Calendar Days or more (when in use)	Monthly Rate

11.7 Owned Construction Equipment:

11.7.1. Construction equipment owned by the **Contractor** or rented or leased from lessors associated with or owned by the **Contractor**, shall be priced using the rates negotiated between the **Owner** and **Contractor** based on the **Contractor's** normal accounting practices. If no agreement is reached, the hourly rates in the "Contractor's Equipment Cost Guide," published by PRIMEDIA Information Inc. for the region where the Project is located shall be used. Operating costs shall not exceed the hourly operation rate in the Blue Book. For multiple shifts, rates shall not exceed the shift Work adjustments recommended in the Cost Guide.

11.8 General Conditions Costs:

11.8.1. The Cost of any Work Involved may include necessary general conditions costs to the extent those costs increase or decrease on account of, or are directly attributable to, the performance of Work Involved, or are required due to an extension in Contract Time or Delay under paragraph 11.13.5. Categories of general conditions which are allowable under this paragraph (subject to the provisions of paragraph 11.9) include:

11.8.1.1. To the extent agreed to in advance by the **Owner**, payroll costs for the **Contractor's** project manager or construction manager, but not both, for Work activities conducted at the site.

11.8.1.2. Payroll costs for the **Contractor's** superintendent and full-time general foremen, if any are assigned to the Work, for Work Involved performed beyond normal working hours and/or to the extent those costs and subsistence expenses arise solely from an extension in Contract Time or Delay under paragraph 11.13.5.

11.8.1.3. If agreed to in advance by the **Owner**, payroll costs for management personnel resident and working at the site and for workers not covered under paragraph 11.4.1, resident at the site and engaged as support workers (i.e., loading/unloading, clean-up, etc.) to workers covered under paragraph 11.4.1.

11.8.1.4. Costs of office and temporary facilities at the site, including office materials, office supplies, office equipment, minor expenses, utilities, fuel, sanitary facilities, internet, and telephone service at the site, provided those cost arise solely from an extension in Contract Time or Delay under paragraph 11.13.5.

11.8.1.5. Costs of liability insurance premiums for insurance not included within the labor burdens charged under paragraph 11.4.1, and costs of Bond premiums.

11.8.1.6. Costs of consultants not in the direct employ of the **Contractor**, or Subcontractors not covered under paragraph 11.4.2; to the extent authorized by the **Owner** before proceeding with the Work Involved, and provided that those costs are neither covered by paragraph 11.4 nor excluded by paragraph 11.10; and

11.8.1.7. Taxes on the Work Involved, and for which the **Contractor** is liable; and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses, provided they relate solely to the Work Involved.

11.9 Limitations on Allowable Costs:

11.9.1. The **Contractor** shall not include as part of the Cost of any Work Involved any construction equipment costs, small tool costs, or general conditions costs that do not increase on account of, or are not directly attributable to, the furnishing and/or performance of any Work Involved. Examples of such unallowable costs include:

11.9.1.1. Charges for **Contractor's** superintendent, general foremen and management personnel assigned full-time to the Work, if the charges relate to Work Involved which does not extend the Contract Time or cause Delay under paragraph 11.13.5, or to Work Involved not performed beyond normal working hours.

11.9.1.2. Fixed percent mark-ups for construction equipment (as opposed to specific construction equipment costs); or

11.9.1.3. Cost of field supplies and/or small tools solely for extensions in Contract Time or Delay under paragraph 11.13.5.

11.9.2. Changes in Contract Price for extensions in Contract Time or Delay under paragraph 11.13.5 shall exclude any costs that are unaffected or do not relate to the extension in Contract Time or the Delay in early completion. Examples include:

11.9.2.1. Operating costs of construction equipment assigned to the Work for the duration, to the extent used in the incorporation of materials and equipment into the Work, provided the equipment is not subject to increased usage because of the extension in Contract Time or the Delay in early completion.

11.9.2.2. Operating costs plus owned/rental costs of construction equipment brought to the site for a specific activity (crane used for specific lifts, concrete pump used for pours, etc.), provided the equipment is not subject to increased usage because of the extension in Contract Time or the Delay in early completion.

11.9.2.3. Construction equipment and site facilities which are fully paid under the Contract Price for the Work, as awarded.

11.9.3. The **Contractor** shall not include as part of the Cost of any Work Involved acceleration costs incurred, for the **Contractor's** benefit, to make-up Delay which warrant extensions in Contract Time but do not justify increases in Contract Price.

11.10 Costs Covered by the Fee for the Work Involved (and not Allowable as Cost of the Work Involved):

11.10.1. **Contractor** administrative costs and home office overhead, whether at the **Contractor's** principal or branch offices, shall not be allowable as elements of the Cost of Work Involved. Rather, those administrative costs and home office overhead shall be non-reimbursable expenses covered by the Fee for the Work

Involved. Examples of administrative costs or home office overhead covered by this provision include, without limitation:

11.10.1.1. Payroll costs and other compensation of executives, general and administrative managers, estimators (except to the extent agreed to in advance by the **Owner**), claim consultants, attorneys, accountants, labor relation coordinators, purchasers, expeditors, and other administrative staff, whether resident at the **Contractor's** principal or branch offices.

11.10.1.2. Payroll costs and other compensation of project managers, construction managers, architects, engineers, schedulers, detailers, safety personnel, clerks, and other administrative staff not resident at the site and who are not part of the **Contractor's** general conditions personnel contingent.

11.10.1.3. Costs of engineers, architects, accountants, consultants, attorneys, and others, in the direct employ of the **Contractor** or otherwise, utilized for services related to a controversy or claim about the acceptability of the Work.

11.10.1.4. Costs incurred in the preparation of Contract Change Orders (whether or not ultimately authorized by the **Owner**), except as otherwise authorized by the **Owner**; and costs incurred in the preparation or filing of claims; and

11.10.1.5. Any interest on the Work Involved, unless otherwise allowed by the Michigan Court of Claims or an arbitration panel; charges for delinquent payments; lost interest on unpaid withholdings; lost profits and lost opportunities; and home office storage and yard facilities.

11.11 Limits on the Fee for the Work Involved:

11.11.1. Any adjustment in Contract Price made by *bilateral* Change Order which stipulates a lump sum price (developed from the **Contractor's** itemized estimate of the *anticipated* Cost of the Work Involved) without incorporating a **Contractor** reservation of rights to claim additional adjustments, shall include a Fee for costs under paragraph 11.10 and for profit, not to exceed the following:

11.11.1.1. For Work Involved to be self-performed by the **Contractor**, the **Contractor's** Fee shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the Cost of the Work Involved. For Work Involved to be performed by any nominated Subcontractor, regardless of tier, the nominated, performing Subcontractor's Fee also shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the Cost of the Work Involved.

11.11.1.2. For Work Involved to be performed by any nominated Subcontractor, the **Contractor's** Fee shall be five percent (5%) of the performing Subcontractor's Cost of the Work Involved, excluding that Subcontractor's Fee. For Work Involved of any nominated lower tier Subcontractor, any corresponding higher tier Subcontractors and the Contractor shall share equally a Fee of five percent (5%) of the performing lower tier Subcontractor's Cost of the Work Involved, excluding the lower tier Subcontractor's Fee.

11.11.2. Any adjustment in Contract Price made by a *bilateral* Change Order (whether based on a *lump sum* or on the *actual cost* of the Work Involved) which incorporates a **Contractor** reservation of rights to claim additional adjustments, shall include a Fee of only two-thirds (2/3) of the Fee otherwise resulting from the application of paragraphs 11.11.1 or 11.11.2.

11.11.3. The credit to be allowed to the **Owner** for any individual change consisting of deletions, or additions and deletions, that yields a negative net Cost of the Work Involved, shall be the amount of the net decrease and, if the negative net Cost of the Work Involved exceeds \$10,000.00, a Fee credit of one-fifth of the Fee resulting from the application of paragraphs 11.11.1.1 through 11.11.1.3 shall be added to that amount.

11.11.4. For any change in the Work combining additions, revisions, and deletions, one single Fee for the Work Involved shall be added to the net Cost of the Work Involved, unless the change in the Work combines self-performed **Contractor** Work and Subcontractor Work, or Work of more than one Subcontractor, or both, in which case separate Fees for the **Contractor** Work and for the Subcontractor Work shall be calculated, as appropriate.

11.11.6. In the event unrelated changes in the Work are grouped in a Bulletin, or included in a claim, and each of the changes yields a net increase or decrease in the Cost of the Work Involved, the combined Fee for the changes in the Work so grouped shall be computed as the sum of the individual Fees otherwise calculated under paragraphs 11.11.1 through 11.11.5.

11.12 Fee for Unabsorbed Home Office Overhead:

11.12.1. It is intended that the Fee for the Work Involved allowed under paragraph 11.11 shall be included with any adjustment in Contract Price for any Cost of Work Involved. However, the Fee under paragraph 11.11.1 shall not be intended to cover unabsorbed home office overhead resulting from an extension of the Contract Time stated in paragraph 4.1.1 of Section 00500 Agreement. When justified under the Contract Documents, Fee for unabsorbed home office overhead shall be calculated as detailed in paragraph 11.12.2.

11.12.2. If an extension of the Contract Time stated in paragraph 4.1.1 of Section 00500 Agreement and an increase in Contract Price for such an extension in Contract Time is justified under the Contract Documents, the **Owner** shall negotiate with the **Contractor** the reimbursement of an amount for the **Contractor's** home office overhead (under paragraph 11.10) that will be or were unabsorbed before the expiration of that Contract Time. Any such reimbursement shall be based on the lesser of: (a) the product of the ratio of the **Contractor's** home office overhead to its contract billings times the Contract Price in paragraph 3.1 of Section 00500 Agreement that remains unbilled on the expiration of that Contract Time, or (b) that amount derived from the Eichleay formula.

11.13 Changes in Contract Time for Early Completion:

11.13.1. The Contract Times specified in paragraph 4.1 of Section 00500 Agreement represent the **Professional's** best estimate of the time required to complete the Work and take into account comparisons with completed work similar in scope and character to the Work and constructed under similar conditions.

11.13.2. Since "time is of the essence" in performing this Contract, any early completion Rev. 0 Progress Schedule considered acceptable by the **Owner** shall be construed as setting forth a corresponding amount of Contract Float, unless the **Contractor** delivers notice of a request for a shortening of the Contract Time within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receiving the **Owner's** written notice of "no objection" to such Rev. 0 Progress Schedule.

11.13.3. If the **Contractor** requests that the Contract Times be shortened to eliminate the Contract Float on any such early completion Progress Schedule, and the **Owner** agrees to the **Contractor's** request, the **Owner** and **Contractor** may negotiate a reduction in the affected Contract Time. Concurrently, the **Owner** will develop a level of liquidated damages appropriate to the revised Contract Time(s) or, if more appropriate under the circumstances, the **Owner** will specify actual damages, applicable from the negotiated, earlier Contract Time to the Contract Time under revision. In such case, the aggregate actual damages shall not exceed the sum liquidated damages that may have resulted from the originally specified liquidated damages. Such agreement shall be memorialized through an appropriate Change Order.

11.13.4. If the **Owner** and **Contractor** are unable to agree to such reduction in the Contract Times, or the **Contractor** rejects the **Owner's** assessment of liquidated or the stipulation of actual damages, or both, the Contract Times in question shall remain unaltered and the early completion Progress Schedule shall be employed as provided in the Contract Documents.

11.13.5. To the extent that the Progress Schedule supports an early completion date, and a Delay extends performance of the Work beyond the **Contractor's** early completion date but not beyond the corresponding Contract Time, if the **Contractor** pursues an increase in Contract Price for such Delay in early completion, the **Owner** shall consider such request, subject to the following: (a) the early completion is reasonably achievable, i.e., includes proper allowances for weather, **Owner** and **Professional** activities, rework and other foreseeable events within the control of the **Contractor**, (b) the Progress Schedule used to support the request is loaded with Activity manpower data, and (c) the adjustment in Contract Price shall equal fifty percent (50%) of the **Contractor's** Delay costs otherwise allowable under this Article.

11.13.6. As a point of emphasis, under these provisions, an increase in Contract Time and an increase in Contract Price equaling the **Contractor's** costs occasioned by the Delay (as opposed to only fifty percent (50%) of the **Contractor's** Delay costs), shall be justified only if the Delay attributable to the **Owner** and/or **Professional** necessarily extends Substantial Completion of the Work, or the portion of the Work having a specified Contract Time, beyond the correspondingly specified Contract Time.

11.14 Access to Records:

11.14.1. The **Contractor** shall maintain and keep and shall require all Subcontractors and Suppliers to maintain and keep, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, Records pertaining to the bidding, award and performance of the Work, including, but not limited to payroll and employment Records and all data used in estimating the **Contractor's** Bid and in pricing and negotiating Work covered by any Change Order, Change Authorization, proposal or claim.

11.14.2. For changes payable on an *actual cost* basis, or in the event of any claim, dispute, litigation, audit exception or appeal or termination, the **Owner** and any of the **Owner's** duly authorized representatives shall have access to those Records for the purpose of inspection, audit/review and scanning/copying. The **Contractor** shall provide appropriate facilities for access promptly after receiving a request. The **Owner** and any of its duly authorized representatives shall have the right to interview **Contractor** employees. The **Contractor** shall make employees available on Business Days between 8:00 AM and 4:00 PM, as requested.

11.14.3. Payroll and other employment Records of workers assigned to the site, including apprentices and trainees, maintained to comply with the requirements of this provision, shall contain the name and address of each worker, correct wage classification, rate of pay (including contributions, or costs assumed to provide, for fringe benefits), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The **Contractor** shall maintain Records that show: (a) the anticipated costs or actual costs incurred in providing such benefits, (b) that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, and (c) that the plan or program is financially responsible and has been communicated in writing to the workers affected.

11.14.4. Access to Records, as prescribed in this paragraph, shall be allowed at any time during the execution of the Work and shall remain in full force and effect for five (5) years after final payment, or termination (in the event of termination), or date of final resolution of any dispute, litigation, audit exception or appeal – whichever event actually applies to this Contract.

11.15 Price Reduction for Defective Cost and Pricing Data:

11.15.1. If at any time during the prosecution of the Work, there is good cause to doubt the **Contractor's** compliance with the Defective Cost and Pricing Data requirements of this paragraph 11.15, the **Owner** shall be entitled to make an appropriate withholding from any payment otherwise owed to the **Contractor**.

11.15.2. Whenever the **Contractor** signs a proposal for a Contract Price or Contract Time adjustment, a Change Order or a claim settlement, the **Contractor** will be deemed to have certified, to the **Contractor's** best knowledge and belief, that the representations made and data submitted in pricing and negotiating the Cost of the Work Involved in that price proposal, Change Order, or claim settlement: (a) were made in good faith and are consistent with the facts, (b) are consistent with the provisions of Articles 10 and 11, and (c) are complete, accurate and current as of the date agreement was reached on the corresponding adjustments in Contract Price and/or Contract Time. This certification shall apply in each and every respect to any Subcontractor and Supplier who signs any cost and pricing data attached to any such a proposal for a Contract Price or Contract Time adjustment, Change Order or claim settlement.

11.15.3. If any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time made by any Change Order, claim or dispute settlement was increased by a material and significant amount because the **Contractor**, or any Subcontractor or Supplier, at any tier, made representations or furnished cost or pricing data of any kind that were false, contained math errors or were incomplete, the Contract Price shall be correspondingly reduced by Change Order.

ARTICLE 12 PROGRESS PAYMENTS; FINAL PAYMENT

12.1 Schedule of Values:

12.1.1. The Schedule of Values shall be approved by the **Professional** and divide the Work into pay items for significant Sections and areas, facilities, or structures, with subtotals for first tier Subcontractors. If required in Division 1, the Schedule of Values shall be supported by a more detailed breakdown allocating the pay items to the Progress Schedule Activities.

12.1.2. The Schedule of Values shall tabulate labor costs, Subcontract costs and material and equipment costs. Labor costs

shall include appropriate sums for construction equipment costs, general conditions costs, administrative costs (paragraph 11.10) and profit, unless separate pay items are itemized for those costs.

*12.1.3. The Schedule of Values shall include the following close-out pay items: (a) two percent (2%) of the Contract Price for Fire Marshall approval, certificate of occupancy and other code approvals, as specified in the Contract Documents, (b) two percent (2%) of the Contract Price for manufacturer warranties, finalized operating and maintenance documentation, **Owner** training documentation, and test and balance reports, and (c) two percent (2%) of the Contract Price to cover finalized Record Documents.

12.2 Requests for Payment:

12.2.1. Once each month, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Professional** a Request for Payment on the **Owner's** form signed by the **Contractor** certifying Work completed and enclosing all supporting documentation. Each Request for Payment shall certify that all monies owed by the **Contractor** to Subcontractors and Suppliers for which payment previously has been sought has been paid from payments received and include a sworn statement. No Request for Payment shall include amounts for a Subcontractor or Supplier if the **Contractor** does not intend to use the payments requested, when received, to reduce the **Contractor's** outstanding obligations on the Work.

12.2.2. **The State will only disburse payments under this Contract through Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT).** Contractor must register with the State at <http://www.michigan.gov/SIGMAVSS> to receive electronic fund transfer payments. If Contractor does not register, the State is not liable for failure to provide payment. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, the State reserves the right to set off at any time any amount then due and owing to it by Contractor against any amount payable by the State to Contractor under this Contract.

12.2.3. Payment to the **Contractor**, if approved by the **Owner**, will be made within thirty (30) Calendar Days after the **Owner** receives and approves a certified Request for Payment from the **Professional**. Payment for authorized reimbursable expenses shall be made monthly in the amount incurred before the cut-off date, provided each payment request expense is properly documented in spreadsheet form detailing the information about the request. The **Contractor** will provide a certification in writing that the payment request submittal is true and accurate.

12.2.4. If payment is requested based on materials and equipment stored at the site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Request for Payment also shall be accompanied by (a) consent of surety, (b) a bill of sale, invoice or other documentation warranting that the **Owner** has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all liens, and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance and other arrangements to protect them and the **Owner's** interests. If the documentation provided by the **Contractor** to comply with the intent of this paragraph is unsatisfactory, the **Owner** shall be entitled to withhold an appropriate amount from that Request for Payment until the **Contractor** provides documentation acceptable to the **Owner**.

12.2.5. The **Contractor** warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials and equipment covered by any Request for Payment, whether incorporated in the Work or not, will pass to the **Owner** free and clear of all liens no later than at the time of payment by the **Owner** to the **Contractor**.

12.3 Review of Request for Payment; Intent of Review:

12.3.1. Within ten (10) Calendar Days after receipt of a Request for Payment, the **Professional** shall certify to the **Owner** the amount the **Professional** determines to be due or shall return the Request for Payment to the **Contractor** indicating the reasons for withholding certification. Certification shall be based on the **Professional's** review of the Request for Payment and enclosed documentation, On-Site Inspections, and on-site Project representation, if any has been provided. If a Request for Payment is returned to the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit that Request for Payment.

12.3.2. The **Professional's** certification of any Request for Payment constitutes a representation to the **Owner** that the Work has progressed to the point indicated; that to the best of the **Professional's** knowledge, information and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents; and that the **Contractor** is entitled to payment in the amount certified. Any such representation by the **Professional**, however, shall be subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole before and upon Substantial Completion; to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents; to a final determination of quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work (if any is specified) and to any other qualifications stated in the certification.

12.3.3. In the case of final payment, the **Professional's** certification of final payment and recommendation that the Work is acceptable shall be a further representation that conditions governing final payment to the **Contractor** have been met.

12.4 Refusal to Make or to Recommend Payment:

12.4.1. The **Owner** may withhold from any payment an amount based on the **Professional's** refusal to recommend payment or the **Owner's** estimate of the fair value of items entitling the **Owner** to a withholding. Such may include, but not be limited to liquidated damages, claims made against the **Owner** arising out of or related to the Work, payment claims, or failure by the **Contractor** to reimburse the **Owner** any costs the **Owner** is entitled to recover. The **Owner** will give the **Contractor** reasonably prompt written notice supporting such action.

12.4.2. The **Professional** may refuse to recommend all or any part of any payment, or because of subsequently discovered evidence, inspections or tests or the value of the Punch List, nullify all or any portion of any payment previously recommended, as the **Professional** may consider necessary to protect the **Owner** from loss because (a) the Work is Defective or completed Work has been damaged requiring correction or replacement, (b) the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Order, (c) it has been necessary that the **Owner** correct Defective Work or complete Work, (d) reasonable evidence exists that all or a part of the Work will not be completed within the corresponding Contract Time, (e) of the **Contractor's** failure to comply with all material requirements of the Contract, including, but not limited to the failure to submit Progress Schedule Submittals or Record Documents when due, (f) stored materials for which payment has been made or is sought has been determined by the **Professional** to be damaged or missing, (g) amounts are requested for a Supplier which is not the Supplier named in the **Contractor's** completed Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment or a Supplier approved by the **Professional** through an "or equal" or substitution procedure, or (h) the **Professional** reasonably believes or knows of the occurrence of an event justifying termination for cause.

12.5 Request for Final Payment:

12.5.1. The **Contractor** shall complete the Substantial Completion Punch List within the Contract Time and date fixed by the 12.5.2. Upon written notice from the **Contractor** that the **Contractor** considers the entire Work, or a part of the Work for which final payment is specified in the Contract Documents, to be complete and ready for final payment, the **Professional** will make a final completion inspection with the **Owner** and **Contractor** and notify the **Contractor** in writing of all instances of incomplete or Defective Work revealed by the final inspection. The **Contractor** shall immediately undertake all necessary measure to complete Work in the final completion inspection.

12.5.3. The **Contractor** may request final payment after completing the incomplete or Defective Work to the satisfaction of the **Professional** and delivering final operating and maintenance documentation (with revisions made after Substantial Completion), warranties, inspection certificates, Record Documents (with revisions made after Substantial Completion), release of payment claim forms and all other required documents.

12.5.4. The **Contractor's** request for final payment shall enclose evidence of completed operations insurance and affidavit certifying that the insurance coverage will not be canceled, materially changed or renewal refused except as provided in paragraph 7.4.3, and an affidavit certifying that the surety agrees that final payment shall not relieve the surety of any of its obligations under the Performance Bond and Payment Bond. The **Contractor's** request for final payment shall further include (a) a **Contractor's** "Guarantee and Statement" (available from the **Owner**, form DTMB-0437) containing a statement of guaranteed indebtedness acceptable to the **Owner** in the full amount of the Contract Price, or a release of payment claims in the form of a release of liens, or a Bond or other security acceptable to the **Owner** to indemnify the **Owner** against any payment claim, and (b) a list of all pending insurance claims arising out of or resulting from the Work being handled by the **Contractor** and/or its insurer.

12.6 Final Payment and Acceptance:

12.6.1. If the **Professional** is satisfied that the Work, or a part of the Work for which separate final payment is specified in the Contract Documents, has been completed and the **Contractor's** other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, the **Professional** will, within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receipt of the final payment request, furnish to the **Owner** and **Contractor** the **Professional's** certification of final payment and acceptance. If the **Professional** is not satisfied, the **Professional** will return that request to the **Contractor**, indicating in writing the reasons for not certifying final payment, in which case the **Contractor** shall make the necessary corrections and request that final payment again be considered.

12.6.2. If the **Owner** concurs with the **Professional's** certification of final payment, the **Owner** will, within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receipt by the **Owner** of the **Professional's** certified recommendation of final acceptance, pay the balance of the Contract Price, subject to those provisions governing final payment specified in the Contract Documents. If the **Owner** does not concur with the **Professional's** determination, the **Owner** will return the request for final payment to the **Contractor** indicating in writing the reasons for refusing final payment and acceptance. In that case, the **Contractor** shall make the necessary corrections and shall request that final payment be again considered by the **Owner**. The **Owner's** written determination will be binding upon the **Contractor**, unless

Professional. The **Contractor** shall assemble all requisite documentation before requesting final inspection.

the **Contractor** delivers a notice of a claim and a claim Submittal within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

12.6.3. If final completion of the Work is significantly delayed through no fault of the **Contractor**, the **Owner** may, upon receipt of the **Contractor's** final Request for Payment, and without terminating the Agreement, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Payment of the balance due shall be made under the provisions for final payment but shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

12.6.4. The **Owner** shall pay with reasonable promptness any amounts deducted from the final payment, upon resolution of the claims justifying withholding of such monies.

12.7 Contractor's Continuing Obligation:

12.7.1. The following does not constitute acceptance of the Work in the event the Work or any Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, and therefore does not release the **Contractor** from its obligation to perform and furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents: (a) a certification by the **Professional** of any Request for Payment or final payment; (b) the issuance of a Substantial Completion certificate; (c) any payment by the **Owner** to the **Contractor**; (d) any Partial Use; (e) any act of acceptance by the **Owner** or any failure to do so; (f) any review and approval of a Shop Drawing, sample, test procedure or other Submittal; (g) any review of a Progress Schedule; (h) any On-Site Inspection; (i) any inspection, test or approval; (j) any issuance of a notice of acceptability by the **Professional**; or (k) any correction of Defective Work or any completion of Work by the **Owner**.

12.8 Waiver of Claims:

12.8.1. The making and acceptance of final payment do not constitute a waiver by the **Owner** of any rights as to the **Contractor's** continuing obligations under the Contract Documents, nor will it constitute a waiver of any claims by the **Owner** against the **Contractor** still unsettled, or arising from unsettled payment claims, Defective Work appearing after final inspection or failure by the **Contractor** to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special warranties provided by the Contract Documents or by Law.

12.8.2. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute a waiver of all claims by the **Contractor** against the **Owner**, other than those claims previously made in writing, on a timely basis in accordance with Article 15, and still unsettled.

ARTICLE 13 OTHER WORK**13.1 Related Work at Site:**

13.1.1. During the period allowed for the furnishing and performance and completion of the Work, the **Owner** may undertake other work at the site with its own forces, or have other work performed at the site by other parties (including, but not limited to contractors or Public Utilities). If the Contract Documents do not note the performance of any such other work, written notice will be given to the **Contractor** before starting that work.

13.1.2. Whenever work to be performed by the **Contractor** interfaces with other work, the **Contractor** shall coordinate that work with the interfacing work. Paragraphs 13.2 and 13.3 outline representative duties and responsibilities assumed by the **Contractor** under this requirement. Such duties and responsibilities are for the benefit of the parties on the other work to the extent there are comparable provisions for the benefit of the **Contractor** in the contracts between those parties and the **Owner**.

13.2 Coordination Requirements:

13.2.1. If other work is ongoing concurrently with the Work, the **Contractor** shall afford the responsible party proper and safe access to the site. The **Contractor** shall afford the other party a reasonable opportunity for the handling, unloading and storage of their materials and equipment and for the execution of their work.

13.2.2. If any part of the Work, for proper execution or results, interfaces on the work of the **Owner** or another party, the **Contractor** shall inspect and promptly report to the **Professional** in writing conditions in that work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for proper execution and results. The **Contractor's** failure to do so will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with the Work except for latent or non-apparent defects and deficiencies in the other work.

13.2.3. The **Contractor** shall do all cutting, fitting, patching, and interfacing of the Work that may be required to make any part of the Work come together properly and integrate with other work. The **Contractor** shall not cut, excavate, or otherwise alter any other work without prior written consent of the party responsible for such other work. The **Contractor** shall supply, install and/or cause items to be built into interfacing Work, verify dimensions of interfacing Work, and notify the **Professional** of interfacing work that is unsatisfactory for, or prevents satisfactory installation of, any Work. Installation of any Work shall constitute acceptance by the **Contractor** of all previously placed interfacing work.

13.2.4. The **Contractor** shall be responsible for cooperating with the **Professional** fully in the coordination of the **Contractor** Submittals with interfacing submittals of other parties whose work in any way integrates with the Work or vice versa. Any such coordinated Submittal of the **Contractor** shall identify, by specific written notation, Work which integrates with the other work and of which the **Contractor** knows or has reason to know.

13.2.5. If the **Owner** contracts for other work, the **Owner** will have authority and responsibility for coordinating the operations of the **Contractor** and the other work. The **Owner** may delegate the specific authority and responsibility for coordinating the operations of the **Contractor** and of those parties performing the other work to another organization either by provision in Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions or at the pre-construction conference.

13.3 Claims Between the Contractor and Other Parties:

13.3.1. If the **Contractor** causes damage to the work or property of others, or if a claim arising out of the **Contractor's** execution of Work is made by another party against the **Contractor**, **Owner** or **Professional**, the **Contractor** shall promptly attempt to settle with that party by agreement or otherwise resolve the claim. The **Contractor** shall in any event, defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the **Owner** and **Professional** from and against all claims, as provided in paragraph 1.4, and/or judgments arising out of or

resulting from damage by the **Contractor** to the work or property of others.

13.3.2. If another party causes damage to the Work or property of the **Contractor**, or if the performance of other work results in any claim by the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** shall promptly resolve the issue by agreement or otherwise resolve the claim. The **Contractor** shall not begin any action against the **Owner** (or its departments, agencies, boards, commissions, officers, and employees) or **Professional** (or their consultants, agents or any of their directors, officers, shareholders, agents, or employees), or permit any action against them to be maintained in the **Contractor's** name or for the **Contractor's** benefit before any court or tribunal, which action seeks to impose liability or recover damages from the **Owner** or **Professional** for such claim.

13.3.3. If the **Contractor** becomes involved in settling or otherwise resolving claims and disputes with other parties performing other work from events covered under paragraphs 13.3.1 or 13.3.2, or because of any other similar controversy, including damage to the Work or other work, or a dispute about responsibility for clean-up or any other issue, neither the **Owner** or **Professional** nor any of their respective consultants, agents, directors, shareholders, officers or employees will be involved in any way in such action (unless subpoenaed or ordered by a court). If the **Owner** incurs costs or damages of the types barred by the provisions paragraphs 13.2.1 and 13.2.2, the **Contractor** shall reimburse those costs and damages to the **Owner**.

13.3.4. Except as excluded in paragraph 13.3.5, if any party performing other work causes Delay upon the Work and if, upon a request from the **Contractor**, the **Owner** determines that any such Delay justifies an increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time, the **Owner** shall amend the Contract Documents to provide the necessary adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, or both.

13.3.5. If a party performing other work is granted an extension in a contract time only (on account of Delay not reasonably anticipatable under the circumstances nor caused, in whole or in part, by any act or omission of the other party, the **Owner**, **Professional** or the **Owner's** representative on that other work), and if, upon a request from the **Contractor**, the **Owner** determines that the time extension granted to the other work requires a change in a coterminous Contract Time in the Contract Documents, the **Owner** shall amend the Contract Documents to provide for the necessary change in Contract Time only.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION

14.1 Notice Requiring Assurance of Due Performance:

14.1.1. The **Owner** may request the **Contractor** (with copy to the surety) to provide written assurance of due performance if, at any time, any of the following non-conformances occur, any of which, if not corrected, may justify defaulting the **Contractor**:

14.1.1.1. The **Contractor** fails to complete the Work, or a specified part of the Work, within the corresponding Contract Time; fails or refuses to supply sufficient management, supervision, workers, materials, or equipment; or otherwise fails to prosecute the Work, or any specified part of the Work, with the diligence required to comply with the Contract Time(s).

*14.1.1.2. The **Contractor** persistently disregards the authority of the **Professional** or violates or disregards a provision of the

Contract Documents or the Laws of any Political Subdivision with jurisdiction; or

that the **Contractor** has the financial resources necessary to complete the Work within the Contract Time.

14.1.2. Within seven (7) Calendar Days after the **Contractor** receives a notice requiring assurance of due performance, the **Contractor** shall meet with the **Owner** and present the **Contractor's** plan to correct the non-performance with supporting documentation. If the **Owner** determines that the **Contractor's** plan provides adequate assurance of due performance, that determination shall not waive the **Owner's** right to subsequently default the **Contractor** or affect any rights or remedies of the **Owner** against the **Contractor** and/or surety then existing or that may accrue in the future.

14.2 Contractor Default and Termination for Cause:

14.2.1. The **Owner**, after giving the **Contractor** and surety seven (7) Calendar Days' written notice of intent to default, may declare the **Contractor** in default and terminate the services of the **Contractor** for cause upon the occurrence of one or more of the following events:

14.2.1.1. At or after the meeting referred to in paragraph 14.1.2, the **Owner** determines that there is sufficient cause, giving the issues raised, to default the **Contractor**.

*14.2.1.2. The **Contractor** fails to comply with the Michigan Residency requirements (1984 PA 431, as amended, MCL 18.1241a); or is found to be in violation of Section 4 of 1980 PA 278 concerning unfair labor practices, or any nondiscrimination requirements imposed by Law.

14.2.1.3. The **Contractor** violates or breaches any material provision of the Contract Documents which provides contractually for the for-cause termination or rescission of the Contract or of the **Contractor's** right to complete the Work.

14.2.1.4. A trustee, receiver, custodian, or agent of the **Contractor** is appointed under contract, as opposed to under bankruptcy Law, whose appointment or authority to take over the **Contractor's** property is for the purpose of enforcing a lien against such property or for the general administration of such property for the benefit of the **Contractor's** creditors; or

14.2.1.5. It is determined that gratuities, including, but not limited to entertainment, gifts or donations were given by or on behalf of the **Contractor** to an official, agent, servant, or employee of the **Owner** or **Professional** to secure the Contract or favorable treatment with respect to the awarding or amending or the making of any determination relative to the execution of the Work.

14.2.2. Unless otherwise agreed between the **Owner** and **Contractor**, at the expiration of the seven (7) Day (intent to default) period, the **Contractor** shall immediately stop all Work and proceed in accordance with the **Owner's** instructions. Following receipt, and expiration, of a second seven (7) Day written notice period intended to allow the surety to complete an investigation of the default, the surety shall immediately:

14.1.1.3. The **Contractor** admits in writing, or the **Owner** otherwise establishes, the **Contractor's** inability or refusal to pay the **Contractor's** debts generally as they become due; or in response to the **Owner's** demand, fails to provide adequate, written assurance

14.2.2.1. If approved by the **Owner**, arrange for the **Contractor** to continue with performance and prosecution of the Work to completion; or

14.2.2.2. Undertake to perform and complete the Work, in accordance with the Contract Documents, in place of the **Contractor**, either through the surety's agents or by executing Sub agreements with qualified contractors (excluding the **Contractor** and any of the **Contractor's** affiliates), or both; and

14.2.2.3. If agreed to by the **Owner**, waive the surety's rights set forth elsewhere in this Article, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances, after investigating in good faith and with due care and diligence, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the **Owner**, and present that determination to the **Owner**. If the **Owner** rejects that amount, the surety shall negotiate a sum acceptable to the **Owner** and promptly pay that amount to the **Owner** in full and with interest from the date the termination of the **Contractor's** services became effective. If the **Owner** rejects the sum determined by the surety, or if the surety fails to negotiate an agreement with the **Owner** on the amount of the surety's liability, the **Owner** shall have full power and authority to default the surety.

14.2.3. If the **Owner** has terminated the **Contractor**, and the surety elects to act under paragraph 14.2.2.2, the **Owner** will determine in good faith the amount necessary to cover the total direct, indirect and consequential costs (including, but not limited to liquidated damages, costs of correcting Work, fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and others and any other costs and damages for which the surety is liable under Section 00610 Performance Bond) that the **Owner** believes it will sustain from that default. The **Owner** will communicate its determination to the surety, and the **Owner** will deduct that amount in its entirety from Requests for Payment under the Contract Documents. Upon completion of the Work, if the unpaid balance of the Contract Price is not sufficient to reimburse the **Owner** for all actual direct, indirect, and consequential costs resulting from the default of the **Contractor**, the surety and **Contractor**, jointly and severally, are liable to the **Owner** for the difference, which they shall pay to the **Owner** promptly.

14.2.4. If the **Owner** has terminated the **Contractor**, and the surety elects to act under paragraph 14.2.2.2, the surety's contract with another contractor makes that contractor a Subcontractor under the Contract, in which case: (a) the provisions of Article 11 shall remain in full force and effect, (b) the methods and criteria to be used to compute the surety's (in lieu of the **Contractor's**) and that contractor's Cost of and Fee for any Work involved shall be limited to those provided in Article 11, and (c) all Work performed by any such contractor pursuant to a Sub agreement with the surety shall be governed by the flow-through requirement in paragraph 5.1.6, the waiver of rights of subrogation provision in paragraph 7.8 and any other requirements of the Contract Documents governing Sub agreements.

14.2.5. If the **Owner** has terminated the **Contractor**, any such termination will not affect any rights or remedies of the **Owner** against the **Contractor** or surety, or both, then existing or that may accrue after termination. All provisions of the Contract Documents that, by their nature, survive final acceptance of the Work shall remain in full force and effect after a termination for cause of the **Contractor** or default of the surety, or both.

14.2.6. The **Owner** may, in its sole discretion, permit the **Contractor** to continue to perform Work when the **Contractor** is in default or has been defaulted. Such decision by the **Owner** shall in no way operate as a waiver of any of the **Owner's** rights under the Contract

14.3 Surety Default:

14.3.1. If upon receipt of a notice of termination for cause, the surety fails to proceed immediately and as provided in paragraph 14.2.2, the **Owner** shall declare the surety in default under Section 00610 Performance Bond in accordance with the terms and conditions of this paragraph.

14.3.1.1. No default of the surety under the Section 00610 Performance Bond shall be declared, however, until the expiration of fifteen (15) Calendar Days after receipt by the surety of an additional written notice from the **Owner** demanding that the surety perform its obligations under Section 00610 Performance Bond.

14.3.2. If the **Owner** declares the surety in default, the **Owner** shall have full power and authority to exclude the surety and **Contractor** from the site, assume any Sub agreements that the **Owner** so selects and take possession of the Work and of all the surety's and **Contractor's** tools, plant and office, and construction equipment at the site (without liability to the surety or **Contractor** for trespass, rent or conversion). The **Owner** will (a) proceed to the full extent that the surety and **Contractor** could have proceeded, (b) incorporate into the Work all materials and equipment stored at the site or elsewhere, and (c) prosecute the Work to completion as the **Owner** may deem expedient. When the **Owner** exercises any of the rights or remedies provided in this paragraph, the **Owner** shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for Work performed.

14.3.3. If the **Owner** has defaulted the surety, any such termination or default will not affect any rights or remedies of the **Owner** against the **Contractor** or surety, or both, then existing or that may accrue after termination. Any retention or payment of monies due the **Contractor** or surety by the **Owner** will not release the **Contractor** or surety from liability. All provisions of the Contract Documents that, by their nature, survive final acceptance of the Work shall remain in full force and effect after a termination for cause of the **Contractor** or default of the surety, or both.

14.4 Termination for Convenience of the Owner:

14.4.1. Upon fifteen (15) Calendar Days' written notice to the **Contractor** and surety, or sooner if reasonable under the circumstances, the **Owner** may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy it may have, elect to terminate any part of the Work, or the Agreement in whole or in part, as the **Owner** may deem appropriate for its convenience. Upon receipt of any such termination notice, the **Contractor** shall immediately proceed in accordance with any specific instructions, protect and maintain the Work, and make reasonable and diligent efforts to mitigate costs associated with the termination.

14.4.2. In any termination for convenience, the **Contractor** shall be paid for (a) Work completed, in accordance with the Contract Documents, before receipt of the notice of termination, and (b) reasonable termination settlement costs for commitments that had become firm before the termination. The **Contractor** shall not be paid any anticipated and unrealized general conditions costs, administrative expenses, and profit for uncompleted Work. If no agreement can be reached as to reasonable termination costs, the **Owner** will make a determination in writing which shall be final and binding on the **Contractor** unless the **Contractor** delivers notice of

Documents or Section 00610 Performance Bond, nor in the event of a subsequent default, entitle the **Contractor** or surety to continue to perform or prosecute the Work to completion.

a claim and a claim Submittal in accordance with the procedures and within the deadlines set forth in Article 15.

14.4.3. Upon termination for convenience, the **Owner** shall have full power and authority to take possession of the Work, assume any Sub agreements with Subcontractors and Suppliers that the **Owner** selects, and prosecute the Work to completion by contract or as the **Owner** may deem expedient.

14.4.4. If after notice of termination of the services of the **Contractor**, it is determined the **Contractor** was not in default, the termination shall be deemed to have been for the convenience of the **Owner**. In such event the **Contractor** may recover from the **Owner** payment in accordance with paragraph 14.4.2.

14.5 The Contractor May Suspend Work:

14.5.1. In addition to being entitled to earning interest on unpaid Requests for Payment, the **Contractor** may, upon fifteen (15) Calendar Days written notice to the **Owner**, suspend the Work for the **Owner's** convenience if, through no act or fault of the **Contractor**, the **Professional** fails, for thirty (30) Calendar Days, to initiate processing of any Request for Payment or the **Owner** fails, for ninety (90) Calendar Days, to pay the **Contractor** any Request for Payment finally certified by the **Professional** to be due.

14.5.2. Except as specifically provided in paragraph 14.5.1, this provision shall not relieve the **Contractor** of the **Contractor's** obligations to prosecute the Work in accordance with the Progress Schedule and without Delay during any disputes and disagreements with the **Owner**.

ARTICLE 15 DISPUTES

15.1 Claims Under This Article:

15.1.1. All claims, counterclaims, disputes, and other matters in question between the **Owner** and **Contractor** arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents or the breach thereof, shall be submitted in writing to the **Professional** and otherwise processed and resolved as provided in this Article.

15.1.2. A claim means a written demand or assertion by the **Owner** or **Contractor**, which is properly certified, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price and/or payment of moneys due, an extension or shortening in Contract Time, the adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to the Contract, which becomes a claim or dispute after a written determination by the **Professional** or **Owner** under the appropriate provision of the Contract Documents.

15.1.3. Unless otherwise agreed between the parties, any claim that can be resolved under a provision of the Contract Documents providing for or excluding the relief sought by the claimant shall be resolved in accordance with that provision.

15.1.4. Notice of Claim - Except for **Owner** claims for liquidated damages, no claim shall be valid unless it is based upon written notice delivered by the claimant to the other party promptly, but in no event later than thirty (30) Calendar Days after the **Professional's**

or **Owner's** determination giving rise to the claim. The notice shall include a supporting statement stating the nature of the dispute, the amount involved, if any, and the remedy sought. The claim submittal with all supporting data shall be delivered within sixty (60) Calendar *15.1.5. A claim by the **Contractor** shall be submitted to the **Professional** and **Owner** for a recommendation or decision from the **Professional** and, if necessary, an **Owner** determination. A claim by the **Owner** shall be submitted to the **Contractor** and the **Professional** for a written recommendation or decision by the **Professional**. The **Owner** reserves the right to audit, using the provisions in paragraph 11.14, any **Contractor** claim (or claim package) that the **Contractor** values at more than \$50,000.00.

15.1.6. Pending final resolution of any claim under this Article, the **Contractor** shall proceed diligently with the Work and comply with any decision of the **Owner** and/or **Professional**

15.2 Requirement for Certification of Contractor Claims:

15.2.1. For all **Contractor** claims seeking an increase in Contract Price or Contract Time, the **Contractor** shall submit an affidavit, certifying that the amount claimed accurately reflects any Delay and all costs that the **Contractor** is entitled from the occurrence of the claimed event and that supporting cost and pricing data are current, accurate, complete and represent the **Contractor's** best knowledge and belief. The affidavit shall be executed by an officer or partner of the **Contractor** with proper authority or his/her designee.

15.3 Recommendations or Decisions from the Professional:

*15.3.1. For **Contractor** claims under \$100,000.00, if requested in writing by the **Contractor**, the **Professional** will render a recommendation or decision within thirty (30) Calendar Days after the request and the **Owner** will issue, if necessary, a determination within thirty (30) Calendar Days after the **Professional's** recommendation or decision. For **Contractor** claims exceeding \$100,000.00, the **Professional** will issue its recommendation or decision and the **Owner**, if necessary, will issue its determination, within sixty (60) Calendar Days after completing an audit of the claim, or after deciding not to conduct such an audit or, in the alternative, will notify the **Contractor** of the date when the determination will be made. In the latter case, a final determination will be concluded within sixty (60) Calendar Days from the date of such notification.

*15.3.2. For **Owner** claims under \$100,000.00, the **Professional** will render a recommendation or decision within thirty (30) Calendar Days of the request. For **Owner** claims over \$100,000.00, the **Professional**, within sixty (60) Calendar Days, will render a recommendation or decision or notify the **Owner** and **Contractor** when such will be rendered.

*15.3.3. To the extent any **Professional's** decision is to deny a **Contractor** claim or to agree with an **Owner** claim, that decision shall be final and binding on the **Contractor**, without any determination by the **Owner**, unless the **Contractor** files a request for a presentation with the **Director-DCD** within thirty (30) Calendar Days as required by paragraph 15.4.1. Unless a claim is made in accordance with these requirements, it shall be waived.

*15.3.4. To the extent that any recommendation from the **Professional** is partly or wholly adverse to a claim from the **Owner**, that determination shall be final and binding on both the **Owner** and **Contractor** unless either party files a request for a presentation with the **Director-DCD** as required in paragraph 15.4.1.

Days after the determination giving rise to the claim (unless the **Professional** allows an extension). The responsibility to substantiate claims shall rest with the claimant.

*15.3.5. To the extent the **Professional** recommends payment of any **Contractor** claim which increases the Contract Price, that recommendation shall be subject to a determination from the **Owner** in a written opinion. In the event any such determination from the **Owner** is partly or wholly adverse to the preceding recommendation from the **Professional**, that determination shall be final and binding on the **Contractor** unless the **Contractor** files suit in the Michigan Court of Claims within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receipt of such determination. Unless a claim is made in accordance with these requirements, it shall be waived.

15.4 Determinations by the Director-DCD:

*15.4.1. If either the **Contractor** or **Owner** is not satisfied with any decision of the **Professional** rendered pursuant to paragraph 15.3.3 or 15.3.4, that party shall, within thirty (30) Calendar Days of receiving that decision, file a written appeal with the **Director-DCD**. If a **Contractor** or **Owner** appeal is timely filed, the claimant shall be entitled to present its claim, unless waived, to the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, provided that a claim narrative with complete supporting documentation is delivered to the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, within thirty (30) Calendar Days of that party's written notice of appeal.

*15.4.2. Within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receipt of any such claim narrative, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, shall schedule the time to start the presentations taking into account the dispute's complexity and the urgency of its resolution. Subject to any recognized privilege, discovery shall be available to either party as provided by the **Director-DCD**, and his/her designee, and shall be concluded thirty (30) Calendar Days before the start of the presentations.

*15.4.3. During the presentations, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, shall hear presentations and receive evidence on the matters in dispute, as supported by the statement of the dispute. The **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, shall have discretion concerning the allowability of evidence submitted, and shall not be bound to any rules of evidence other than those he/she promulgates.

*15.4.4. If the right to a presentation is waived or if a presentation is conducted and the dispute remains unresolved, the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, at his/her sole option, shall specify in which forum the dispute shall thereafter be conducted by issuing a written determination to the **Contractor** that the dispute if the **Contractor** so elects, be submitted in writing to:

*15.4.4.1. The Court of Claims maintained by the State of Michigan for the purpose of adjudicating claims against the State or other appropriate court, or

*15.4.4.2. Arbitration in accordance with the construction industry rules of arbitration of the American Arbitration Association, subject to the provisions of paragraphs 15.5.1 and 15.5.2, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise.

*15.4.5. The **Director-DCD's**, or his/her designee's, determination on the forum in which the dispute shall be conducted is final and binding upon the **Owner** and **Contractor**. The **Director-DCD's**, or his/her designee's determination on the dispute shall be final and binding on the **Contractor** unless the **Contractor** files a lawful

action in the forum so chosen (Michigan Court of Claims or arbitration) within thirty (30) Calendar Days after receiving the **Director-DCD's**, or his/her designee's, determination.

the Michigan Court of Claims or requests arbitration, and the final determination of either forum does not increase the **Contractor's** recovery by thirty (30%) percent or more above that awarded by the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, or voluntarily withdraws the action, the **Contractor** shall pay all resulting expenses of the **Owner** (including, but not limited to reasonable charges of attorneys, engineers, others and court or arbitration costs)

15.5 Supplements to AAA Arbitration:

*15.5.1. No arbitration, arising out of, or relating to the Contract Documents shall include, by consolidation, joinder or in any other manner, any additional party not a party to this Contract, except by written consent containing a specific reference to the Agreement and signed by all the parties involved. Consent shall be deemed given by any party who has executed an agreement directly with the **Owner** affected by the Project and containing provisions comparable to those in this Article 15. Any consent to arbitration involving any additional party or parties shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any dispute not permitted in this Article. The agreement to arbitrate with any additional party or parties duly consented to by the parties to this Contract shall be specifically enforceable under the prevailing arbitration Law.

15.5.2. Subject to any recognized privilege, discovery shall be available to each party to the arbitration as it would be available under the general court rules of the Michigan Court of Claims which shall be enforced by the American Arbitration Association. All discovery and amendments to the prehearing summary shall conclude thirty (30) Calendar Days before the arbitration date. Failure to provide the foregoing discovery shall render any claim supported by witnesses or documents not so disclosed excludable by the arbitration panel in its discretion.

*15.4.6. If, after such determination from the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, the **Contractor** properly submits the dispute to

15.6 Interest on a Judgment; Payment of Judgment:

*15.6.1. If, subsequent to a determination by the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, the **Owner** or **Contractor** files a Michigan Claims Court or AAA arbitration action, and the party filing for such action increases its recovery by thirty (30%) percent or more above that awarded by the **Director-DCD**, or his/her designee, that party shall be entitled to interest calculated in accordance with MCL 600.6013, as amended, whether the action is filed with the Michigan Court of Claims or the American Arbitration Association.

*15.6.2. After settlement or final adjudication of any claim under this Article if, upon demand, payment by the **Contractor** is not made to the **Owner**, the **Owner** may offset the appropriate amounts against (a) payments due to the **Contractor** under any other contract between the **Owner** and the **Contractor**, or (b) any amounts for which the **Owner** may be obligated to the **Contractor** in any capacity.

15.7 Venue; Flow-Through Provision:

15.7.1. The **Contractor** agrees to waive jurisdiction and venue, to consent and submit to the jurisdiction of, and not commence any action in other than, a competent State court in Ingham County, Michigan, unless original jurisdiction is vested in the Michigan Court of Appeals, the Michigan Court of Claims, or the Michigan Supreme Court, regardless of residence or domicile, for any action or suit at law or in equity arising out of or under the Contract Documents. The **Contractor** further agrees that it will have each of its Suppliers and Subcontractors provide similar waivers as those required in this paragraph.

15.7.2. The **Contractor** shall insert the provisions of this Article in all Sub agreements, altering those paragraphs only to identify properly the contracting parties.

END OF SECTION 00700

SECTION 00800 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

PROFESSIONAL – Hobbs + Black Assoc., Inc. 100 N. State St. Ann Arbor, Mi. 48104

WORK – Cadillac Place Elevator Upgrades – Phase 1

AGENCY No. – 171

FILE No. – 171/21275.MNB

The provisions of this Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement Section 00700 General Conditions and those other provisions of the Contract Documents, as indicated below. All other provisions of the Contract Documents that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

ARTICLE 4 CONTROL OF THE WORK – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ADD Section 4.4.14 as follows:

4.4.14 The Contractor shall note and comply with APPENDIX I SPECIAL WORKING CONDITIONS and APPENDIX II SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES as part of and in conjunction with all other contract requirements. APPENDIX I & II immediately follow and are attached hereto SECTION 00800.

ARTICLE 7 LEGAL AND CONTRACTUAL REQUIREMENTS; INSURANCE

ADD Section 7.14.3 for projects with Federal Funding:

7.14.3 FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECT PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENTS

If a project is funded in whole or in part by federal dollars, the Contractor and all Subcontractors must comply with the most recent version of Federal Provisions Addendum and all Laws pertaining to occupational classifications and prevailing wage requirements as follows:

1. FEDERAL PROVISIONS ADDENDUM
 - a. The most current version of Federal Provisions Addendum shall apply to this contract and is included in Appendix III.
2. DAVIS BACON ACT WAGE AND CLASSIFICATIONS
 - a. If applicable, the Contractor (and its Subcontractors) for prime construction contracts in excess of \$2,000 must comply with the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 USC 3141-3148](#)) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations ([29 CFR Part 5](#), "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction").
 - b. The Contractor (and its Subcontractors) shall pay all mechanics and laborers employed directly on the site of the work, unconditionally and at least once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the advertised specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor or subcontractor and the laborers and mechanics.
 - c. The Contractor will post the scale of wages to be paid in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.
 - d. There may be withheld from the Contractor so much of accrued payments as the contracting officer considers necessary to pay to laborers and mechanics employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor on the work the difference between the rates of wages required by the Contract to be paid laborers and mechanics on the work and the rates of wages received by the laborers and mechanics and not refunded to the Contractor or Subcontractors or their agents.

- e. The Contractor shall maintain payrolls and basic records relating thereto for a period of three (3) years after the project; contractor shall submit Certified Payroll Reports using US Department of Labor Wage and Hour Division Form WH-347 for each weekly payroll to support and document compliance with the Davis Bacon Wage rates.
- f. Davis Bacon wage and classification schedules applicable for this project/location are included in Appendix III.

ARTICLE 15 DISPUTES

REPLACE Section 15.1.2 with the following:

15.1.2. A claim means a written demand or assertion by the Owner or Contractor, which is properly certified, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price and/or payment of moneys due, an extension or shortening in Contract Time, the adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to the Contract. If a Bulletin or specific request for proposal has been issued by the Professional or Owner and quoted by the Contractor, it may become a claim or dispute with proper written notice per 15.1.2.1 should the Contractor is object to a written determination and/or rejection by the Professional or Owner under the appropriate provision of the Contract Documents.

ADD Section 15.1.2.1 – Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker (Professional/PSC). Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognized the condition giving rise to the claim. Provided such timely notice is delivered, a full and detailed breakdown of cost and time requested, with supporting documentation, if not provided with initial notice shall be delivered to Professional and Owner within 15 days of the notice, as noted in article 11.1.2, unless otherwise agreed in writing, by the Owner prior to expiration of such time.

ADD Section 15.1.2.2 – Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided under conditions of failure of timely progress payment or Article 14, the Contractor shall ensure the Work diligently proceeds with the performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner shall prepare Change Orders and PSC shall certify payment requests in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

REPLACE Section 15.1.4 with the following:

15.1.4. Notice of Claim - Except for **Owner** claims for liquidated damages, no claim shall be valid unless it is based upon written notice delivered by the claimant to the other party and the Professional/PSC within 21 days as per 15.1.2 and 15.1.2.1. The notice shall include a supporting statement stating the nature of the dispute, the amount involved, if any, and the remedy sought. The claim submittal with all supporting data shall be delivered within thirty (30) Calendar Days after Notice (unless the **Professional** allows an extension). The responsibility to substantiate claims shall rest with the claimant.

END OF SECTION 00800

SECTION 01310 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The **Contractor** will submit CPM Progress Schedules to the **Owner** depicting its approach to prosecution of the Work. This includes but is not limited to the **Contractor's** approach to recovering schedule and managing the effect of changes, substitutions, and Delays on Work sequencing.

B. The Progress Schedule will include the Rev. 0 Submittal (par. 3.02), Update Submittals (par. 3.03) and Revision Submittals (par. 3.04). Each Submittal will be assigned a unique number. For a resubmission, the initial number will be modified by the letter A, B, C, etc., as appropriate.

C. Through the Progress Schedule, the **Owner** will seek to stay current on progress, updated Activity and Milestone Dates, and the **Contractor's** approach to Work remaining.

D. References to the Critical Path Method (CPM) are to CPM construction industry standards that are consistent with the requirements of this Section 01310.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00440 Schedule of Materials and Equipment; Section 00500 Agreement; Section 00700 General Conditions; and Section 00800 Supplementary Conditions.

1.03 GLOSSARY OF TERMS

A. Capitalized terms not already defined in any Division 0 Specification have the following intent and meanings:

1. Milestone—A key point of progress, designating interim targets toward the Contract Times. They may pinpoint critical path foundations, key deliveries, building framing, start of MEP rough-in, building enclosure, partitions, interior finishes, conditioned space, commissioning stages, Substantial Completion, and other events of like import.
2. Official Schedule—The most recent Revision Submittal returned to the **Contractor** as Resubmittal Not Required. The Rev. 0 Official Schedule is the *As-Planned* Schedule.
3. Revision 0 Submittal—Progress Schedule submitted by the **Contractor** depicting the entire Work as awarded.
4. Update Submittal—A monthly Progress Schedule update reflecting progress and minor adjustments on the Activities, sequencing and restraints for Work remaining.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The **Contractor** will obtain a written interpretation from the **Professional**, if the **Contractor** believes the selection of Activities, logic ties or restraints requires an interpretation of the Contract Documents. With each submission, the **Contractor** will point out by specific, written notation, any Progress Schedule feature that may reflect variations from any requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. The **Contractor** is responsible to obtain information from each Subcontractor and Supplier when scoping their respective Activities, Values, logic ties and restraints

C. No review of any Progress Schedule by or on behalf of the **Owner** will relieve the **Contractor** from complying with the Contract Times and any required sequence of Work or from completing Work omitted from the Progress Schedule. No review will imply approval of any variation from or interpretation of the Contract Documents, unless approved by the **Professional** through a written interpretation or by means of a separate, written notation.

1.05 ALLOWANCES

A. Work covered by Cash Allowances will be completed within the Contract Times. To the extent reasonable and consistent with the **Contractor's** plan, Work authorized by contingency allowances will be completed within the Contract Times. The Progress Schedule will incorporate the **Contractor's** best estimate of the Activities, logic and restraints required, using the information in the Contract Documents, or as indicated by the **Professional** in writing.

1.06 "OR EQUALS" AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Activities in the Rev. 0 Progress Schedule will be based on materials and equipment required by the Contract Documents and will not reflect any "or equal" or substitute materials or equipment, even if the **Contractor** intends to pursue "or equal"

and substitution proposals. This limitation also applies to any Means and Methods indicated in or required by the Contract Documents.

1.07 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. The Schedule of Values will include a Progress Schedule *pay item*. Fifteen percent (15%) of this *pay item* will be eligible for payment upon delivery of the *complete* Rev. 0 Submittal. The balance of this *pay item* will be eligible for payment, on a prorated basis, with each Request for Payment attaching an Update Submittal.

PART 2 - WORK PRODUCTS

2.01 PROGRESS SCHEDULE SUBMITTALS

A. Each Progress Schedule Submittal will consist of an electronic disk with the **Contractor's** files, a narrative and three (3) copies of the required reports and plots.

B. The CPM scheduling software will be Primavera Project Planner®, SureTrak® or Microsoft Project®.

2.02 PRINTOUTS

A. Schedule Reports will include Activity (ID) code and description, duration, calendar, Early Dates, Late Dates and Total Float, all of which will comport with the requirements of paragraph 8.3.4 of Section 00700 General Conditions.

1. Late Finish Date for an Activity pinpointing a Contract Time will equal that Contract Time. Early Start Date for an Activity designating a Contract restraint will equal the proper Notice to Proceed date. Schedule Reports may or may not append CPM Plots (time-scaled Activity/logic).

2. For Precedence Diagram Method, separate Schedule Reports will tabulate, for each Activity, all preceding and succeeding logic types and lead times, whether CPM Plots displaying vertical logic ties are appended or not.

B. CPM Schedule Plots will be plotted on a suitable time scale and identify the Contract Times, Critical Paths, and sub-Critical Paths. Activities will be shown on the Early Dates with Total Floats noted by Late Date flags.

C. Line of Balance Plots will reflect industry practice for repetitive construction and will segregate the production lines for all trades within the hammock Activities.

2.03 NARRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. In general, a narrative will describe the **Contractor's** approach to prosecution of the Work, subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Further, each narrative will list the Critical Path Activities and compare Early and Late Dates with Contract Times and Milestone Dates. The basis for restraint dates will be explained.

B. For each Update Submittal, the narrative will compare current Dates to the respective Milestone Dates, describe changes in crewing and construction equipment and identify new Delays. For each Revision Submittal, the narrative also will itemize changes in Activities, logic ties and restraint dates made necessary by each change, Delay, schedule recovery, substitution and **Contractor**-initiated revision occurring since the previous Submittal.

2.04 ACTIVITY REQUIREMENTS

A. The Progress Schedule will detail Work sequencing only to the extent necessary to allow the **Owner** to correlate percent complete, compare actual dates with Milestones and Contract Times and the data in Requests for Payment.

B. Separate Activities will designate permits, construction, Submittal preparation/review (and resubmission and re-review, for same); MEP coordination drawings; deliveries; commissioning; and Punch List. Separate Activities will designate **Owner**-furnished items, interface with other work and the **Owner** and **Professional's** responsibilities.

B. Activities will be detailed only to the extent required to show the transition of trade Work. Activities will detail the progression through site/excavation, foundations, building framing, start/completion of interior partitions, MEP rough-in, building enclosure, interior finishes, conditioned space, and commissioning.

1. Submittal Activities will segregate long-lead items, any item requiring structural access and other procurements that, in the **Contractor's** judgment, may bear on the rate of progress. Separate MEP coordination drawing Activities will be used for each floor. Beyond these requirements, it is not necessary to burden the Progress Schedule with Activities for less significant Submittals and deliveries.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FLOAT TOLERANCES

A. Any Progress Schedule with Early Dates after a Contract Time will yield negative Total and Contract Floats, whether shown/calculated or not. Any Revision Submittal with less than negative twenty (20) Days of Float will be returned as "Revise and Resubmit," unless a time extension is requested, or the **Owner** withholds liquidated damages or asserts intent to do so in the event schedule is not recovered.

B. Floats calculated from the definitions given in Section 00020 Glossary supersede any conflicting Float values calculated within any early completion Progress Schedule.

3.02 REVISION 0 (Rev. 0) SUBMITTAL

A. The complete Revision 0 Submittal will be due with the first Request for Payment. The Rev. 0 Submittal will show the Work as awarded, without Delays, "or equal" or substitutions, Change Orders or Change Authorizations.

1. The Rev. 0 narrative will detail the **Contractor's** management of the site (lay down, parking, etc.). Further, the Rev. 0 narrative will identify shifts, weekend Work, Activity calendars, Delays since award and all pending and anticipated "or equal" and substitution proposals.

E. Once endorsed by the **Owner** and returned as "Resubmittal Not Required," the Rev. 0 Progress Schedule (or Rev. 0A, etc.) will be the As-Planned Schedule and the basis for Update Submittals until the Rev. 1 Official Schedule is established. Once the As-Planned Schedule is established, the **Owner** will select Milestones and note Milestone Early and Late Dates. As the Official Schedule evolves, Milestone Dates will be revised accordingly.

F. If the **Owner** refuses to endorse the Rev. 0 Submittal (or Rev. 0A, for a resubmission) as "Resubmittal Not Required," the As-Planned Schedule will not be established. In that event, the

2. For multiunit Work (e.g., rough-in overhead MEP for each floor, etc.), detailed Activities will be shown for a typical (often, the first) unit). Other or follow-on units may be replicated, as appropriate, or modeled with a hammock Activity combining the sum total of the typical detailed Activities. Separate Activities, as may be suitable to the Divisions of Work involved, will be identified for single-unit Work. This requirement applies to such scope as Work in mechanical rooms, building framing, commissioning, etc.

3. Activities will not combine separate or non-concurrent items of Unit Price or lump sum Work, Work in separate structures and Work in distinct areas, locations or floors within an area or structure; or rough-in and finish Work.

C. Activity durations will equal the Business Days required to sufficiently complete the Work designated by the Activity (i.e., when finish-to-start successors may start, even if the Activity is not quite 100% complete). Installation Activities will last from twenty (20) to forty (40) Days.

D. Activities will be assigned consistent descriptions and identification codes. Sort codes will group Activities by building or structure, floor or area, Change Order and Change Authorization and other meaningful scheme

Contractor will continue to submit Update and Revision Submittals reflecting progress and the **Contractor's** approach to remaining Work. The **Owner** will rely on the available Update and Revision Submittals, subject to whatever adjustments it determines appropriate.

3.03 UPDATE SUBMITTALS

A. Update Submittals with progress up to the closing date and updated Early and Late Dates for progress and remaining Activities will be due with each Request for Payment. As-built data will consist of actual start dates, percent complete, actual finish dates, changes, Delays, and other significant events occurring before the closing date.

3.04 REVISION SUBMITTALS

A. Progress Schedule Revisions will be submitted with the third Request for Payment and every two (2) months after that, or more often, if necessary due to schedule recovery or other Progress Schedule revisions. Revisions will revise the Update Submittal attached to the prior Request for Payment.

B. Progress Schedule revisions will detail all impacts on pre-existing Activity scope, logic ties and restraint dates and reflect the **Contractor's** current approach to Work remaining. Revisions may be required because of changes in the Work, substitutions, schedule recovery and Delays.

C. Once endorsed by the **Owner** and returned as "Resubmittal Not Required," a Revision Submittal becomes the Rev. 1, Rev. 2, etc. Official Schedule and the basis for subsequent Update Submittals until a more current Official Schedule is established. If the **Owner** refuses to endorse a Revision Submittal as "Resubmittal Not Required," the **Contractor** will continue to submit Update and Revision Submittals when and as required in this Section.

3.05 RETROSPECTIVE DELAY ANALYSIS

A. If the **Owner** refuses to endorse any Revision Submittal as "Resubmittal Not Required," the **Contractor** and **Owner** will use

the latest Official Schedule when evaluating the effect of Delays on Contract Time and/or Contract Price. The procedure will consist of progressively revising the latest Official Schedule at key Revision Submittal closing dates. For each Progress Schedule iteration, slippage between actual Milestone Dates and

Rev. 0 Milestone Dates will be correlated to Delays occurring solely in that iteration. Revisions affecting Work after any iteration will be included only to the extent consented by the **Owner** at that time and/or if actually confirmed by as-built progress.

END OF SECTION 01310

This 01310 Specification uses the FORMSPEC™ Section 01310 Model Progress Schedule Specification (CPM Short Form). Title to and use of this Specification is strictly restricted. Except as may be appropriate for use in the bidding and execution of the Work, reproduction, translation or substantial use or quotation of any part of this Specification beyond that permitted by the 1976 United States Copyright Act without prior written permission of PMA Consultants LLC is unlawful.

APPENDIX I

SPECIAL WORKING CONDITIONS

DTMB State Facilities Administration
Security Clearance Request

Contractor Instructions

The purpose of this document is to establish security and supervision requirements for contract personnel requiring access to Department of Technology, Management and Budget (DTMB) facilities.

A *DTMB Security Clearance form* must be completed before an individual is granted access to a facility. Access approval will be in effect for one year from date of DTMB Facility Services approval or until estimated project completion date (whichever occurs first).

Contract personnel agree to adhere to all DTMB rules and regulations which in DTMB facilities. Access will only be granted for normal business hours. (Monday-Friday, 8:00 a.m.-5:00 p.m. except State holidays). DTMB State Facilities Administration, Facility Services section must clear any exception in advance.

Contract personnel will be required to submit the following to DTMB Facility Services Manager or Regional Manager before entering a DTMB facility:

Procedure for submitting form electronically (preferred and recommended)

1. Complete a *DTMB Security Clearance form* (using Microsoft Excel) and include the following:
 - Company name
 - Company Contact name and phone number
 - Complete name (**last name first**) and date of birth for all employees requiring access.
2. Email completed form to DTMB Facility Manager for an individual building or DTMB Regional Facility Manager for multiple building requests.

Procedure for submitted in person or mail delivery

1. Complete a *DTMB Security Clearance form* (using Microsoft Excel) and include the following:
 - Company name
 - Company Contact name and phone number
 - Complete name (**last name first**) and date of birth for all employees requiring access.
2. Return completed form to DTMB Facility Manager for an individual building or DTMB Regional Facility Manager for multiple building requests.

Note: This request must be received a minimum of 48 hours before entering a DTMB Facility.

DTMB Facility Access Criteria:

1. Present pictured ID.
2. Name must appear on the clearance list.
3. Sign-in and wear a dated visitor's pass (*must be visibly displayed at all times*).
4. Return visitor pass to security desk at days end.

Note: Individuals whose name does not appear on the clearance list are required to be signed in by a member of the DTMB Facility Services staff.

Failure to comply with the above procedure will result in the individual(s) being delayed and may be cause for denying access to DTMB facilities.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES (Community Health Facilities)

The Work comprising this Project will be performed in a hospital for treatment of mentally ill persons and the Contractor must comply with the following special working rules.

1. Contractor must submit a list of names, social security numbers, birth dates, and additional information when requested, on all persons expected to be employed on the Project site. Such list must be submitted directly to the Security Chief's office or to his designee for approval before any person's appearance at the site for Work assignments.
2. Contractor will be allowed to work within or on hospital confines from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. No Work must be performed on Saturdays or Sundays without written permission from the State Agency. The Director of Security or their designee may arrange other time schedules.
3. All employees of the Contractor may be subject to individual body search each time they enter the hospital. Packages or containers of any kind may be opened for inspection. Lunch boxes are not permitted inside the security perimeter. All employees of the Contractor will be required to have identification cards or badges furnished by the Contractor.
4. All trucks and other mobile equipment may be subject to inspection both on arrival and departure from the hospital. Absolutely no fraternization between patients and Contractor's employees will be tolerated.
5. No requests for visits with patients will be granted to Contractor's employees except where such visiting originated before award of the Contract.
6. Contractor must follow rules pertaining to security and parking as established by the hospital. Contractor must observe all off-limit restricted areas beyond which no unauthorized personnel may trespass. The Contractor and their workers may not leave the assigned Work areas.
7. All heavy power tools and machinery such as air hammers, acetylene tanks, etc., must be removed from the inside of the security perimeter, through the assigned gate by 4:30 p.m., which is the closing time for the gate. Such heavy equipment as power shovels, compressors, welding machines, etc., can remain inside but must be immobilized in an acceptable manner. Cutting torches and cutting tools in general must be securely locked where and as directed by the State Agency and checked out as needed. No tools, small pipe, copper, or wire must remain on the site overnight unless acceptably locked inside shanties or tool chests.
8. There will be no exchange, loaning or borrowing of tools, equipment or manpower between hospital personnel and the Contractor.
9. The assigned gate through which materials, equipment and vehicles must be transported will be opened upon request between the hours of 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.
10. Sanitary facilities will be assigned by the hospital for the use of the Contractor's employees.
11. Security personnel may be assigned to the working areas. They may inspect and search areas under construction at any time, including the Contractor's equipment.
12. Areas for employee parking, toolboxes, etc., must be assigned only by hospital authorities. Remove all firearms, weapons, alcoholic beverages, drugs, medicines, or explosives from vehicles before entering hospital property. Lock vehicles when not attended.
13. The Director of this hospital retains the right to revise these "Special Working Conditions" as required to meet hospital needs.
14. The Contractor and her/his workers must not pick up hitchhikers or take anyone off the grounds that do not work for the Contractor.

DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

The Work comprising this Project will be performed at a State of Michigan Correctional Facility and the Contractor/Professional must comply with the following special working rules.

1. Contractor/Professional must submit a LEIN request consisting of name, driver's license number, social security number, birth date, and additional information when requested, on all persons to be employed on the Project site. Such form (Vendor/Contractor LEIN Request, CAJ-1037) must be submitted directly to the Department of Corrections Designee for approval before any person's appearance at the site for Work assignments. These employees will be required to attend Contractor/Professional orientation prior to any on site activity.
2. Contractor/Professional will be allowed to work within or on Correctional Facility confines for an eight (8) hour shift as designated by the facility. Four (4) ten (10) hour shifts will be considered. No Work is allowed to be performed on Saturdays, Sundays, or State holidays without written permission from the State Agency. The State Agency may set other time schedules as discussed during the pre-construction meeting. Consideration will be given to using alternate shifts to minimize the length of time an area is out of service.
3. All employees of the Contractor/Professional may be subject to individual body search each time they enter the Correctional Facility. Packages or containers of any kind may be opened for inspection. Lunch boxes are not permitted inside the security perimeter. All employees of the Contractor/Professional will be required to have legal picture identification card.
4. All trucks and other mobile equipment may be subject to inspection both on arrival and upon departure from the Correctional Facility. Absolutely no fraternization between inmates and Contractor/Professional's employees will be tolerated. Any attempts at same by prisoners are to be reported immediately to the escorting officer or MDOC employee.
5. No requests for visits with inmates will be granted to Contractor/Professional's employees except where such visiting originated prior to award of the Contract.
6. Contractor/Professional must follow rules pertaining to foot and vehicle traffic as established by the Correctional Facility. Contractor/Professional must observe all off-limit restricted areas beyond which no unauthorized personnel may trespass. The Contractor/Professional and their workers may not leave the assigned Work areas.
7. Heavy equipment, power tools and machinery must be removed from the inside of the security perimeter through the assigned gate at times specified by each facility. Such heavy equipment including but not limited to power shovels, compressors, welding machines, air hammers, welding equipment, etc., must be immobilized in an acceptable manner and may not remain inside unless specifically approved by the Warden. Cutting torches and cutting tools in general must be securely locked as directed by the Agency and checked out as needed. No tools, small pipe, copper, or wire will remain on the site overnight unless acceptably secured as approved by the facility. Any gas powered equipment entering the secured perimeter must be equipped with locking gas caps at all times.
8. MDOC physical plant standards require Contractors/Professionals to provide a properly sized emergency generator(s) to be onsite with all associated equipment to ensure a quick install in an event where power may be disrupted to any part of the facility. Use of the MDOC regional emergency generator may be utilized when applicable and available. See contract documents for any specific generator requirements.
9. In the event of underground excavation work of any kind, ground penetrating radar must be used to document underground utilities, wires, cables, fiber optic, tunnels, structures etc. prior to any work being performed. When the ground must be disturbed within 6' an underground obstacle as mentioned above, hydro-excavation must take place.
 - a. Any damage to an underground utility, wire, cable, fiber optic, or underground structure of any kind must be reported immediately to facility staff and a plan of action made to repair the damage immediately. Any wire, cable, or fiberoptic line that has been damaged by the Contractor/Professional, must be replaced in whole. A splice is not an acceptable means for repair.
10. There will be no exchange, loaning or borrowing of tools, equipment, or manpower between Correctional Facility

personnel and the Contractor/Professional.

11. Specific Facility and MDOC requirements regarding tools & equipment will be covered during the Contractor/Professional orientation process prior to any on site activity. Topics covered include but are not limited to:
 - a. All tools and equipment within a work area which is not enclosed and secure must be disabled, secured, or removed from the facility if the entire construction crew leaves the work area/facility.
 - b. Clean up of the site shall be continuously maintained and at the end of each work shift all debris shall be removed from the site or placed into a dumpster as approved by the facility. All building and grounds shall be cleaned using a magnet or metal detector to ensure no debris remains. Demolition work above occupied building requires spotter below area being disturbed to collect potential falling debris.
 - c. Dumpsters for debris collection/recycle/removal are not allowed to be left inside the security perimeter unless approved by the Warden. In such cases the dumpster location and security will be specified by the Warden and may be required to be secured within a temporary fenced area or provided with a lockable cover. Removal of dumpsters is subject to coordination with the facility.
 - d. Tools, tool boxes, and equipment of contractors and/or workers performing services inside an institution shall be manifested, inventoried and inspected prior to entry into and exit from the institution. Staff designated to escort workers within the facility shall ensure tools are controlled with proper security and safety procedures and work activities are confined to authorized areas.
 - e. A list of Dangerous and Critical Tools will be provided to the Contractor as well as all policies and procedures dictating the security, control, and use of these of tools. Tool Control will be thoroughly covered during Contractor/Professional orientation prior to any on site activity.
 - f. Explosively Driven Tools and Ammunition will not be allowed.
 - g. Smoking, and the use and possession of tobacco products, is strictly prohibited.
 - h. It is a felony to bring any of the following items into a correctional facility or onto facility property where prisoners may have access to them without prior written permission of the Warden:
 1. Any weapon, including a pocketknife, or other implement which may be used to injure another person, or which may be used in aiding a prisoner to escape.
 2. Any alcoholic beverage or poison.
 3. Any prescription drug or controlled substance without written certification of need from a licensed physician.
 4. Personal cellular telephones and pagers are not permitted on facility grounds except in a locked motor vehicle in designated parking areas.
 5. Audio or visual recording devices, including cameras.
12. The assigned gate through which materials, equipment and vehicles must be transported will be opened upon request between the hours as determined by agreement with facility operations.
13. Sanitary facilities will be assigned by the Correctional Facility authorities for the use of the employees of all Contractors. The MDOC or facility may require placement of portable facilities as outlined in the specifications. If used and authorized, portable sanitary facilities shall be locked at all times as when not in use.
14. Guards may be assigned to the working areas. They may inspect and search areas under construction at any time, including the Contractor/Professional's equipment.
15. Areas for employee parking, tool boxes, etc., must be assigned only by Correctional Facility authorities on the site. Remove all firearms, weapons, alcoholic beverages, drugs, medicines, or explosives from vehicles before entering Facility property. Lock vehicles when not attended.
16. Accidents - The Correctional Facility infirmary is not available to Contractor/Professional's employees.
17. The Warden of this Correctional Facility retains the right to revise these "Special Working Conditions" as required to meet

facility needs.

18. Unless noted otherwise in the project documents, roofing work is not to occur between November 15th and April 1st each year, unless written authorization is provided to the Contractor.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

The Work comprising this Project will be performed at a Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) Facility and the Contractor must comply with the following special working rules:

1. Contractor must submit a list of names, driver's license numbers, birth dates, and additional information when requested, on all persons expected to be employed on the Project site. Such list must be submitted directly to the Superintendent's office or to the Owner Field Representative for approval before any person's appearance at the site for Work assignments.
2. Contractor will be allowed to work within or on State Agency confines from 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday only. No Work must be performed outside these hours without written permission from the State Agency.
3. All employees of the Contractor may be subject to individual body search each time they enter the State Agency confines. Packages or containers of any kind may be opened for inspection. All employees of the Contractor will be required to have identification cards or badges furnished by the Contractor.
4. There must be no fraternization between the State residents and the Contractor's employees. Any attempt by any resident to engage in conversation or interfere in any way with a Contractor's employee must be reported immediately to State Agency staff.
5. No firearms, weapons, explosives, alcoholic beverages, drugs, or medicines may be brought into the confines of the Agency.
6. Any tools or material left within the confines of the State Agency overnight must be in locked cabinets, locked rooms or otherwise secured.
7. There will be no exchange, loaning or borrowing of tools, equipment, or manpower between DHHS personnel and the Contractor.
8. Sanitary facilities will be assigned by the State Agency for the use of the Contractor's employees, and it must be the responsibility of the Contractor to keep said sanitary facilities in clean and neat condition.
9. Contractor must follow rules pertaining to foot and vehicle traffic as established by the State Agency. Contractor must observe all off-limit restricted areas beyond which no unauthorized personnel may trespass. The Contractor and his workmen may not leave the assigned Work areas.
10. Security staff may be assigned to the work areas. They may inspect and search areas under construction at any time, including the Contractor's equipment.
11. Keys to certain doors may be assigned to the Contractor. Such doors must be kept locked at all times.
12. The Superintendent of the State Agency reserves the right to revise these rules as required to meet the security needs of the Agency.

DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

The Work comprising this Project will be performed at a site of the Department of Natural Resources. The Contractor must comply with all rules and regulations pertaining to such sites and must conform to the following rules:

1. The Contractor must provide a competent Superintendent satisfactory to the Department of Natural Resources on the work site at all times during working hours with full authority to act for him. It must be the Contractor's responsibility to furnish the Department of Natural Resources with the name, address, and telephone number of the responsible person to contact for Emergency during after hour, weekend, and holiday periods.
2. Access to and egress from the site must be via routes specifically designated by the Department of Natural Resources authorized representative.
3. All work will be coordinated so as to minimally interfere with the normal function of the boating access site which will be open and operational between the spring opening and fall closing. Specifically,
 - 3.1 No Work must be performed at the site on Saturdays, Sundays, holidays or during night hours without the written permission from the Department of Natural Resources; and
 - 3.2 No Work must be performed during the month of September without the written permission from the Department of Natural Resources.
4. Areas on the site for employee parking, toolboxes, material lay down, etc., must be assigned by the Department of Natural Resources. All firearms, weapons, alcoholic beverages, or explosives must be removed from vehicles before entering the site.
5. Heavy equipment such as bulldozers and power shovels must be locked or immobilized in an acceptable manner when not in use. No tools, small pipe, copper, or wire must remain on the site overnight, unless acceptably locked inside shanties or tool chests. There will be no exchange, loaning or borrowing of tools, equipment or manpower between the Department of Natural Resources and the Contractor.
6. The Contractor must comply with the special condition requirements of the Department of Natural Resources and the United States Army Corps of Engineers Permit Sections appended to these specifications.
7. Work Schedule: [... ***** Edit the following Examples ***** ...]
 - 7.1 Stage One starting completed by *****month /year*****. Work included must be Mobilization, Removals, Dredging, Earth Excavation, Boat Launch, Storm Sewer, Electrical Conduit with wires, and aggregate base.
 - 7.2 Stage Two starting *****month/year***** completed by *****month/day/year*****. Work included must be Alternate #1.
 - 7.3 Stage Three starting *****month/year***** completed by *****month/day/year*****. Work included must be Alternates #2, #3, #4 and #5.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE POLICE

The work comprising this Project will be performed at a State Police Post, and the contractor must comply with the following special working rules:

1. Contractor/Professional must submit a BACKGROUND AUTHORIZATION form (CJIS-008) for all employees providing names, driver's license numbers, birth dates, and additional information when requested on all persons expected to be employed on the Project site. Such form (CJIS-008) must be submitted directly to the Michigan State Police designee for name and fingerprint background check approval before any person's appearance at the site for work assignments.
2. Contractor will be allowed to work within or on State Police Post confines from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. No work may be performed on Saturdays or Sundays without written permission from the Post Commander. The Post Commander or their designee may arrange other time schedules.
3. All employees of the contractor may be subject to individual body search each time they enter the Post. Packages or containers of any kind may be opened for inspection. Lunch boxes are not permitted inside the security perimeter. All employees of the contractor will be required to have identification cards or badges furnished by the contractor.
4. All trucks and other mobile equipment may be subject to inspection both on arrival and departure from the Post. Absolutely no fraternization between State Police personnel and contractor's employees will be tolerated.
5. Contractor must follow rules pertaining to security and parking as established by the Post Commander. Contractor must observe all off-limit restricted areas beyond which no unauthorized personnel may trespass. The contractor and their workers may leave the assigned work areas.
6. There will be no exchange, loaning, or borrowing of tools, equipment, or manpower between Post personnel and the contractor.
7. The assigned gate through which materials, equipment, and vehicles must be transported will be opened upon request between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m.
8. Sanitary facilities will be assigned by the Post Commander for the use of the contractor's employees.
9. Security personnel may be assigned to the working areas. They may inspect and search areas under construction at any time, including the contractor's equipment.
10. Areas for contractor's employee parking must be assigned only by the Post Commander. Remove all firearms, weapons, alcoholic beverages, or explosives from vehicles before enter Post property. Lock vehicles when not attended.
11. The Post Commander retains the right to revise these "Special Working Conditions" as required to meet Post needs.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE POLICE

The work comprising this Project will be performed at a State Police Post, and the contractor must comply with the following special working rules:

12. Contractor/Professional must submit a BACKGROUND AUTHORIZATION form (CJIS-008) for all employees providing names, driver's license numbers, birth dates, and additional information when requested on all persons expected to be employed on the Project site. Such form (CJIS-008) must be submitted directly to the Michigan State Police designee for name and fingerprint background check approval before any person's appearance at the site for work assignments.
13. Contractor will be allowed to work within or on State Police Post confines from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. No work may be performed on Saturdays or Sundays without written permission from the Post Commander. The Post Commander or their designee may arrange other time schedules.
14. All employees of the contractor may be subject to individual body search each time they enter the Post. Packages or containers of any kind may be opened for inspection. Lunch boxes are not permitted inside the security perimeter. All employees of the contractor will be required to have identification cards or badges furnished by the contractor.
15. All trucks and other mobile equipment may be subject to inspection both on arrival and departure from the Post. Absolutely no fraternization between State Police personnel and contractor's employees will be tolerated.
16. Contractor must follow rules pertaining to security and parking as established by the Post Commander. Contractor must observe all off-limit restricted areas beyond which no unauthorized personnel may trespass. The contractor and their workers may leave the assigned work areas.
17. There will be no exchange, loaning, or borrowing of tools, equipment, or manpower between Post personnel and the contractor.
18. The assigned gate through which materials, equipment, and vehicles must be transported will be opened upon request between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m.
19. Sanitary facilities will be assigned by the Post Commander for the use of the contractor's employees.
20. Security personnel may be assigned to the working areas. They may inspect and search areas under construction at any time, including the contractor's equipment.
21. Areas for contractor's employee parking must be assigned only by the Post Commander. Remove all firearms, weapons, alcoholic beverages, or explosives from vehicles before enter Post property. Lock vehicles when not attended.
22. The Post Commander retains the right to revise these "Special Working Conditions" as required to meet Post needs.

APPENDIX II
SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR CONTRACTORS ON DTMB OWNED AND MANAGED PROPERTIES

1. Comply with Part 91, Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control of the Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act 1994 PA 451, as amended.
2. Contact the DTMB, SFA, Design and Construction Division to discuss the implementation of soil erosion and sedimentation control (SESC) on the Project with DTMB SESC Officer. Phone (517) 388-3045 or Email DTMB-SESC@michigan.gov.
3. Following the award of a contract, the Contractor will be required to prepare and issue for approval an SESC Implementation Plan, which indicates the Contractor's intended implementation of SESC on the project including a schedule and sequence. The Environmental Health and Safety Section, upon approval of the implementation plan, will issue to the Contractor an "Authorization to Proceed with Earth Change" document, which is to be posted at the job site. This document is issued in lieu of a permit from the county. Earthwork shall not begin prior to the issuance of this Authorization. Upon receipt of the Authorization document, the Contractor may begin earth change activities.
4. See below the "Checklist for Contractor's SESC Implementation Plan" for details of the required information necessary for the Contractor to create the SESC Implementation Plan. The intent of this plan is to ensure that the Contractor has reviewed and understands the SESC provisions within the plans and specifications.
5. CHECKLIST FOR CONTRACTOR'S SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (For projects that include earth changes or disturb existing vegetation):

DEPARTMENT OF TECHNOLOGY, MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET
STATE FACILITIES ADMINISTRATION, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION DIVISION
SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PROGRAM
P.O. Box 30026, Lansing, Michigan 48909

PROJECT TITLE:
PROJECT LOCATION:
PROJECT FILE NUMBER:
INDEX NUMBER:

Prior to the start of earthwork, the Contractor must submit a Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control (SESC) Implementation Plan to the Michigan Department of Technology, Management and Budget, Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Program. The intent of this plan is to ensure that the Contractor has reviewed and understands the SESC provisions within the plans and specifications. The following checklist will provide Contractors with assistance in creating the SESC Implementation Plan.

The SESC Implementation Plan must include:

1. A written plan or letter demonstrating:
 - The Contractor's means and methods for the implementation of SESC provisions included within the plans and specifications and compliance with the provisions of Part 91 of PA 451 of 1994, as amended.
 - The Contractor's plan for dust control.
 - The Contractor's plan for inspection and maintenance of temporary SESC's.
2. A map, location plan, drawing, or amended copy of the Project SESC or grading plan showing:
 - The locations of any stockpiles of soil associated with the Project
 - The temporary SESC controls associated with stockpiles of soil
 - The Contractor's suggested or proposed additions or relocations of any temporary or permanent SESC's. associated with the Project plans and specifications (subject to approval by Engineer and DTMB)
 - Location of site entrances, exits and vehicle routes
 - Location of site superintendent's/project manager's site trailer or office (for SESC Inspector check-in)
3. A schedule for the installation and removal of temporary controls and the installation of permanent soil erosion and sedimentation controls in relation to the overall construction schedule.

Submit the above items to the above address.

Upon approval of the Contractor's plan, an "Authorization to Proceed with Earth Change" will be issued by DTMB, Design and Construction Division

DEMOLITION/REMODELING PROJECT PROCEDURES

Furnish all equipment, materials, labor, and services necessary to complete all building demolition required in connection with the existing building, in order to permit the installation of new Work. The goal of the Owner is to generate the least amount of waste or debris possible. However, inevitable waste and debris that are generated shall be reused, salvaged, or recycled, and disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the extent economically feasible. The Contractor will be required to prepare waste management plan for the collection, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of the waste generated at the construction site for the Owner's review and approval. The Contractor will be required to produce waste management progress reports.

1. Locations: Notations are made in various places on the Drawings to call attention to building demolition which is required; however, these Drawings are not intended to show each and every item to be removed. The Contractor and the Subcontractors for the various trades must remove the materials related to their respective trades as required to permit the construction of the new Work as shown.
2. Permits: The Contractor must secure from the appropriate agencies all required permits necessary for proper execution of the work before starting work on the project site. All fees for securing the permits must be paid by the Contractor, including all inspection costs which may be legally assessed by the Bureau of Construction Codes in accordance with the authority granted under the Public Act 1980 PA 371, as amended.
3. Enclosures: Where it is necessary to make alterations to walls, floors or roof of the existing building, the Contractor must provide and maintain dustproof partitions to separate the parts where Work is being done from the adjoining parts occupied by the State Agency. Where any parts are opened and exposed to the elements, the Contractor must provide weather tight enclosures to fully protect the structure and its contents.
4. Waste Management Plan: The management plan must address waste source identification and separation, returns, reuse and salvage, recycling, landfill options, alternatives to landfilling, materials handling procedures and transportation.
5. Preparation: Protect all existing Work that is to remain and restore in an approved manner any such Work that becomes damaged.
 - 5.1 Rubbish and debris resulting from the Work must be removed immediately from the site by the Contractor. However, any recyclable materials must be recycled; the Contractor will be required to use alternatives to landfills for waste disposal such as reuse or recycle of asphalt, bricks, concrete, masonry, plastics, paint, glass, carpet, metals, wood, drywall, insulation, and any other waste materials to the extent practical.
 - 5.2 Unless otherwise specified, the Agency will remove existing furniture, drapery tracks, draperies, window blinds, and other equipment items, which might interfere with the new construction.
6. Coordination: Demolition work, in connection with any new unit of Work, must not be commenced until all new materials required for completion of that new item of Work are at hand.
7. Waste Management Plan Progress Reports: Submit an updated report with the payment requests. The progress reports shall include:
 - a. The amount of waste sent to a landfill, tipping fees paid and the total disposal cost. Include supporting documents such as manifests, weight tickets, receipts and/or invoices.
 - b. Records for each material recycled/reused/salvaged from the project including the amount, date removed from the job site, final destination, transportation cost, recycled materials, and the net cost/ savings.
 - c. Breakdown of waste by type generated to date.
 - d. Recycling/salvage/landfill rates.
 - e. Percent of waste recycled/salvaged to date.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PROJECT PROCEDURES

1. The Contractor must use, handle, store, dispose of, process, transport and transfer any material considered a Hazardous Material in accordance with all federal, state, and local Laws. If the Contractor encounters material reasonably believed to be a Hazardous Material and which may present a substantial danger, the Contractor must immediately stop all affected work, give written notice to the Owner of the conditions encountered, and take appropriate health and safety precautions.
2. This project has been identified by the DTMB-SFA as having a possibility of containing Hazardous Waste materials to be legally removed from the Project job site in order to complete the Work as described in the Proposal And Contract. If removal of friable asbestos material is required, the Contractor must contact the Air Quality Division, Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy, at **(517) 284-6773**, for a permit and furnish all training, labor, materials, services, insurance, and equipment necessary to carry out the removal operations of all Hazardous Materials from the Project job site, as identified by the Scope of Work, or encountered on the Project job site, in accordance with State and Federal Hazardous Waste Codes. A Contract Change Order will be written to modify the existing Contract to pay for the additional cost.
3. Environmental Hazards (air, water, land and liquid industrial) are handled by the Waste and Hazardous Materials Division, Michigan Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (EGLE) in carrying out the requirements of the Federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). For general information and/or a copy of the latest regulations and publications call (517) 335-2690.
4. The Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Administration (MIOSHA) provides protection and regulations for the safety and health of workers. The Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs provides for the safety of workers. The Department of Health & Human Services provides for the health of workers (517/373-3740) (TDD 517/373-3573).
 - 4.1 Contractor must post any applicable State and/or Federal government regulations at the job site in a prominent location.
 - 4.2 Contractor must be responsible for training their workers in safe work practices and in proper removal methods when coming in contact with hazardous chemicals.
5. Applicable Regulations:
 - 5.1 Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Act – PA 451 of 1994, as amended, including Part 111 – Hazardous Waste Management, Part 121 – Liquid Industrial Waste and Part 147 – PCB compounds.
 - 5.2 RCRA, 1976 - Resource Conservation and Recovery Act: This federal statute regulates generation, transportation, treatment, storage, or disposal of hazardous wastes nationally.
 - 5.3 TSCA, 1979 – Toxic Substances Control Act: This statute regulates the generation, transportation, storage, and disposal of industrial chemicals such as PCBs.
6. Definitions: Hazardous substances are ignitable, corrosive, reactive, and/or toxic, based on their chemical characteristics.
 - 6.1 Under Federal and Michigan Law, a Small Quantity Generator of hazardous waste provides from 220 to less than 2,000 lbs./month or never accumulates 2,200 lbs. or more.
 - 6.2 A Generator size provider of hazardous waste provides 2,200 lbs. or more/month or accumulates above 2,200 lbs.
7. Disposals: To use an off-site hazardous waste disposal facility, the Contractor must use the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (shipping paper). Small quantities of hazardous waste may not be disposed of in sanitary landfills used for solid waste.
8. Federal, state, and local Laws and regulations may apply to the storage, handling and disposal of Hazardous Materials and wastes at each State Agency. Contact the **Environmental Assistance Center** of the Michigan Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (EGLE) at **1-800-662-9278**, Fax to: 517-241-0673 or e-mail to: DEQ-EAD-env-assist@michigan.gov for general EGLE information including direct and referral assistance on air, water and wetlands permits; contaminated site clean-ups; underground storage tank removals and remediation; hazardous and solid waste disposal; pollution prevention and recycling; and compliance-related assistance. The Center provides businesses, municipalities, and the general public with a single point of access to EGLE's environmental programs.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PROJECT PROCEDURES

Should this Work require the renovation or demolition of a building or structure initially constructed on or prior to 1980, the Contractor will use the attached copy of a Comprehensive Asbestos Building Survey for those portions of the building or structure being impacted and must plan his or her work to minimize disturbance of any known or assumed asbestos containing materials (ACM). In addition, if this building or structure was constructed on or prior to 1980, the Contractor's On-Site Superintendent and all Subcontractor On-Site Superintendents for trades that could potentially disturb known or assumed ACM, must, as a minimum, have and provide documentation of current Asbestos Awareness Training.

If the Comprehensive Asbestos Building Survey identifies known or assumed ACM that will potentially be disturbed as a part of the Contractor's renovation or demolition activities, the Contractor must remove, transport, and dispose of these materials at no additional cost to the Owner and prior to any other work taking place within the immediate vicinity of said material. If required, the Contractor must provide the Owner a minimum of 10 working day notification prior to the start of any asbestos abatement activities with abatement in occupied buildings being completed even if they will be conducted during off hours (nights, weekends, and state holidays).

If the Contractor encounters a suspected ACM that was not previously identified within the Comprehensive Asbestos Building Survey, the Contractor must immediately stop all affected work, give written notice to the Owner of the conditions encountered, and take appropriate health and safety precautions. If, after providing Owner notification, the Contractor is directed to sample and/or remove the suspected ACM in question, a Contract Change Order will be written to modify the existing Contract to pay for the additional cost. Any abatement shall be completed in accordance with the requirements of this Section.

If removal of ACM is required, removal must be completed by a contractor currently licensed to remove asbestos by the State of Michigan, Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs (DLARA) Asbestos Program and abatement must be performed in accordance with all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations. Prior to commencing any asbestos abatement activities, the licensed abatement contractor must submit, as required by Federal, State and Local Laws and Regulations, a "Notification of Intent to Renovate/Demolish" to both the State of Michigan, Department of Environment, Great Lakes, and Energy (EGLE), Air Quality Division and to the DLARA, Asbestos Program, to comply with National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), and the Clean Air Act (CAA). All regulated ACM must be disposed of at an approved Type II (general refuse) landfill and must be in leak-tight wrapping or containers. ACM that is non friable and is not in poor condition or will not become regulated ACM at any time can be disposed of in a Type III (construction debris) landfill.

At the completion of each abatement activity, the Contractor must perform clearance testing in accordance with National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust". All air samples shall indicate concentrations of less than 0.01 fibers/cc for clearance to be met. Clearance testing shall be performed by a third-party Asbestos Consultant. The Asbestos Consultant selected by the Contractor shall be experienced and knowledgeable about the methods for asbestos air sampling and be able to select representative numbers and locations of samples. It is mandatory that the Asbestos Consultant's on-site hygienist performing sampling and analysis have certification that he/she has passed a NIOSH 582 or equivalent course.

The NESHAP asbestos regulations, notification form, guidelines and fact sheets are available on EGLE's web site www.michigan.gov/egle under heading Air; then click on Compliance; then click on Asbestos NESHAP Program. For guidelines on submitting notifications pursuant to the Asbestos Contractors Licensing Act, contact the DLARA, Occupational Health Division, Asbestos Program at (517) 322-1320 or visit DLARA's web site www.michigan.gov/asbestos.

LEAD ABATEMENT PROJECT PROCEDURES

Should this Work require the renovation or demolition of a building or structure, the workers are assumed to be exposed to lead or materials containing lead above acceptable levels until proven otherwise through personal air sampling and analysis. The Contractor shall take all steps necessary to assure that his/her employees, are not exposed to lead at concentrations greater than the Permissible Exposure Limit as per the State of Michigan Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs Occupational Health Standards Part 603 "Lead Exposure in Construction". In addition, the Contractor shall convey this same requirement to all subcontractors that may be under his/her control.

The employer shall comply with the Michigan Lead Abatement Act, as amended, and the Lead Hazard Control rules and must communicate information concerning lead hazards according to the requirements of Michigan Occupational Safety and Health Administration (MIOSHA) Part 603 and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration's (OSHA's) Hazard Communication Standard for the construction industry, 29 CFR 1926.59, including but not limited to safety equipment (e.g. personal fit-tested and approved respirators and protective clothing), worker rotation (on a short-cycle and regular basis), working practices (e.g. sanding, cutting, grinding, abraded, burning and heat-gun stripping of lead based paint are not allowed), the requirements concerning warning signs and labels, material safety data sheets (MSDS), and employee information and training. Employers shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62(l) - Employee Information and Training.

If lead or materials containing lead will be disturbed as a part of the work to be performed, the Contractor must remove, transport, and dispose of these materials at no additional cost to the Owner and prior to any other work taking place within the immediate vicinity of said material. The Contractor must provide the Owner a minimum 10 working day notification prior to the start of any lead abatement activities with abatement in occupied buildings being completed even if they will be conducted during off hours (nights, weekends, and state holidays). Abatement is defined as an activity specifically designed to permanently remove lead paint, lead-contaminated dust or other lead containing materials, the installation of a permanent enclosure or encapsulation of lead paint or other lead containing materials, the replacement of lead-painted surfaces or fixtures, the removal or covering of lead-contaminated soil, and any preparation, cleanup, disposal, and post-abatement clearance testing associated with these activities. Renovation, remodeling, landscaping, or other activity, that is not designed to permanently eliminate lead paint hazards, but is instead designed to repair, restore, or remodel a structure, or housing unit even though the activity may incidentally result in a reduction or elimination of a lead paint hazard is not considered abatement.

If abatement of lead or materials containing lead is required, abatement must be completed by a qualified Lead Abatement Contractor. In addition, Specifications for the Lead Abatement should be based upon a Lead Inspection/Risk Assessment report. The Lead Inspection/Risk Assessment report and clearance testing upon completion should be performed by a Certified Inspector or Risk Assessor. Lead abatement including clearance testing shall be performed in accordance with the State of Michigan, Lead Abatement Act, Part 54A Lead Abatement and with all other federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may apply

For additional information about certifications, guidance, and regulations for lead hazard control activities, visit www.michigan.gov/lead.

APPENDIX III

**STATE OF MICHIGAN PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULES AND
FEDERAL PROVISIONS ADDENDUM
& WAGE RATE SCHEDULES**

Federal Provisions Addendum

This addendum applies to purchases that will be paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from the federal government. The provisions below are required and the language is not negotiable. If any provision below conflicts with the State's terms and conditions, including any attachments, schedules, or exhibits to the State's Contract, the provisions below take priority to the extent a provision is required by federal law; otherwise, the order of precedence set forth in the Contract applies. Hyperlinks are provided for convenience only; broken hyperlinks will not relieve Contractor from compliance with the law.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity

If this Contract is a "federally assisted construction contract" as defined in [41 CFR Part 60-1.3](#), and except as otherwise may be provided under [41 CFR Part 60](#), then during performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following:

Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(3) The Contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the Contractor's legal duty to furnish information.

(4) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the Contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(5) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of [Executive Order 11246](#) of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(6) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by [Executive Order 11246](#) of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(7) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this Contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in [Executive Order 11246](#) of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in [Executive Order 11246](#) of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(8) The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of [Executive Order 11246](#) of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance:

Provided, however, that in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

The applicant further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: *Provided*, That if the applicant so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract.

The applicant agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the administering agency in the discharge of the agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance.

The applicant further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by the administering agency or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive Order. In addition, the applicant agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, the administering agency may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this grant (contract, loan, insurance, guarantee); refrain from extending any further assistance to the applicant under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

2. Davis-Bacon Act (Prevailing Wage)

If this Contract is a **prime construction contracts** in excess of \$2,000, the Contractor (and its Subcontractors) must comply with the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 USC 3141-3148](#)) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations ([29 CFR Part 5](#), "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction"), and during performance of this Contract the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) All transactions regarding this contract shall be done in compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141- 3144, and 3146-3148) and the requirements of 29C.F.R. pt. 5 as may be applicable. The contractor shall comply with 40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148 and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 5 as applicable.
- (2) Contractors are required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor.

- (3) Additionally, contractors are required to pay wages not less than once a week.

3. Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act

If this Contract is a contract for construction or repair work in excess of \$2,000 where the Davis-Bacon Act applies, the Contractor must comply with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act ([40 USC 3145](#)), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations ([29 CFR Part 3](#), "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States"), which prohibits the Contractor and subrecipients from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled, and during performance of this Contract the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) Contractor. The Contractor shall comply with 18 U.S.C. §874, 40 U.S.C. § 3145, and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 3 as may be applicable, which are incorporated by reference into this contract.
- (2) Subcontracts. The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clause above and such other clauses as FEMA or the applicable federal awarding agency may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the Subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all of these contract clauses.
- (3) Breach. A breach of the contract clauses above may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and Subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. § 5.12.

4. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act

If the Contract is **in excess of \$100,000** and **involves the employment of mechanics or laborers**, the Contractor must comply with [40 USC 3702](#) and [3704](#), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations ([29 CFR Part 5](#)), as applicable, and during performance of this Contract the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or Subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- (2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section the Contractor and any Subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and Subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section, in the sum of \$27 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section.
- (3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The State shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or Subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this section.

- (4) Subcontracts. The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the Subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section.

5. Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement

If the Contract is funded by a federal "funding agreement" as defined under [37 CFR §401.2 \(a\)](#) and the recipient or subrecipient wishes to enter into a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under that "funding agreement," the recipient or subrecipient must comply with [37 CFR Part 401](#), "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

6. Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act

If this Contract is **in excess of \$150,000**, the Contractor must comply with all applicable standards, orders, and regulations issued under the Clean Air Act ([42 USC 7401-7671g](#)) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act ([33 USC 1251-1387](#)), and during performance of this Contract the Contractor agrees as follows:

Clean Air Act

1. The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 7401 et seq.
2. The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the State and understands and agrees that the State will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Federal Emergency Management Agency or the applicable federal awarding agency, and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.
3. The Contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding \$150,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FEMA or the applicable federal awarding agency.

Federal Water Pollution Control Act

1. The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.
2. The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the State and understands and agrees that the State will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Federal Emergency Management Agency or the applicable federal awarding agency, and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.
3. The Contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding \$150,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance provided by FEMA or the applicable federal awarding agency.

7. Debarment and Suspension

A “contract award” (see [2 CFR 180.220](#)) must not be made to parties listed on the government-wide exclusions in the [System for Award Management](#) (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at [2 CFR 180](#) that implement [Executive Orders 12549](#) ([51 FR 6370; February 21, 1986](#)) and 12689 ([54 FR 34131; August 18, 1989](#)), “Debarment and Suspension.” SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than [Executive Order 12549](#).

- (1) This Contract is a covered transaction for purposes of 2 C.F.R. pt. 180 and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000. As such, the Contractor is required to verify that none of the Contractor’s principals (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.995) or its affiliates (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.905) are excluded (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.940) or disqualified (defined at 2 C.F.R. § 180.935).
- (2) The Contractor must comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000, subpart C, and must include a requirement to comply with these regulations in any lower tier covered transaction it enters into.
- (3) This certification is a material representation of fact relied upon by the State. If it is later determined that the contractor did not comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000, subpart C, in addition to remedies available to the State, the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limited to suspension and/or debarment.
- (4) The bidder or proposer agrees to comply with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and 2 C.F.R. pt. 3000, subpart C while this offer is valid and throughout the period of any contract that may arise from this offer. The bidder or proposer further agrees to include a provision requiring such compliance in its lower tier covered transactions.

8. Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment

Contractors who apply or bid for an award of **\$100,000 or more** shall file the required certification in Exhibit 1 – Byrd Anti-Lobbying Certification below. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352. Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient who in turn will forward the certification(s) to the awarding agency.

9. Procurement of Recovered Materials

Under [2 CFR 200.322](#), Contractors must comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

- (1) In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall make maximum use of products containing recovered materials that are EPA-designated items unless the product cannot be acquired—
 1. Competitively within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule;
 2. Meeting contract performance requirements; or
 3. At a reasonable price.

- (2) Information about this requirement, along with the list of EPA- designated items, is available at EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines web site, <https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program>.
- (3) The Contractor also agrees to comply with all other applicable requirements of Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act.

10. Additional FEMA Contract Provisions.

The following provisions apply to purchases that will be paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA):

- (1) Access to Records. The following access to records requirements apply to this contract:
 - a. The Contractor agrees to provide the State, the FEMA Administrator, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to this contract for the purposes of making audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcriptions.
 - b. The Contractor agrees to permit any of the foregoing parties to reproduce by any means whatsoever or to copy excerpts and transcriptions as reasonably needed.
 - c. The Contractor agrees to provide the FEMA Administrator or his authorized representatives access to construction or other work sites pertaining to the work being completed under the contract.
 - d. In compliance with the Disaster Recovery Act of 2018, the State and the Contractor acknowledge and agree that no language in this contract is intended to prohibit audits or internal reviews by the FEMA Administrator or the Comptroller General of the United States.

- (2) Changes.

See the provisions regarding modifications or change notice in the Contract Terms.

- (3) DHS Seal, Logo, And Flags

The Contractor shall not use the DHS seal(s), logos, crests, or reproductions of flags or likenesses of DHS agency officials without specific FEMA pre-approval.

- (4) Compliance with Federal Law, Regulations, and Executive Orders

This is an acknowledgement that FEMA financial assistance will be used to fund all or a portion of the contract. The Contractor will comply with all applicable Federal law, regulations, executive orders, FEMA policies, procedures, and directives.

- (5) No Obligation by Federal Government

The Federal Government is not a party to this contract and is not subject to any obligations or liabilities to the State, Contractor, or any other party pertaining to any matter resulting from the Contract.”

(6) Program Fraud and False or Fraudulent Statements or Related Acts

The Contractor acknowledges that 31 U.S.C. Chap. 38 (Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements) applies to the Contractor's actions pertaining to this contract.

Exhibit 1 - Byrd Anti-Lobbying Certification

Contractor must complete this certification if the purchase will be paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from the federal government and the purchase is greater than \$100,000.

APPENDIX A, 44 C.F.R. PART 18 – CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans, and Cooperative Agreements

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The Contractor, _____, certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of each statement of its certification and disclosure, if any. In addition, the Contractor understands and agrees that the provisions of 31 U.S.C. Chap. 38, Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements, apply to this certification and disclosure, if any.

Signature of Contractor's Authorized Official

Name and Title of Contractor's Authorized Official

Date

§ 200.322 Domestic Preferences for Procurements

- (a) As appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, the non-Federal entity should, to the greatest extent practicable under a Federal award, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). The requirements of this section must be included in all subawards including all contracts and purchase orders for work or products under this award.
- (b) For purposes of this section:
- (1) "Produced in the United States" means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.
 - (2) "Manufactured products" means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

FEDERAL STATE and LOCAL FISCAL RECOVERY FUNDS (SLFRF) PROJECT SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

The funding being used for this project is Federal State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds (SLFRF). As a result, additional provisions apply and are included in this Attachment.

Each primary contracted contractor with the DTMB must register with the Federal System for Award Management (SAM) must register prior to contract execution. The SAM website is <https://sam.gov/content/home>. The direct hyperlink for SAM.gov registration is <https://sam.gov/content/entity-registration>

As of April 4, 2022, the Federal government will use a Unique Entity Identifier (UEI) created in SAM.gov as the official subrecipient identifier. All primary contracted contractors with the DTMB will be required to maintain an active registration on SAM.gov. To receive payment, all primary contracted vendors need to have a Unique Entity Identifier (UEI) number and have the UEI entered in their SIGMA account. Information on the UEI and sign up can be obtained at: <https://www.gsa.gov/about-us/organization/federal-acquisition-service/office-of-systems-management/integrated-award-environment-iae/iae-systems-information-kit/unique-entity-identifier-update>

Contractor is to fill in and provide the following documentation for use in SLFRF reporting prior to Contract Execution for use in the reporting requirements:

Contractor's UEI _____

Contractor's Full Legal Name _____

Primary Point-of-Contact Email Address _____

Business Address _____

City Business is located _____

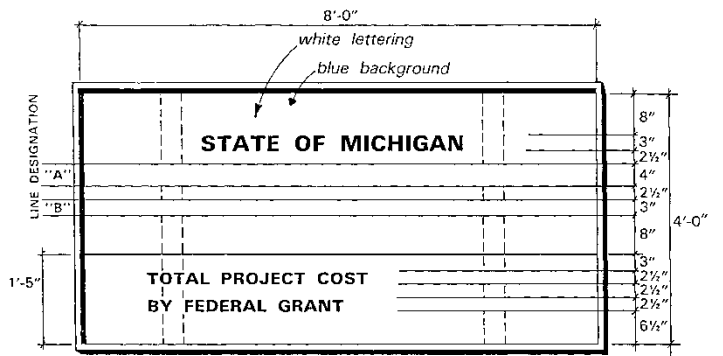
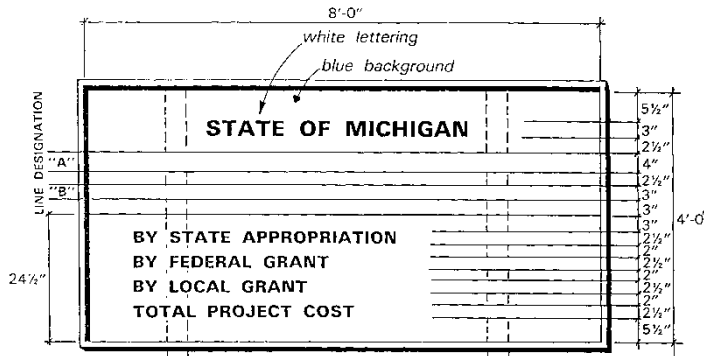
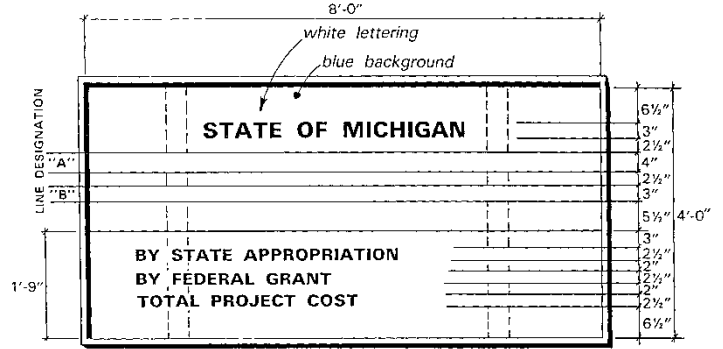
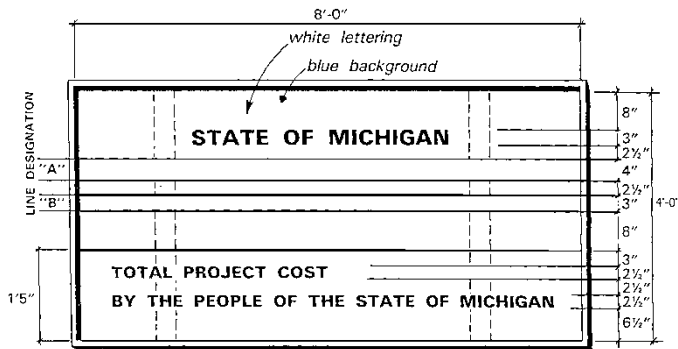
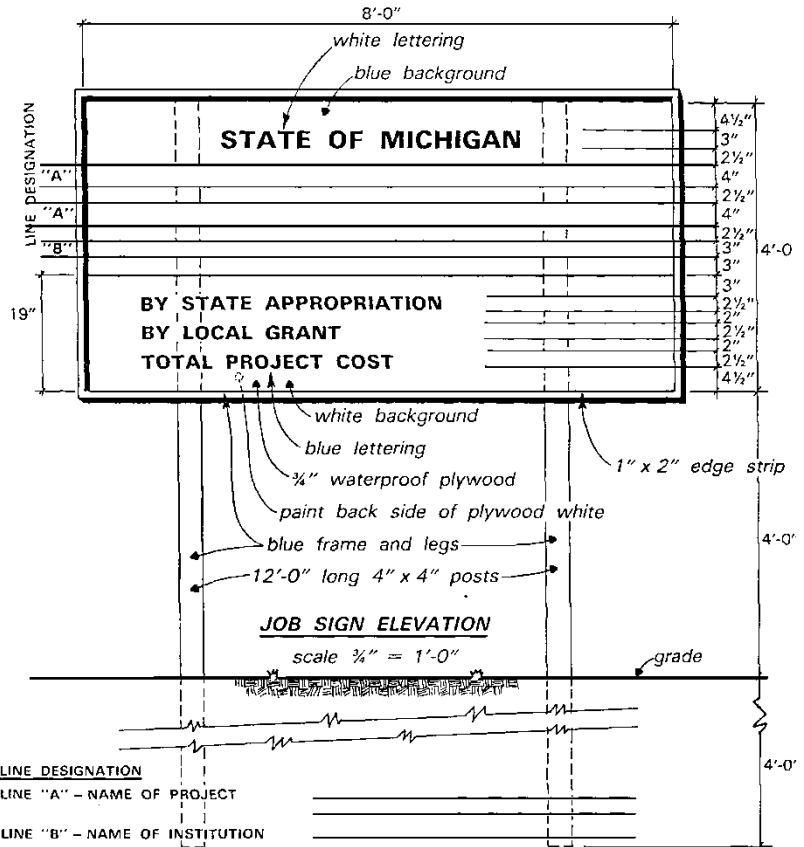
State Business is located _____

US Zip Code + 4 digits _____

APPENDIX IV – PROJECT SIGNAGE

**REQUIRED PROJECT SIGN FOR PROJECTS COSTING IN EXCESS
OF \$500,000.00**

Five examples of project signs. Sign lettering corresponds with the funding arrangement of the project. Alternate signs may be considered; please contact the DTMB Project Director.





STATE OF MICHIGAN
Informational Sheet: Prevailing Wages on State Projects

General Information Regarding Fringe Benefits

Certain fringe benefits **may** be credited toward the payment of the Prevailing Wage Rate:

- If a fringe benefit is paid directly to a construction mechanic
- If a fringe benefit contribution or payment is made on behalf of a construction mechanic
- If a fringe benefit, which may be provided to a construction mechanic, is pursuant to a written contract or policy
- If a fringe benefit is paid into a fund, for a construction mechanic

When a fringe benefit is not paid by an hourly rate, the hourly credit will be calculated based on the annual value of the fringe benefit divided by 2080 hours per year (52 weeks @ 40 hours per week).

The following is an example of the types of fringe benefits allowed and how an hourly credit is calculated:

Vacation	40 hours X \$14.00 per hour = \$560/2080 =	\$0.27
Dental insurance	\$31.07 monthly premium X 12 mos. = \$372.84 /2080 =	\$.18
Vision insurance	\$5.38 monthly premium X 12 mos. = \$64.56/2080 =	\$.03
Health insurance	\$230.00 monthly premium X 12 mos. = \$2,760.00/2080 =	\$1.33
Life insurance	\$27.04 monthly premium X 12 mos. = \$324.48/2080 =	\$.16
Tuition	\$500.00 annual cost/2080 =	\$.24
Bonus	4 quarterly bonus/year x \$250 = \$1000.00/2080 =	\$.48
401k Employer Contribution	\$2000.00 total annual contribution/2080 =	\$.96
Total Hourly Credit		\$3.65

Other examples of the types of fringe benefits allowed:

- Sick pay
- Holiday pay
- Accidental Death & Dismemberment insurance premiums

The following are examples of items that **will not** be credited toward the payment of the Prevailing Wage Rate

- Legally required payments, such as:
 - Unemployment Insurance payments
 - Workers' Compensation Insurance payments
 - FICA (Social Security contributions, Medicare contributions)
- Reimbursable expenses, such as:
 - Clothing allowance or reimbursement
 - Uniform allowance or reimbursement
 - Gas allowance or reimbursement
 - Travel time or payment
 - Meals or lodging allowance or reimbursement
 - Per diem allowance or payment
- Other payments to or on behalf of a construction mechanic that are not wages or fringe benefits, such as:
 - Industry advancement funds
 - Financial or material loans



STATE OF MICHIGAN
Informational Sheet: Prevailing Wages on State Projects

OVERTIME PROVISIONS for MICHIGAN PREVAILING WAGE RATE COMMERCIAL SCHEDULE

- Overtime is represented as a nine character code. Each character represents a certain period of time after the first 8 hours Monday thru Friday.

	Monday thru Friday	Saturday	Sunday & Holidays	Four 10s
First 8 Hours		4		
9th Hour	1	5	8	9
10th Hour	2	6		
Over 10 hours	3	7		

Overtime for Monday thru Friday after 8 hours:

the 1st character is for time worked in the 9th hour (8.1 - 9 hours)
the 2nd character is for time worked in the 10th hour (9.1 - 10 hours)
the 3rd character is for time worked beyond the 10th hour (10.1 and beyond)

Overtime on Saturday:

the 4th character is for time worked in the first 8 hours on Saturday (0 - 8 hours)
the 5th character is for time worked in the 9th hour on Saturday (8.1 - 9 hours)
the 6th character is for time worked in the 10th hour (9.1 - 10 hours)
the 7th character is for time worked beyond the 10th hour (10.01 and beyond)

Overtime on Sundays & Holidays

The 8th character is for time worked on Sunday or on a holiday

Four Ten Hour Days

The 9th character indicates if an optional 4-day 10-hour per day workweek can be worked **between Monday and Friday without paying overtime after 8 hours worked, unless otherwise noted in the rate schedule. To utilize a 4 ten workweek, notice is required from the employer to employee prior to the start of work on the project.**

- Overtime Indicators Used in the Overtime Provision:

H - means TIME AND ONE-HALF due
X - means TIME AND ONE-HALF due after 40 HOURS worked
D - means DOUBLE PAY due
Y - means YES an optional 4-day 10-hour per day workweek can be worked without paying overtime after 8 hours worked
N - means NO an optional 4-day 10-hour per day workweek *cannot* be worked without paying overtime after 8 hours worked

- EXAMPLES:

HHHHHHHDN - This example shows that the 1½ rate must be used for time worked after 8 hours Monday thru Friday (characters 1 - 3); for all hours worked on Saturday, 1½ rate is due (characters 4 - 7). Work done on Sundays or holidays must be paid double time (character 8). The N (character 9) indicates that 4 ten-hour days is not an acceptable workweek at regular pay.

XXXHHHHDY - This example shows that the 1½ rate must be used for time worked after 40 hours are worked Monday thru Friday (characters 1-3); for hours worked on Saturday, 1½ rate is due (characters 4 – 7). Work done on Sundays or holidays must be paid double time (character 8). The Y (character 9) indicates that 4 ten-hour days is an acceptable alternative workweek.



STATE OF MICHIGAN
Informational Sheet: Prevailing Wages on State Projects

ENGINEERS - CLASSES OF EQUIPMENT LIST

UNDERGROUND ENGINEERS

CLASS I

Backfiller Tamper, Backhoe, Batch Plant Operator, Clam-Shell, Concrete Paver (2 drums or larger), Conveyor Loader (Euclid type), Crane (crawler, truck type or pile driving), Dozer, Dragline, Elevating Grader, End Loader, Gradall (and similar type machine), Grader, Power Shovel, Roller (asphalt), Scraper (self propelled or tractor drawn), Side Broom Tractor (type D-4 or larger), Slope Paver, Trencher (over 8' digging capacity), Well Drilling Rig, Mechanic, Slip Form Paver, Hydro Excavator.

CLASS II

Boom Truck (power swing type boom), Crusher, Hoist, Pump (1 or more 6" discharge or larger gas or diesel powered by generator of 300 amps or more, inclusive of generator), Side Boom Tractor (smaller than type D-4 or equivalent), Tractor (pneu-tired, other than backhoe or front end loader), Trencher (8' digging capacity and smaller), Vac Truck.

CLASS III

Air Compressors (600 cfm or larger), Air Compressors (2 or more less than 600 cfm), Boom Truck (non-swinging, non-powered type boom), Concrete Breaker (self-propelled or truck mounted, includes compressor), Concrete Paver (1 drum, ½ yard or larger), Elevator (other than passenger), Maintenance Man, Mechanic Helper, Pump (2 or more 4" up to 6" discharge, gas or diesel powered, excluding submersible pump), Pumpcrete Machine (and similar equipment), Wagon Drill Machine, Welding Machine or Generator (2 or more 300 amp or larger, gas or diesel powered).

CLASS IV

Boiler, Concrete Saw (40HP or over), Curing Machine (self-propelled), Farm Tractor (w/attachment), Finishing Machine (concrete), Firemen, Hydraulic Pipe Pushing Machine, Mulching Equipment, Oiler (2 or more up to 4", exclude submersible), Pumps (2 or more up to 4" discharge if used 3 hrs or more a day-gas or diesel powered, excluding submersible pumps), Roller (other than asphalt), Stump Remover, Vibrating Compaction Equipment (6' wide or over), Trencher (service) Sweeper (Wayne type and similar equipment), Water Wagon, Extend-a-Boom Forklift.

HAZARDOUS WASTE ABATEMENT ENGINEERS

CLASS I

Backhoe, Batch Plant Operator, Clamshell, Concrete Breaker when attached to hoe, Concrete Cleaning Decontamination Machine Operator, Concrete Pump, Concrete Paver, Crusher, Dozer, Elevating Grader, Endloader, Farm Tractor (90 h.p. and higher), Gradall, Grader, Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator, Hydro Excavator, Loader, Pug Mill, Pumpcrete Machines, Pump Trucks, Roller, Scraper (self-propelled or tractor drawn), Side Boom Tractor, Slip Form Paver, Slope Paver, Trencher, Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System Operator, Vactors, Vacuum Blasting Machine Operator, Vertical Lifting Hoist, Vibrating Compaction Equipment (self-propelled), and Well Drilling Rig.

CLASS II

Air Compressor, Concrete Breaker when not attached to hoe, Elevator, End Dumps, Equipment Decontamination Operator, Farm Tractor (less than 90 h.p.), Forklift, Generator, Heater, Mulcher, Pigs (Portable Reagent Storage Tanks), Power Screens, Pumps (water), Stationary Compressed Air Plant, Sweeper, Water Wagon and Welding Machine.



STATE OF MICHIGAN
Informational Sheet: Prevailing Wages on State Projects

CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

Michigan recognizes the Carpenters for any and all work related to weatherization that has historically been the work of the Carpenter. This work shall include, but not be limited to: all work defined under the Federal Weatherization Assistance Program.

The jurisdiction of Carpenters, as to all work that has historically and traditionally been performed consisting of the milling, fashioning, joining, assembling, erecting, fastening or dismantling of all materials of wood, plastic, metal, fiber, cork, or composition and all other substitute materials, as well as the handling, cleaning, erecting, installing and dismantling of all machinery, equipment and all materials used by Carpenters.

The jurisdiction, therefore, extends over the following divisions and subdivisions of the trade: Carpenters and Joiners, Millwrights, Pile Drivers, Bridge, Dock and Wharf Carpenters, Underpinners, Timbermen, and Core-drillers, Shipwrights, Boat Builders, Ship-hand, Stair-Builders, Millmen, Wood and Resilient Floor Decorators, Floor Finishers, Carpet-layers, Shinglers, Siders, Insulators, Acoustic and Drywall Applicators, Sharers and House Movers, Loggers, Lumber and Sawmill Workers, Reed and Rattan Workers, Shingle Weavers, Casket and Coffin Makers, Railroad Carpenters and Car Builders, regardless of material used and all those engaged in the operation of woodworking or other machinery required in fashioning, milling or manufacturing of products used in the trade, and the handling, erecting and installing materials on any of the above divisions or sub-divisions, burning, welding and rigging incidental to the trade. When the term "Carpenter and Joiner" is used, it shall mean all the subdivisions of the trade. The trade autonomy of Carpenters therefore extends over the divisions and subdivisions of the trade, which are set forth as follows:

- (a) The framing, erecting and prefabrication of roofs, partitions, floors and other parts of buildings of wood, metal, plastic or other substitutes; application of all metal flashing used for hips, valleys and chimneys; the erection of Stran Steel section or its equal. The building and setting of all forms and centers for brick and masonry. The fabrication and erection of all forms for concrete and decking, the dismantling of same (as per International Agreement) when they are to be re-used on the job or stored for re-use. The cutting and handling of all falsework for fireproofing and slabs. Where power is used in the setting or dismantling of forms, all signaling and handling shall be done by carpenters. The setting of templates for anchor bolts for structural members and for machinery, and the placing, leveling and bracing of these bolts. All framing in connection with the setting or metal columns. The setting of all bulkheads, footing forms and the setting of and fabrication of, screeds and stakes for concrete and mastic floors where the screed is notched or fitted, or made up of more than one member. The making of forms for concrete block, bulkheads, figures, posts, rails, balusters and ornaments, etc.
- (b) The handling and erecting of rough material and drywall, the handling, assembly, setting and leveling of all fixtures, display cases, all furniture such as tables, chairs, desks, coat racks, etc., all de-mountable or moveable partitions such as Von wall, E Wall, Steel Case, Herman Miller, Haworth, American Seating, Westinghouse, Lazy Boy, rosewood, etc. All rebuilding, remodeling and setting up of all kinds of partitions, finished lumber, metal and plastic trim to be erected by Carpenters shall be handled from the truck or vehicle delivering same to the job by Carpenters.



STATE OF MICHIGAN
Informational Sheet: Prevailing Wages on State Projects

CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

- (c) The building and moving of all scaffolding runways and staging where carpenters' tools are used, the building from the ground up of all scaffolds over fourteen (14) feet in height including metal and specially designed scaffolding. The building and construction of all hoists and derricks made of wood; the making of mortar boards, boxes, trestles, all shoring, razing and moving of buildings. Lift type trucks are to be considered a tool of the trade. Metal siding and metal roofing fall within the scope of jurisdiction for the carpenters.
- (d) The cutting or framing and fireproofing of the openings for pipes, conduits, ducts, etc., where they pass through floors, partitions, walls, roofs or fixtures composed in whole or in part of wood. The laying out of making and installation of all inserts and sleeves for pipes, ducts, etc., where carpenters' tools and knowledge are required. The making and installing of all wooden meter boards, crippling and backing for fixtures. The welding of studs and other fastenings to receive material being applied by carpenters.
- (e) The installation of all grounds, furring or stripping, ceilings and sidewalks, application of all types of shingling and siding, etc.
- (f) The installation of all interior and exterior trim or finish of wood, aluminum, kalamein, hollow or extruded metal, plastic, doors, transoms, thresholds, mullions and windows. The setting of jambs, bucks, window frames of wood or metal where braces or wedges are used. The installation of all wood, metal or other substitutes of casing, molding, chair rail, wainscoting, china closets, base of mop boards, wardrobes, metal partitions as per National Decisions or specific agreements, etc. The complete laying out, fabrication and erection of stairs. The making and erecting of all fixtures, cabinets, shelving, racks, louvers, etc. The mortising and application of all hardware in connection with our work. The sanding and refinishing of all wood, cork or composition floors to be sanded or scraped, filled, sized and buffed, either by hand or power machines. The assembling and setting of all seats in theaters, halls, churches, schools, auditorium, grandstands and other buildings. All bowling alley work.
- (g) The manufacture, fabrication and installation of all screens, storm sash, storm doors and garage doors; the installation of wood, canvas, plastic or metal awnings or eye shades, door shelters, jalousies, etc. The laying of wood, wood block and wood composition in floors.
- (h) The installation of all materials used in drywall construction, such as plasterboard, all types of asbestos boards, transite and other composition board. The application of all material which serves as base for acoustic tile, except plaster. All acoustical applications as per National Agreement or specific agreement.
- (i) The building and dismantling of all barricades, hand rails, guard rails, partitions and temporary partitions. The erection and dismantling of all temporary housing on construction projects.
- (j) The installation of rock wool, cork and other insulation material used for sound or weatherproofing. The removal of caulking and placing of staff bead and brick mold and all Oakum caulking, substitutes, etc., and all caulking in connection with carpentry work.
- (k) The installation of all chalk boards/marker boards.



STATE OF MICHIGAN
Informational Sheet: Prevailing Wages on State Projects

CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

- (l) The operation of all hand operated winches used to raise wooden structures.
- (m) The erection of porcelain enameled panels and siding.
- (n) The unloading and distribution of all furnished, prefabricated and built-up sections such as door bucks, window frames, cupboards, cabinets, store fixtures, counters and show cases or comparably finished or prefabricated materials, to the job sites or points of installation as used in the construction, alteration and remodeling industry.
- (o) The handling of doors, metal, wood or composite, partitions and other finished bulk materials used for trim from the point of delivery.
- (p) All processing of these materials and handling after processing.
- (q) The making up of panels and fitting them into walls, all bracing and securing, all removal of panels from the casting including all braces, walers, hairpins, etc.
- (r) The handling and setting of all metal pans and sections from the stock piles of reasonable distance as required by job needs shall be performed by carpenters. The stripping of such metal pans, panels or sections is to be performed by carpenters.
- (s) The sharpening of all carpenter hand or power tools, or those used by carpenters.
- (t) The layout, fabrication, assembling of and erection and dismantling of all displays made of wood, metal, plastic, composition board or any substitute material; the covering of same with any type of material, the crating and un-crating, the handling from the point of unloading and back to the point of loading of all displays and other materials or components.
- (u) The same shall apply to all other necessary component parts used for display purposes such as turntables, platforms, identification towers and fixtures, regardless of how constructed, assembled or erected or dismantled.
- (v) The make-up, handling, cutting and sewing of all materials used in buntings, flags, banners, decorative paper, fabrics and similar materials used in the display decorative industry for draperies and back drops. The decorative framing of trucks, trailers and autos used as floats or moving displays. The slatting of walls to hand fabrics and other decorative materials, drilling of all holes to accommodate such installations. Setting up and removal of booths constructed of steel or aluminum tubing as stanchions, railings, etc., handling and placing of furniture, appliances, etc., which are being used to complete the booth at the request of the exhibitor. Fabricating and application of leather, plastic and other like materials used for covering of booths. The handling of all materials, fabricating of same. The loading and unloading, erecting and assembling at the exhibit of show area, also in or out of storage when used in booth decorations.



STATE OF MICHIGAN
Informational Sheet: Prevailing Wages on State Projects

CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

- (w) A display shall be construed as any exhibit or medium of advertising, open to private or public showing, which is constructed of wood, metal, plastic or any other substitute to accomplish the objectives of advertising or displaying.
- (x) Handling, fitting, draping, measuring and installation of fixtures and other hardwares for draperies, all manner of making, measuring, repairing, sizing, hanging and installation of necessary fixtures and hardware for shades and Venetian blinds.
- (y) Work consisting of cutting and/or forming of all materials in preparation for installing of floors, walls and ceilings; the installation of all resilient floor and base; wall and ceiling materials to include cork, linoleum, prefabricated, laminated, rubber, asphalt, vinyl, metal, plastic, seamless floors and all other similar materials in sheet, interlocking liquid or tile form; the installation of all artificial turf, the installation, cutting and/or fitting of carpets; installation of padding, matting, linen crash and all preformed resilient floor coverings; the fitting of all devices for the attachment of carpet and other floor, wall and ceiling coverings; track sewing of carpets, drilling of holes for sockets and pins, putting in dowels and slats; and all metal trimmings used; the installation of all underlayments, sealants in preparation of floors, walls and ceilings, the unloading and handling of all materials to be installed and the removal of all materials in preparing floors when contracted for by the employer, shall be done only by employees covered under this Agreement.
- (z) The installation of all sink-tops and cabinets, to include all metal trim and covering for same. All cork, linoleum, congo-wall, linewall, veos tile, plexiglass, vinawall tile, composition tile, plastic tile, aluminum tile and rubber in sheets or tile form and the application thereof. All bolta-wall and bolta-wall tile and similar products.
- (aa) The handling and placing of all pictures and frames and the assembly of bed frames and accessories. The hanging and placing of all signage.
- (bb) The installation of all framework partitions and trim materials for toilets and bathrooms made of wood, metal, plastics or composition materials; fastening of all wooden, plastic or composition cleats to iron or any other material for accessories.
- (cc) The erection of cooling towers and tanks.
- (dd) The setting, lining, leveling and bracing of all embedded plates, rails and angles. The setting of all stay in place forms.
- (ee) Environmental: Clean room, any type of environmental chamber, walk in refrigerated coolers and all refrigerated rooms or buildings.



STATE OF MICHIGAN
Informational Sheet: Prevailing Wages on State Projects

CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

PILE DRIVING AND CAISSON DRILLING

(ff) All unloading, handling, signaling and driving of piles, whether wood, steel, pipe, beam pile, composite, concrete or molded in place, wood and steel sheeting, cofferdam work, trestle work, dock work, floating derricks, caisson work, foundation work, bridge work, whether old or new, crib work, pipe line work and submarine work. Cutting of all wood, steel or concrete pile, whether by machine or hand; welding and cutting, peeling, and heading of all wood pile, steel sheeting and wood sheeting. The erecting and dismantling of all pile driving rigs, also derricks whether on land or water; also the moving, shoring and underpinning of all buildings. The loading and unloading of all derricks, cranes and pile driving materials. The tending, maintenance and operation of all valves pertaining to the operation of driving of pile. All diving and tending essential to the completion of jurisdictional claims.

All work done in the established yards of the Company and all work not enumerated above, shall be handled and manned as the Employer decides.

The pile driver will unload all material shipped in by rail from the point that the rail car is spotted.

All cleaning and preparation of all piling prior to driving.

The welding and attachment of all boot plates, pile points, splice plates, connectors, rock crosses, driving crosses, driving rigs, point reinforcements and overboots.

The construction, reconstruction, repair, alteration, demolition and partial or complete removal of all marine work including, but not limited to, docks, piers, wharves, quays, jetties, cribs, causeways, breakwaters, lighthouses and permanent buoys, etc. (mixing and placing of concrete excepted).

The driving and pulling of all wood, steel and concrete foundation piles and sheet piling.

The heading, pointing, splicing, cutting and welding of all piles.

The placing of all wales, bolts, studs, lagging, rods and washers including the cutting, drilling, boring or breaking of all holes or openings thereof.

The removal of all materials and/or obstructions of any nature (rip-rap included) that retard or interfere with the driving of piles or with the placing of wales, bolts and rods.



STATE OF MICHIGAN
Informational Sheet: Prevailing Wages on State Projects

CARPENTER CRAFT JURISDICTION

This is to be subject to the discretion of the contractor who may choose to use blasting specialists or other demolition specialists.

The handling on the job of all materials used in the work.

The manning of all floating equipment (towing equipment excepted) engaged in the work enumerated, including deck engines, except machinery manned by Operating Engineers.

The placing of all rip-rap, fill stone, bedding stone, cover stone and concrete blocks in connection with marine construction. Work normally performed by Employers, such as soil tests, shoring, underpinning of buildings, cribbing, driving of sheet piling, marine divers, tenders, underwater construction workers and similar operations shall continue to be included in the jurisdiction of this Agreement.

All burning, cutting, welding and fabrication of pipe, H-beams, sheet pile (metal or wood), done on the job site or in the yard of the Employer shall be done by pile drivers. The driving of bearing piles, sheet piling with heavy equipment, caissons, pile caps, auger drilling and boring, the setting up for load testing for any type of piling, all layout and spotting for piling, caisson and boring work, all earth retention, ditch boarding, installing tiebacks.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CARPENTERS

(gg) All erection and maintenance of barriers and partitions used in the removing of asbestos or any abatement work. The abatement of any materials previously installed by the carpenter such as transite, ceiling and floor tiles. All operating and maintaining of current equipment used in any abatement work.



STATE OF MICHIGAN
Informational Sheet: Prevailing Wages on State Projects

ELECTRICIAN – SOUND AND COMMUNICATION / DATA/ VOICE JURISDICTION

The installation, testing, service and maintenance, of systems which utilize the transmission and/or transference of voice, sound, vision or digital for commercial, education, security and entertainment purposes for the following: TV monitoring and surveillance, CATV and CCTV, background-foreground music, intercom and telephone interconnect, inventory control systems, microwave transmission, multi-media, multiplex, radio page, school intercom and sound, burglar alarms, low voltage fire alarm systems, low voltage master clock systems, distributed antenna systems (DAS), IP data networks, and all surface-mounted (non-power) telecommunications wiremold. Shall additionally include the installation of all raceway systems of unlimited length in telecommunications rooms, entrance facilities, equipment rooms, and similar areas. Energy management systems. Security systems; perimeter, vibration, card access, access control and sonar/infrared monitoring equipment. Communications systems that transmit or receive information and/or control systems that are intrinsic to the above listed systems; SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition), PCM (Pulse Code Modulation), Digital Data Systems, Broadband and Baseband and Carriers, POS (Point of Sale systems), VSAT Data Systems, RF and Remote Control Systems, Fiber Optic Data Systems and Voice and Data Infrastructure and Backbone.



STATE OF MICHIGAN

Wage and Hour Division
PO Box 30476
Lansing, MI 48909
517-284-7800

Informational Sheet: Prevailing Wages on State Funded Projects

REQUIREMENTS

Effective February 13, 2024

The purpose of establishing prevailing rates is to provide minimum rates of pay that must be paid to workers on construction projects that are financed or financially supported by the state. Prevailing rates compiled from the rates contained in collectively bargained agreements which cover the locations of the state projects. While the prevailing wage rates are compiled through surveys of collectively bargained agreements, a collective bargaining agreement is not required for contractors to be on or be awarded state projects. The prevailing rate schedule provides an hourly rate which includes wage and fringe benefit totals for designated construction mechanic classifications. The overtime rates also include wage and fringe benefit totals. Please pay special attention to the overtime and premium pay requirements. The prevailing wage is satisfied when wages plus fringe benefits are equal to or greater than the required rate.

State of Michigan responsibilities:

- The department establishes the prevailing rate for each classification of construction mechanic requested by the contracting agents prior to contracts being let out for bid on a state project.

DTMB responsibilities

- If a contract is not awarded or construction does not start within 90 days of the date of the issuance of rates, a re-determination of rates must be requested by the contracting agents.
- Rates for classifications needed but not provided on the Prevailing Rate Schedule, **must** be obtained **prior** to contracts being let out for bid on a state project.

Contractor responsibilities:

- Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep posted on the construction site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all prevailing rates prescribed in a contract.
- Every contractor and subcontractor shall keep an accurate record showing the name and occupation of and the actual wages and benefits paid to each construction mechanic. This record shall be available for reasonable inspection by DTMB or the department.
- Each contractor or subcontractor is liable for the payment of the prevailing rate to its employees.
- The prime contractor is responsible for advising all subcontractors of the requirement to pay the prevailing rate prior to commencement of work.
- A construction mechanic *shall only* be paid the apprentice rate if registered with the United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training and the rate is included in the contract.

Enforcement:

A person who has information of an alleged prevailing wage violation on a prevailing wage project may file a complaint with the State of Michigan. The department will investigate and attempt to resolve the complaint informally. During the course of an investigation, if the requested records and posting certification are not made available in compliance with contractual requirements, the Contracting Agent may consider the Contractor to be in material breach of the contract and may terminate the contract for cause at the sole discretion. There are also civil penalties for failure to be in compliance with Act 10. View the entire text of Act 10 of 2023 at michigan.gov/wagehour.



GRETCHEN WHITMER
GOVERNOR

STATE OF MICHIGAN
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITY
WAGE AND HOUR DIVISION

SUSAN CORBIN
DIRECTOR

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects Official Rate Schedule

ORS#:	ORS-000195
Date Issued:	06/11/2024
Contract Award By Date:	09/09/2024
Contracting Agency:	DTMB Design & Construction Division (CA-0007)
Contracting Agency Representative:	Don Klein (KleinD4@michigan.gov)
Project Number:	171/21275.MNB
Project Name:	Cadillac Place - Elevator Upgrades (Phase 1)
Project Description:	Elevator Upgrades - Phase 1

FOR ALL AWARDED CONTRACTS ONLY

- Every Contractor and Subcontractors shall keep Posted on the Construction Site, in a conspicuous place, a copy of all applicable prevailing wage rate schedules contained in a contract.
- The Prevailing rate schedule provides an hourly rate which includes wage and fringe benefit totals for designated classifications.
- Please refer to WHD-9917 & WHD 9918 for any additional information.

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Boilermaker	Boilermaker	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Boilermaker

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$72.47	\$107.55	\$142.63
Apprentice: 1st Period	\$53.53	\$79.15	\$104.75
Apprentice: 2nd Period	\$55.14	\$81.56	\$107.97
Apprentice: 3rd Period	\$56.73	\$83.94	\$111.15
Apprentice: 4th Period	\$58.31	\$86.31	\$114.31
Apprentice: 5th Period	\$59.85	\$88.62	\$117.39
Apprentice: 6th Period	\$63.03	\$93.39	\$123.75
Apprentice: 7th Period	\$66.17	\$98.10	\$130.03
Apprentice: 8th Period	\$69.32	\$102.83	\$136.33

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$90.82
10th hour	\$90.82
Beyond 10 hours	\$90.82
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$90.82
9th hour	\$90.82
10th hour	\$90.82
Beyond 10 hours	\$90.82
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$109.17

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Bricklayer - 12 BSP	Bricklayer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Brick Masonry, Stone Masonry, Pointing, Caulking and Cleaning

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provisions
Total Hourly Wage	\$58.20	\$75.11	\$92.01	Over 8-hour day/40-hour week
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$44.68	\$54.83	\$64.97	9th hour \$75.11
Apprentice: 1,500-2,249 hours	\$48.06	\$59.89	\$71.73	10th hour \$75.11
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$49.75	\$62.43	\$75.11	Beyond 10 hours \$75.11
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$51.44	\$64.97	\$78.49	Saturday
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$53.13	\$67.50	\$81.87	First 8 hours \$75.11
Apprentice: 4,500-5,249 hours	\$54.82	\$70.03	\$85.25	9th hour \$75.11
Apprentice: 5,250 hours	\$56.51	\$72.57	\$88.63	10th hour \$75.11
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$46.37	\$57.36	\$68.35	Beyond 10 hours \$75.11
				Sunday/Holiday \$92.01

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Bricklayer - 14 BSP	Bricklayer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Brick Masonry, Stone Masonry, Pointing, Caulking and Cleaning

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provisions
Total Hourly Wage	\$62.63	\$81.01	\$99.39	Over 8-hour day/40-hour week
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$47.93	\$58.96	\$69.99	9th hour \$81.01
Apprentice: 1,500-2,249 hours	\$51.60	\$64.47	\$77.33	10th hour \$81.01
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$53.44	\$67.23	\$81.01	Beyond 10 hours \$81.01
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$55.28	\$69.99	\$84.69	Saturday
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$57.12	\$72.75	\$88.37	First 8 hours \$81.01
Apprentice: 4,500-5,249 hours	\$58.95	\$75.49	\$92.03	9th hour \$81.01
Apprentice: 5,250 hours	\$60.79	\$78.25	\$95.71	10th hour \$81.01
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$49.76	\$61.71	\$73.65	Beyond 10 hours \$81.01
				Sunday/Holiday \$99.39

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Bricklayer - 17 BSP	Bricklayer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Brick Masonry, Stone Masonry, Pointing, Caulking and Cleaning

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provisions
Total Hourly Wage	\$53.26	\$68.84	\$84.42	Over 8-hour day/40-hour week
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$40.80	\$50.15	\$59.50	9th hour \$68.84
Apprentice: 1,500-2,249 hours	\$43.91	\$54.82	\$65.72	10th hour \$68.84
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$45.47	\$57.16	\$68.84	Beyond 10 hours \$68.84
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$47.03	\$59.50	\$71.96	Saturday
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$48.59	\$61.84	\$75.08	First 8 hours \$68.84
Apprentice: 4,500-5,249 hours	\$50.14	\$64.16	\$78.18	9th hour \$68.84
Apprentice: 5,250 hours	\$51.70	\$66.50	\$81.30	10th hour \$68.84
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$42.35	\$52.48	\$62.60	Beyond 10 hours \$68.84
				Sunday/Holiday \$84.42

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Bricklayer - 3 BSP	Bricklayer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Brick Masonry, Stone Masonry, Pointing, Caulking and Cleaning

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provisions
Total Hourly Wage	\$55.29	\$71.04	\$86.79	Over 8-hour day/40-hour week
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$42.69	\$52.14	\$61.59	9th hour \$71.04
Apprentice: 1,500-2,249 hours	\$45.84	\$56.87	\$67.89	10th hour \$71.04
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$47.41	\$59.22	\$71.03	Beyond 10 hours \$71.04
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$48.99	\$61.59	\$74.19	Saturday
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$50.57	\$63.96	\$77.35	First 8 hours \$71.04
Apprentice: 4,500-5,249 hours	\$52.14	\$66.31	\$80.49	9th hour \$71.04
Apprentice: 5,250 hours	\$53.71	\$68.67	\$83.63	10th hour \$71.04
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$44.27	\$54.51	\$64.75	Beyond 10 hours \$71.04
				Sunday/Holiday \$86.79

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Bricklayer - 31 BS	Bricklayer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Brick Masonry, Stone Masonry, Artificial Masonry

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$53.52	\$67.86	\$82.19
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$42.05	\$50.65	\$59.25
Apprentice: 1,500-2,249 hours	\$44.92	\$54.95	\$64.99
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$46.35	\$57.10	\$67.85
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$47.79	\$59.26	\$70.73
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499	\$49.22	\$61.41	\$73.59
Apprentice: 4,500-5,249 hours	\$50.65	\$63.55	\$76.45
Apprentice: 5,250 hours	\$52.09	\$65.71	\$79.33
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$43.49	\$52.81	\$62.13

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$67.86
10th hour	\$67.86
Beyond 10 hours	\$67.86

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$67.86
9th hour	\$67.86
10th hour	\$67.86
Beyond 10 hours	\$67.86

Sunday/Holiday	\$82.19
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

MAKE UP DAY DUE TO INCLEMENT WEATHER

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Bricklayer - 31 PCC	Bricklayer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Pointing, Caulking and Cleaning

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$53.52	\$67.86	\$82.19
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$43.49	\$52.81	\$62.13
Apprentice: 1,500- 2,249 hours	\$46.35	\$57.10	\$67.85
Apprentice: 2,250 -2,999 hours	\$47.79	\$59.26	\$70.73
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$24.37	\$36.56	\$48.74
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$50.65	\$63.55	\$76.45
Apprentice: 4,500 hours	\$53.52	\$67.85	\$82.19
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$44.92	\$54.95	\$64.99

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$67.86
10th hour	\$67.86
Beyond 10 hours	\$67.86

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$67.86
9th hour	\$67.86
10th hour	\$67.86
Beyond 10 hours	\$67.86

Sunday/Holiday

\$82.19

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Bricklayer - 40 BSP	Bricklayer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Brick Masonry, Stone Masonry, Pointing, Caulking and Cleaning

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provisions
Total Hourly Wage	\$51.72	\$67.29	\$82.86	Over 8-hour day/40-hour week
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$39.26	\$48.60	\$57.94	9th hour \$67.29
Apprentice: 1,500- 2,249 hours	\$42.38	\$53.28	\$64.18	10th hour \$67.29
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$43.94	\$55.62	\$67.30	Beyond 10 hours \$67.29
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$45.49	\$57.94	\$70.40	Saturday
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$47.05	\$60.28	\$73.52	First 8 hours \$67.29
Apprentice: 4,500-5,249 hours	\$48.61	\$62.62	\$76.64	9th hour \$67.29
Apprentice: 5,250 hours	\$50.16	\$64.95	\$79.74	10th hour \$67.29
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$40.82	\$50.94	\$61.06	Beyond 10 hours \$67.29
				Sunday/Holiday \$82.86

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Inclement weather make-up day Saturday at straight time for 8 hours, hours over 8 at time and half.

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Bricklayer - 7 BSP	Bricklayer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Brick Masonry, Stone Masonry, Pointing, Caulking and Cleaning

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provisions
Total Hourly Wage	\$48.60	\$62.44	\$76.27	Over 8-hour day/40-hour week
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$37.53	\$45.83	\$54.13	9th hour \$62.44
Apprentice: 1,500-2,249 hours	\$40.30	\$49.99	\$59.67	10th hour \$62.44
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$41.68	\$52.05	\$62.43	Beyond 10 hours \$62.44
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$43.07	\$54.14	\$65.21	Saturday
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$44.45	\$56.21	\$67.97	First 8 hours \$62.44
Apprentice: 4,500-5,249 hours	\$45.83	\$58.28	\$70.73	9th hour \$62.44
Apprentice: 5,250 hours	\$47.22	\$60.37	\$73.51	10th hour \$62.44
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$38.92	\$47.91	\$56.91	Beyond 10 hours \$62.44
				Sunday/Holiday \$76.27

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Bricklayer - B	Bricklayer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Bricklayer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$61.93	\$92.90	\$123.86
Apprentice: 1st Period	\$40.60	\$60.90	\$81.20
Apprentice: 2nd Period	\$42.47	\$63.71	\$84.94
Apprentice: 3rd Period	\$44.33	\$66.49	\$88.66
Apprentice: 4th Period	\$46.19	\$69.29	\$92.38
Apprentice: 5th Period	\$48.05	\$72.07	\$96.10
Apprentice: 6th Period	\$49.91	\$74.87	\$99.82
Apprentice: 7th Period	\$51.78	\$77.67	\$103.56
Apprentice: 8th Period	\$53.64	\$80.46	\$107.28

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$80.55
10th hour	\$80.55
Beyond 10 hours	\$80.55
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$80.55
9th hour	\$80.55
10th hour	\$80.55
Beyond 10 hours	\$80.55
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$99.17

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Bricklayer - UP	Bricklayer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Bricklayers, Stone Masons, Marble Masons, Mosaic Workers, Cement Masons, Plasterers, Pointer, Cleaner, Caulkers, Plant Masonry Workers, Refractory Specialists, Tuck Pointers, Tile Layers, Terrazzo Workers, and Marble, Tile & Terrazzo Finishers.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$51.92	\$66.19	\$80.46
Apprentice: 1st Period	\$41.93	\$51.20	\$60.48
Apprentice: 2nd Period	\$43.36	\$53.35	\$63.34
Apprentice: 3rd Period	\$44.78	\$55.48	\$66.18
Apprentice: 4th Period	\$46.21	\$57.62	\$69.04
Apprentice: 5th Period	\$47.64	\$59.77	\$71.90
Apprentice: 6th Period	\$49.07	\$61.92	\$74.76

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$66.19
10th hour	\$66.19
Beyond 10 hours	\$66.19

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$66.19
9th hour	\$66.19
10th hour	\$66.19
Beyond 10 hours	\$66.19

Sunday/Holiday	\$80.46
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Carpenter - 687 C - Z1	Carpenter	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Journeyman-Diver Tender

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$65.99	\$83.94	\$101.89

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$83.94
10th hour	\$83.94
Beyond 10 hours	\$83.94

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$83.94
9th hour	\$83.94
10th hour	\$83.94
Beyond 10 hours	\$83.94

Sunday/Holiday \$101.89

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Carpenter - Z1	Carpenter	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Carpenter 4-10s allowed Mon-Sat; double time due when over 12 hours worked per day

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$65.99	\$83.94	\$101.89
Apprentice: 1st year	\$40.39	\$50.27	\$60.14
Apprentice: 3rd 6 months	\$43.23	\$54.00	\$64.77
Apprentice: 4th 6 months	\$46.08	\$57.75	\$69.42
Apprentice: 5th 6 months	\$48.92	\$61.49	\$74.05
Apprentice: 6th 6 months	\$51.78	\$65.25	\$78.71
Apprentice: 7th 6 months	\$54.61	\$68.97	\$83.33
Apprentice: 8th 6 months	\$57.47	\$72.73	\$87.99

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$83.94
10th hour	\$83.94
Beyond 10 hours	\$83.94
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$83.94
9th hour	\$83.94
10th hour	\$83.94
Beyond 10 hours	\$83.94
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$101.89

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Saturdays

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Carpet & Resilient Floor Layer	Carpenter	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Carpet and Resilient Floor Layer, (does not include installation of prefabricated formica & parquet flooring which is to be paid carpenter rate)

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$59.04	\$82.42	\$105.80
Apprentice: 1st 6 months	\$30.46	\$41.20	\$51.93
Apprentice: 2nd 6 months	\$34.04	\$45.73	\$57.44
Apprentice: 3rd 6 months	\$36.52	\$50.29	\$64.05
Apprentice: 4th 6 months	\$39.02	\$54.04	\$69.05
Apprentice: 5th 6 months	\$41.52	\$57.75	\$74.05
Apprentice: 6th 6 months	\$44.02	\$61.54	\$79.05
Apprentice: 7th 6 months	\$46.53	\$65.31	\$84.07
Apprentice: 8th 6 months	\$49.02	\$67.72	\$86.42

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$75.21
10th hour	\$75.21
Beyond 10 hours	\$75.21

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$75.21
9th hour	\$75.21
10th hour	\$75.21
Beyond 10 hours	\$75.21

Sunday/Holiday	\$91.37
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Piledriver - Z1	Carpenter	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Piledriver 4- 10s allowed Monday-Saturday; double time due when over 12 hours worked per day

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$65.99	\$83.94	\$101.89
Apprentice: 1st 6 months	\$40.39	\$50.27	\$60.14
Apprentice: 2nd 6 months	\$46.08	\$57.75	\$69.42
Apprentice: 3rd 6 months	\$51.78	\$65.25	\$78.71
Apprentice: 4th 6 months	\$57.47	\$72.73	\$87.99

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$83.94
10th hour	\$83.94
Beyond 10 hours	\$83.94

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$30.09
9th hour	\$83.94
10th hour	\$83.94
Beyond 10 hours	\$83.94

Sunday/Holiday	\$101.89
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Saturday

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$50.76	\$72.40	\$94.04
Apprentice: 1st Year	\$39.26	\$55.15	\$71.04
Apprentice: 2nd year	\$42.54	\$60.07	\$77.60
Apprentice: 3rd year	\$45.83	\$65.01	\$84.18

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$67.19
10th hour	\$67.19
Beyond 10 hours	\$83.62

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$67.19
9th hour	\$67.19
10th hour	\$67.19
Beyond 10 hours	\$67.19

Sunday/Holiday	\$83.62
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$58.90	\$84.12	\$109.33
Apprentice: 1st Period	\$39.26	\$54.86	\$70.45
Apprentice: 2nd Period	\$41.72	\$58.55	\$75.37
Apprentice: 3rd Period	\$44.22	\$62.30	\$80.37
Apprentice: 4th Period	\$46.73	\$66.06	\$85.39
Apprentice: 5th Period	\$49.19	\$69.75	\$90.31
Apprentice: 6th Period	\$51.71	\$73.53	\$95.35

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$76.45
10th hour	\$76.45
Beyond 10 hours	\$76.45
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$76.45
9th hour	\$76.45
10th hour	\$76.45
Beyond 10 hours	\$76.45
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$93.99

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - 12	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason, Plasterer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$52.58	\$68.02	\$83.45
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$41.78	\$51.81	\$61.85
Apprentice: 1,500-2,249 hours	\$44.86	\$56.43	\$68.01
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$46.41	\$58.76	\$71.11
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$47.95	\$61.07	\$74.19
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$49.49	\$63.38	\$77.27
Apprentice: 4,500 hours	\$52.58	\$68.01	\$83.45
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$43.32	\$54.13	\$64.93

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$68.02
10th hour	\$68.02
Beyond 10 hours	\$68.02

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$68.02
9th hour	\$68.02
10th hour	\$68.02
Beyond 10 hours	\$68.02

Sunday/Holiday	\$83.45
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - 14	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$57.03	\$74.61	\$92.18
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$44.73	\$56.16	\$67.58
Apprentice: 1,500-2,249 hours	\$48.24	\$61.42	\$74.60
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$50.00	\$64.06	\$78.12
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$51.76	\$66.70	\$81.64
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$53.52	\$69.34	\$85.16
Apprentice: 4,500 hours	\$57.03	\$74.60	\$92.18
Apprentice: 750-11,499 hours	\$46.48	\$58.78	\$71.08

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$74.61
10th hour	\$74.61
Beyond 10 hours	\$74.61

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$74.61
9th hour	\$74.61
10th hour	\$74.61
Beyond 10 hours	\$74.61

Sunday/Holiday	\$92.18
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - 17	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason, Plasterer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$50.99	\$65.44	\$79.89
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$40.87	\$50.26	\$59.65
Apprentice: 1,500-2,249 hours	\$43.77	\$54.61	\$65.45
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$45.21	\$56.77	\$68.33
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$46.65	\$58.93	\$71.21
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$48.10	\$61.11	\$74.11
Apprentice: 4,500 hours	\$50.99	\$65.44	\$79.89
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$42.32	\$52.43	\$62.55

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$65.44
10th hour	\$65.44
Beyond 10 hours	\$65.44

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$65.44
9th hour	\$65.44
10th hour	\$65.44
Beyond 10 hours	\$65.44

Sunday/Holiday	\$79.89
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - 2 S	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$55.50	\$79.02	\$102.53
Apprentice: 1st Period	\$36.99	\$51.45	\$65.91
Apprentice: 2nd Period	\$38.74	\$54.07	\$69.41
Apprentice: 3rd Period	\$41.54	\$58.30	\$75.06
Apprentice: 4th Period	\$43.82	\$61.70	\$79.57
Apprentice: 5th Period	\$46.08	\$65.08	\$84.09
Apprentice: 6th Period	\$48.30	\$68.42	\$88.53

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$72.97
10th hour	\$72.97
Beyond 10 hours	\$72.97
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$72.97
9th hour	\$72.97
10th hour	\$72.97
Beyond 10 hours	\$72.97
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$90.44

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - 3	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$54.04	\$68.37	\$82.81
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$43.93	\$53.21	\$62.59
Apprentice: 1,500-2,249 hours	\$46.82	\$57.54	\$68.37
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$48.26	\$59.70	\$71.25
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$49.71	\$61.87	\$74.15
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$51.15	\$64.03	\$77.03
Apprentice: 4,500 hours	\$52.60	\$66.21	\$79.93
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$45.38	\$55.38	\$65.49

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$68.48
10th hour	\$68.48
Beyond 10 hours	\$68.48

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$68.48
9th hour	\$68.48
10th hour	\$68.48
Beyond 10 hours	\$68.48

Sunday/Holiday

\$82.92

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - 31	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$47.16	\$60.76	\$74.36
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$37.64	\$46.48	\$55.32
Apprentice: 1,500-2,249 hours	\$40.36	\$50.56	\$60.76
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$41.72	\$52.60	\$63.48
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$43.08	\$54.64	\$66.20
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$44.44	\$56.68	\$68.92
Apprentice: 4,500 hours	\$47.16	\$60.76	\$74.36
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$39.00	\$48.52	\$58.04

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$60.76
10th hour	\$60.76
Beyond 10 hours	\$60.76

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$60.76
9th hour	\$60.76
10th hour	\$60.76
Beyond 10 hours	\$60.76

Sunday/Holiday

\$74.36

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - 40	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$47.44	\$61.03	\$74.61
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$37.93	\$46.76	\$55.59
Apprentice: 1,500-2,249 hours	\$40.65	\$50.84	\$61.03
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$42.01	\$52.88	\$63.75
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$43.36	\$54.91	\$66.45
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$44.72	\$56.95	\$69.17
Apprentice: 4,500 hours	\$47.44	\$61.03	\$74.61
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$39.29	\$48.80	\$58.31

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$61.03
10th hour	\$61.03
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.03

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$61.03
9th hour	\$61.03
10th hour	\$61.03
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.03

Sunday/Holiday

\$74.61

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - 7	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$44.53	\$56.66	\$68.79
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$36.04	\$43.93	\$51.81
Apprentice: 1,500-2,249 hours	\$38.47	\$47.57	\$56.67
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$39.68	\$49.39	\$59.09
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$40.89	\$51.20	\$61.51
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$42.10	\$53.01	\$63.93
Apprentice: 4,500 hours	\$44.53	\$56.66	\$68.79
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$37.25	\$45.74	\$54.23

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$56.66
10th hour	\$56.66
Beyond 10 hours	\$56.66
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$56.66
9th hour	\$56.66
10th hour	\$56.66
Beyond 10 hours	\$56.66
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$68.79

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - B	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$47.49	\$62.61	\$77.73
Apprentice: 1st Year	\$36.91	\$46.74	\$56.57
Apprentice: 2nd Year	\$39.93	\$51.27	\$62.61
Apprentice: 3rd Year	\$42.95	\$55.80	\$68.65

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$62.61
10th hour	\$62.61
Beyond 10 hours	\$62.61

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$62.61
9th hour	\$62.61
10th hour	\$62.61
Beyond 10 hours	\$62.61

Sunday/Holiday	\$77.73
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - BR	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$43.45	\$56.64	\$69.82
Apprentice: 1st Year	\$34.22	\$42.79	\$51.36
Apprentice: 2nd Year	\$36.86	\$46.75	\$56.64
Apprentice: 3rd Year	\$39.49	\$50.70	\$61.90

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$56.64
10th hour	\$56.64
Beyond 10 hours	\$56.64

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$56.64
9th hour	\$56.64
10th hour	\$56.64
Beyond 10 hours	\$56.64

Sunday/Holiday	\$69.82
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - G	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$48.21	\$63.42	\$78.63
Apprentice: 1st year	\$37.56	\$47.45	\$57.33
Apprentice: 2nd Year	\$40.61	\$52.02	\$63.43
Apprentice: 3rd Year	\$43.65	\$56.58	\$69.51

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$63.42
10th hour	\$63.42
Beyond 10 hours	\$63.42
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$63.42
9th hour	\$63.42
10th hour	\$63.42
Beyond 10 hours	\$63.42
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$78.63

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - K	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$44.49	\$57.87	\$71.25
Apprentice: 1st Year	\$34.95	\$43.64	\$52.34
Apprentice: 2nd Year	\$37.63	\$47.66	\$57.70
Apprentice: 3rd Year	\$40.31	\$51.68	\$63.06

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$57.87
10th hour	\$57.87
Beyond 10 hours	\$57.87
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$57.87
9th hour	\$57.87
10th hour	\$57.87
Beyond 10 hours	\$57.87
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$71.25

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - L	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$47.09	\$61.77	\$76.45
Apprentice: 1st Year	\$36.81	\$46.35	\$55.89
Apprentice: 2nd Year	\$39.75	\$50.76	\$61.77
Apprentice: 3rd Year	\$42.69	\$55.17	\$67.65

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$61.77
10th hour	\$61.77
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.77

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$61.77
9th hour	\$61.77
10th hour	\$61.77
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.77

Sunday/Holiday	\$76.45
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - M	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$42.88	\$55.60	\$68.32
Apprentice: 1st Year	\$33.98	\$42.25	\$50.52
Apprentice: 2nd Year	\$36.52	\$46.06	\$55.60
Apprentice: 3rd Year	\$39.06	\$49.87	\$60.68

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$55.60
10th hour	\$55.60
Beyond 10 hours	\$55.60

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$55.60
9th hour	\$55.60
10th hour	\$55.60
Beyond 10 hours	\$55.60

Sunday/Holiday	\$68.32
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - s	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$48.12	\$67.83	\$87.53
Apprentice: 1st 6 months	\$31.72	\$43.23	\$54.73
Apprentice: 2nd 6 months	\$33.60	\$46.05	\$58.49
Apprentice: 3rd 6 months	\$35.49	\$48.88	\$62.27
Apprentice: 4th 6 months	\$37.37	\$51.70	\$66.03
Apprentice: 5th 6 months	\$39.25	\$54.52	\$69.79
Apprentice: 6th 6 months	\$41.14	\$57.36	\$73.57

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$63.24
10th hour	\$63.24
Beyond 10 hours	\$78.35

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$63.24
9th hour	\$63.24
10th hour	\$63.24
Beyond 10 hours	\$63.24

Sunday/Holiday	\$78.35
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - SJ	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$47.08	\$61.76	\$76.43
Apprentice: 1st Year	\$36.81	\$46.35	\$55.89
Apprentice: 2nd Year	\$39.74	\$50.75	\$61.75
Apprentice: 3rd Year	\$42.68	\$55.15	\$67.63

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$61.76
10th hour	\$61.76
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.76

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$61.76
9th hour	\$61.76
10th hour	\$61.76
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.76

Sunday/Holiday	\$76.43
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - TC	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$44.72	\$58.51	\$72.30
Apprentice: 1st Year	\$35.07	\$44.04	\$53.00
Apprentice: 2nd Year	\$37.82	\$48.16	\$58.50
Apprentice: 2rd Year	\$40.58	\$52.30	\$64.02

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$58.51
10th hour	\$58.51
Beyond 10 hours	\$58.51
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$58.51
9th hour	\$58.51
10th hour	\$58.51
Beyond 10 hours	\$58.51
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$72.30

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - UP	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$38.67	\$50.71	\$62.74
Apprentice: 1st Year	\$30.25	\$38.08	\$45.90
Apprentice: 2nd Year	\$32.65	\$41.68	\$50.70
Apprentice: 3rd Year	\$35.06	\$45.29	\$55.52

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$50.71
10th hour	\$50.71
Beyond 10 hours	\$50.71
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$50.71
9th hour	\$50.71
10th hour	\$50.71
Beyond 10 hours	\$50.71
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$62.74

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Cement Mason - W	Cement Mason	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cement Mason

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$52.82	\$74.60	\$96.37
Apprentice: 1st 6 Months	\$34.23	\$46.71	\$59.19
Apprentice: 2nd 6 Months	\$36.30	\$49.82	\$63.33
Apprentice: 3rd 6 Months	\$38.39	\$52.95	\$67.51
Apprentice: 4th 6 Months	\$40.47	\$56.07	\$71.67
Apprentice: 5th 6 Months	\$42.54	\$59.18	\$75.81
Apprentice: 6th 6 Months	\$44.63	\$62.31	\$79.99

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$67.94
10th hour	\$67.94
Beyond 10 hours	\$83.05

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$67.94
9th hour	\$67.94
10th hour	\$67.94
Beyond 10 hours	\$67.94

Sunday/Holiday	\$83.05
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Class A Laborer - Zone A	Class A Laborer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Construction Laborer, Demolition Laborer, Mason Tender, Carpenter Tender, Drywall Handler, Concrete Laborer, Cement Finisher tender, concrete chute and concrete Bucket Handler, Concrete Laborer, Cement Finisher Tender

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$50.10	\$64.48	\$78.85
Apprentice: 0-1,000 Hours	\$42.91	\$53.69	\$64.47
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 Hours	\$44.35	\$55.85	\$67.35
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 Hours	\$45.79	\$58.01	\$70.23
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 Hours	\$48.66	\$62.31	\$75.97

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$64.48
10th hour	\$64.48
Beyond 10 hours	\$64.48
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$64.48
9th hour	\$64.48
10th hour	\$64.48
Beyond 10 hours	\$64.48
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$78.85

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Saturday

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Communication Technician	Communication Technician	05/13/2024

Classification Description:

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$67.89	\$98.24	\$128.58

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$98.24
10th hour	\$98.24
Beyond 10 hours	\$98.24
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$98.24
9th hour	\$98.24
10th hour	\$98.24
Beyond 10 hours	\$98.24
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$128.58

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

ONLY due to inclement weather or customer requirements may Friday be used as a make up day if the normal scheduled work week was interrupted and time lost of five (5) hours or more was incurred by workmen covered under the terms of the 6-17-C/6-876-T agreement.

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Diver - D - Z1	Diver	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Diver 4-10s allowed M-Sat; double time due when over 12 hours worked per day

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$76.40	\$98.48	\$120.55
Apprentice: 1st/2nd 6 mo	\$40.39	\$50.27	\$60.14
Apprentice: 3rd 60 mo	\$43.23	\$54.00	\$64.77
Apprentice: 4th 6 mo	\$46.08	\$57.75	\$69.42
Apprentice: 5th 6 mo	\$25.13	\$46.35	\$61.80

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$98.48
10th hour	\$98.48
Beyond 10 hours	\$98.48

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$98.48
9th hour	\$98.48
10th hour	\$98.48
Beyond 10 hours	\$98.48

Sunday/Holiday	\$120.55
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Saturday

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Drywall - DF	Drywall	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Drywall Finishers

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$51.86	\$67.66	\$83.46
Apprentice: 1st period	\$39.22	\$48.70	\$58.18
Apprentice: 2nd period	\$40.80	\$51.07	\$61.34
Apprentice: 3rd period	\$43.96	\$55.81	\$67.66
Apprentice: 4th period	\$48.70	\$62.92	\$77.14

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$67.66
10th hour	\$67.66
Beyond 10 hours	\$67.66
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$67.66
9th hour	\$67.66
10th hour	\$67.66
Beyond 10 hours	\$67.66
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$83.46

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Drywall Taper	Drywall	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Drywall Taper
Four 10s allowed Monday-Thursday

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$45.91	\$59.74	\$73.56
Apprentice: 4th 6 months	\$41.76	\$53.51	\$65.26
Apprentice: First 3 months	\$32.08	\$38.99	\$45.90
Apprentice: Second 3 months	\$34.85	\$43.14	\$51.44
Apprentice: Second 6 months	\$37.62	\$47.30	\$56.98
Apprentice: Third 6 months	\$40.38	\$51.44	\$62.50

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$59.74
10th hour	\$59.74
Beyond 10 hours	\$73.56

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$59.74
9th hour	\$73.56
10th hour	\$73.56
Beyond 10 hours	\$73.56

Sunday/Holiday	\$73.56
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Friday make-up day for bad weather or holidays

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Electrician - IW	Electrician	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Inside Wireman

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$71.28	\$98.14	\$121.40
Apprentice: 1st Period	\$45.69	\$59.77	\$70.23
Apprentice: 2nd Period	\$48.01	\$63.24	\$74.87
Apprentice: 3rd Period	\$50.34	\$66.74	\$79.53
Apprentice: 4th Period	\$52.66	\$70.22	\$84.17
Apprentice: 5th Period	\$54.99	\$73.71	\$88.83
Apprentice: 6th Period	\$59.65	\$80.70	\$98.15

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$93.86
10th hour	\$93.86
Beyond 10 hours	\$93.86

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$93.86
9th hour	\$93.86
10th hour	\$93.86
Beyond 10 hours	\$93.86

Sunday/Holiday	\$116.45
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Electrician - SC	Electrician	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Sound and Communication Installer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$44.79	\$60.31	\$75.82
Apprentice: Period 1	\$29.28	\$37.04	\$44.79
Apprentice: Period 2	\$30.84	\$39.99	\$48.72
Apprentice: Period 3	\$32.38	\$41.68	\$50.99
Apprentice: Period 4	\$33.94	\$44.03	\$54.11
Apprentice: Period 5	\$35.48	\$46.34	\$57.19
Apprentice: Period 6	\$37.04	\$48.67	\$60.31

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$59.85
10th hour	\$59.85
Beyond 10 hours	\$59.85
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$59.85
9th hour	\$59.85
10th hour	\$59.85
Beyond 10 hours	\$59.85
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$74.91

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Electrician - SCT	Electrician	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Sound and Communication Technician I

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$52.52	\$71.89	\$91.27

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$71.33
10th hour	\$71.33
Beyond 10 hours	\$71.33

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$71.33
9th hour	\$71.33
10th hour	\$71.33
Beyond 10 hours	\$71.33

Sunday/Holiday	\$90.14
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Elevator Constructor Mechanic	Elevator Constructor	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Elevator Constructor Mechanic

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$96.27	\$124.00	\$151.73
Apprentice: 1st Year Apprentice	\$70.42	\$85.67	\$100.92
Apprentice: 2nd Year Apprentice	\$75.97	\$94.00	\$112.02
Apprentice: 3rd Year Apprentice	\$78.74	\$98.15	\$117.56
Apprentice: 4th Year Apprentice	\$84.29	\$106.48	\$128.66

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$151.73
10th hour	\$151.73
Beyond 10 hours	\$151.73
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$151.73
9th hour	\$151.73
10th hour	\$151.73
Beyond 10 hours	\$151.73
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$151.73

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Fiber Optic Splicer	Fiber Optic Splicer	05/13/2024

Classification Description:

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$67.89	\$98.24	\$128.58

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$98.24
10th hour	\$98.24
Beyond 10 hours	\$98.24
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$98.24
9th hour	\$98.24
10th hour	\$98.24
Beyond 10 hours	\$98.24
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$128.58

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

ONLY due to inclement weather or customer requirements may Friday be used as a make up day if the normal scheduled work week was interrupted and time lost of five (5) hours or more was incurred by workmen covered under the terms of the 6-17-C/6-876-T agreement.

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Foreman	Foreman	05/10/2024

Classification Description:

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$67.89	\$98.24	\$128.58

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$90.71
10th hour	\$90.71
Beyond 10 hours	\$90.71

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$90.71
9th hour	\$90.71
10th hour	\$90.71
Beyond 10 hours	\$90.71

Sunday/Holiday	\$113.52
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Foreman	Foreman	05/10/2024

Classification Description:

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$67.89	\$98.24	\$128.58

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$90.71
10th hour	\$90.71
Beyond 10 hours	\$90.71

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$90.71
9th hour	\$90.71
10th hour	\$90.71
Beyond 10 hours	\$90.71

Sunday/Holiday	\$113.52
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Foreman	Foreman	05/10/2024

Classification Description:

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$67.89	\$98.24	\$128.58

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$90.71
10th hour	\$90.71
Beyond 10 hours	\$90.71

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$90.71
9th hour	\$90.71
10th hour	\$90.71
Beyond 10 hours	\$90.71

Sunday/Holiday	\$113.52
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Foreman	Foreman	05/10/2024

Classification Description:

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$67.89	\$98.24	\$128.58

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$90.71
10th hour	\$90.71
Beyond 10 hours	\$90.71

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$90.71
9th hour	\$90.71
10th hour	\$90.71
Beyond 10 hours	\$90.71

Sunday/Holiday	\$113.52
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Foreman	Foreman	05/10/2024

Classification Description:

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$75.47	\$109.62	\$143.74

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$109.61
10th hour	\$109.61
Beyond 10 hours	\$109.61

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$109.61
9th hour	\$109.61
10th hour	\$109.61
Beyond 10 hours	\$109.61

Sunday/Holiday	\$143.74
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

ONLY due to inclement weather or customer requirements may Friday be used as a make up day if the normal scheduled work week was interrupted and time lost of five (5) hours or more was incurred by workmen covered under the terms of the 6-17-C/6-876-T agreement.

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Foreman	Foreman	05/10/2024

Classification Description:

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$75.47	\$109.61	\$143.74

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$101.14
10th hour	\$101.14
Beyond 10 hours	\$101.14

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$101.14
9th hour	\$101.14
10th hour	\$101.14
Beyond 10 hours	\$101.14

Sunday/Holiday	\$126.80
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Foreman	Foreman	05/10/2024

Classification Description:

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$76.98	\$111.87	\$146.76

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$103.22
10th hour	\$103.22
Beyond 10 hours	\$103.22

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$103.22
9th hour	\$103.22
10th hour	\$103.22
Beyond 10 hours	\$103.22

Sunday/Holiday	\$129.45
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Glazier	Glazier	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Glazier

If 4 10 hour day workweek is scheduled, four 10s must be consecutive, M-F.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$53.55	\$70.10	\$86.65
Apprentice: 1st 6 months	\$37.00	\$45.27	\$53.55
Apprentice: 2nd 6 months	\$37.75	\$46.40	\$55.05
Apprentice: 3rd 6 months	\$41.97	\$52.73	\$63.49
Apprentice: 4th 6 months	\$43.62	\$55.21	\$66.79
Apprentice: 5th 6 months	\$45.27	\$57.68	\$70.09
Apprentice: 6th 6 months	\$46.93	\$60.17	\$73.41
Apprentice: 7th 6 months	\$48.59	\$62.66	\$76.73
Apprentice: 8th 6 months	\$51.89	\$67.61	\$83.33

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$70.10
10th hour	\$70.10
Beyond 10 hours	\$70.10

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$70.10
9th hour	\$70.10
10th hour	\$70.10
Beyond 10 hours	\$70.10

Sunday/Holiday

\$86.65

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Heat & Frost Insulator - Spray Insulation	Heat and Frost Insulator	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Spray Insulation

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$25.29	\$36.51	\$47.73

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$36.51
10th hour	\$36.51
Beyond 10 hours	\$36.51
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$36.51
9th hour	\$36.51
10th hour	\$36.51
Beyond 10 hours	\$36.51
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$36.51

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Heat & Frost Insulator Asbestos	Heat and Frost Insulator	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Heat and Frost Insulators and Asbestos Workers 4-10s must be worked a minimum of 2 weeks consecutively, Monday thru Thursday. Hours worked in excess of 10 will be paid at double time. Hours worked on the fifth day, Monday thru Friday @ time and half

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$62.65	\$78.41	\$94.16
Apprentice: 1st Year	\$46.90	\$54.78	\$62.66
Apprentice: 2nd Year	\$50.05	\$59.50	\$68.96
Apprentice: 3rd Year	\$53.20	\$64.23	\$75.26
Apprentice: 4th Year	\$56.35	\$68.96	\$81.56

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$78.41
10th hour	\$78.41
Beyond 10 hours	\$78.41

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$78.41
9th hour	\$78.41
10th hour	\$78.41
Beyond 10 hours	\$78.41

Sunday/Holiday	\$94.16
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Ironworker - RF	Ironworker	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Reinforced Iron Work

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$69.51	\$85.85	\$102.19
Apprentice: Level 1	\$52.63	\$64.23	\$75.83
Apprentice: Level 2	\$54.68	\$66.77	\$78.86
Apprentice: Level 3	\$56.56	\$68.98	\$81.40
Apprentice: Level 4	\$59.41	\$72.65	\$85.88
Apprentice: Level 5	\$62.27	\$76.32	\$90.37
Apprentice: Level 6	\$66.76	\$82.48	\$98.19
Apprentice: Level 7	\$66.76	\$82.48	\$98.19
Apprentice: Level 8	\$66.76	\$82.48	\$98.19

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$85.85
10th hour	\$85.85
Beyond 10 hours	\$102.19

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$85.85
9th hour	\$85.85
10th hour	\$102.19
Beyond 10 hours	\$102.19

Sunday/Holiday	\$102.19
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Ironworker - RIG	Ironworker	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Rigging Work

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$76.08	\$92.93	\$109.78
Apprentice: Level 1	\$51.75	\$62.38	\$73.01
Apprentice: Level 2	\$52.56	\$63.54	\$74.52
Apprentice: Level 3	\$54.83	\$66.33	\$77.83
Apprentice: Level 4	\$57.51	\$69.71	\$81.91
Apprentice: Level 5	\$60.60	\$73.67	\$86.74
Apprentice: Level 6	\$63.27	\$77.04	\$90.80
Apprentice: Level 7	\$66.35	\$80.99	\$95.62
Apprentice: Level 8	\$69.43	\$84.94	\$100.45

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$92.93
10th hour	\$92.93
Beyond 10 hours	\$109.78
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$92.93
9th hour	\$92.93
10th hour	\$92.93
Beyond 10 hours	\$109.78
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$109.78

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Ironworker - STR	Ironworker	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Structural, ornamental, welder and pre-cast If bad weather, Friday may be a make up day. If holiday celebrated on a Monday, 4 10s may be worked Tuesday thru Friday.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$76.21	\$102.75	\$129.29
Apprentice: Level 1	\$51.25	\$61.88	\$72.51
Apprentice: Level 2	\$52.56	\$63.54	\$74.52
Apprentice: Level 3	\$54.83	\$66.33	\$77.83
Apprentice: Level 4	\$57.51	\$70.34	\$83.17
Apprentice: Level 5	\$60.60	\$73.67	\$86.74
Apprentice: Level 6	\$63.27	\$77.04	\$90.80
Apprentice: Level 7	\$66.35	\$80.98	\$95.62
Apprentice: Level 8	\$69.43	\$84.94	\$100.45

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$93.64
10th hour	\$93.64
Beyond 10 hours	\$111.06
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$93.64
9th hour	\$93.64
10th hour	\$93.64
Beyond 10 hours	\$111.06
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$111.06

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Journeyman Signal Technician	Journeyman Signal Technician	05/13/2024

Classification Description:

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$67.89	\$98.24	\$128.58
Apprentice: Apprentice 1st 6 months	\$43.61	\$61.82	\$80.02
Apprentice: Apprentice 2nd 6 months	\$46.65	\$66.38	\$86.10
Apprentice: Apprentice 3rd 6 months	\$49.68	\$70.92	\$92.16
Apprentice: Apprentice 4th 6 months	\$52.71	\$75.47	\$98.22
Apprentice: Apprentice 5th 6 months	\$55.75	\$80.03	\$104.30
Apprentice: Apprentice 6th 6months	\$61.82	\$89.13	\$116.44

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$98.24
10th hour	\$98.24
Beyond 10 hours	\$98.24
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$98.24
9th hour	\$98.24
10th hour	\$98.24
Beyond 10 hours	\$98.24
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$128.58

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

ONLY due to inclement weather or customer requirements may Friday be used as a make up day if the normal scheduled work week was interrupted and time lost of five (5) hours or more was incurred by workmen covered under the terms of the 6-17-C/6-876-T agreement.

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Journeyman Specialist	Journeyman Specialist	05/13/2024

Classification Description:

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$76.98	\$111.88	\$146.76

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$111.87
10th hour	\$111.87
Beyond 10 hours	\$111.87
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$111.87
9th hour	\$111.87
10th hour	\$111.87
Beyond 10 hours	\$111.87
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$146.76

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

ONLY due to inclement weather or customer requirements may Friday be used as a make up day if the normal scheduled work week was interrupted and time lost of five (5) hours or more was incurred by workmen covered under the terms of the 6-17-C/6-876-T agreement.

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Labor Crew Foreman	Labor Crew Foreman	05/13/2024

Classification Description:

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$61.86	\$89.19	\$116.52

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$89.19
10th hour	\$89.19
Beyond 10 hours	\$89.19

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$89.19
9th hour	\$89.19
10th hour	\$89.19
Beyond 10 hours	\$89.19

Sunday/Holiday	\$116.52
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

ONLY due to inclement weather or customer requirements may Friday be used as a make up day if the normal scheduled work week was interrupted and time lost of five (5) hours or more was incurred by workmen covered under the terms of the 6-17-C/6-876-T agreement.

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Asbestos & Lead Abatement Laborer	Laborer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Asbestos & Lead Abatement Laborer

4 ten hour days @ straight time allowed Monday-Saturday, must be consecutive calendar days

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$50.60	\$65.37	\$80.13
Apprentice: Trainee 600 hours +1 year	\$34.07	\$18.89	\$20.54

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$65.37
10th hour	\$65.37
Beyond 10 hours	\$65.37

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$65.37
9th hour	\$65.37
10th hour	\$65.37
Beyond 10 hours	\$65.37

Sunday/Holiday

	\$80.13
--	---------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - A-B	Laborer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Signal man (on sewer & caisson work); air,electric or gasoline tool operator (including concrete vibrator operator,acetylene torch & air hammer operator); scaffold builder, caisson worker

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$50.40	\$64.93	\$79.45

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$64.93
10th hour	\$64.93
Beyond 10 hours	\$64.93

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$64.93
9th hour	\$64.93
10th hour	\$64.93
Beyond 10 hours	\$64.93

Sunday/Holiday	\$79.45
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Saturday

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - A-C	Laborer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Lansing Burner, Blaster & Powder Man; Air, electric Gasoline Tool Operator (Blast furnace work or battery work)

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$50.96	\$65.77	\$80.57

Overtime Provisions	
Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$65.77
10th hour	\$65.77
Beyond 10 hours	\$65.77
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$65.77
9th hour	\$65.77
10th hour	\$65.77
Beyond 10 hours	\$65.77
Sunday/Holiday	\$80.57

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Saturday,

If conditions beyond the employer/employee's control prevent one or more hours of working during Mon-Fri, the employer may choose to work up to 10 hour straight time weekdays.

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - A-D	Laborer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Furnance battery heater tender, burning bar & oxy-acetylene gun

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provisions
Total Hourly Wage	\$50.67	\$65.33	\$79.99	Over 8-hour day/40-hour week
				9th hour \$65.33
				10th hour \$65.33
				Beyond 10 hours \$65.33
				Saturday
				First 8 hours \$65.33
				9th hour \$65.33
				10th hour \$65.33
				Beyond 10 hours \$65.33
				Sunday/Holiday \$79.99

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Saturday

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - A-E	Laborer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Cleaner/sweeper laborer, furniture laborer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$44.65	\$56.30	\$67.95

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$56.30
10th hour	\$56.30
Beyond 10 hours	\$56.30

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$56.30
9th hour	\$56.30
10th hour	\$56.30
Beyond 10 hours	\$56.30

Sunday/Holiday	\$67.95
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Saturday

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - A-F	Laborer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Expediter man, topman and/or bottom man (blast furnace work or battery work)

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$51.51	\$66.69	\$81.87

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$66.59
10th hour	\$66.59
Beyond 10 hours	\$66.59

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$66.59
9th hour	\$66.59
10th hour	\$66.59
Beyond 10 hours	\$66.59

Sunday/Holiday	\$81.67
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - A-W	Laborer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Laborer -Wall and ceiling material handler, plasterer tender, mortar mixer and plastering machine operator

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$46.90	\$59.78	\$72.65
Apprentice: 0-1,000 Hours	\$40.46	\$55.20	\$69.93
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 Hours	\$41.75	\$57.13	\$72.50
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 Hours	\$43.04	\$59.06	\$75.08
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 Hours	\$45.61	\$62.92	\$80.23

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$59.78
10th hour	\$59.78
Beyond 10 hours	\$59.78

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$59.78
9th hour	\$59.78
10th hour	\$59.78
Beyond 10 hours	\$59.78

Sunday/Holiday	\$72.65
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Saturday make up day due to conditions beyond control or holiday

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - Class 1 - RZ1	Laborer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Laborer Road Class 1: asphalt shoveler or loader, yard man, fence erector tender, dumper, joint filling, form setting, form stripper, pavement reinforcing, waterproofing, seal coating, bridge painting, sandblasting, pressure grouting, RC equipment

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$47.44	\$61.38	\$75.31
Apprentice: 0-1,000 hours	\$40.47	\$50.92	\$61.37
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 hours	\$41.87	\$53.02	\$64.17
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000	\$43.26	\$55.11	\$66.95
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 hours	\$46.05	\$59.29	\$72.53

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$61.38
10th hour	\$61.38
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.38
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$61.38
9th hour	\$61.38
10th hour	\$61.38
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.38
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$75.31

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - Class 2 - RZ1	Laborer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Laborer Road Class 2: mixer operator, air or electric tool operator, spreader, boxman, concreter paddler, power chain saw operator, paving patch truck dumper, tunnel mucker, concrete saw operator, dry pack machine and roto-mill grounds person

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$47.57	\$61.57	\$75.57
Apprentice: 0-1,000 hours	\$40.57	\$51.07	\$61.57
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 hours	\$41.97	\$53.17	\$64.37
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 hours	\$43.37	\$55.27	\$67.17
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 hours	\$46.17	\$59.47	\$72.77

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$61.57
10th hour	\$61.57
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.57
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$61.57
9th hour	\$61.57
10th hour	\$61.57
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.57
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$75.57

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - Class 3 - RZ1	Laborer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Laborer Road Class 3: tunnel miner, finish tenders, guard rail builder, median barrier installer, earth retention barrier and wall installer, fence erector, bottom man, powder man, wagon drill and air track operator, curb and side rail setter

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$47.75	\$61.84	\$75.93
Apprentice: 0-1,000 hours	\$40.71	\$51.28	\$61.85
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 hours	\$42.11	\$53.38	\$64.65
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 hours	\$43.52	\$55.49	\$67.47
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 hours	\$46.34	\$59.73	\$73.11

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$61.84
10th hour	\$61.84
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.84
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$61.84
9th hour	\$61.84
10th hour	\$61.84
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.84
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$75.93

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - Class 4 - RZ1	Laborer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Laborer Road Class 4: asphalt raker

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$47.83	\$61.46	\$75.59
Apprentice: 0-1,000 hours	\$40.77	\$50.87	\$61.47
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 hours	\$42.18	\$52.99	\$64.29
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 hours	\$43.59	\$55.10	\$67.11
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 hours	\$46.42	\$59.35	\$72.77

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$61.96
10th hour	\$61.96
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.96

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$61.96
9th hour	\$61.96
10th hour	\$61.96
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.96

Sunday/Holiday	\$76.09
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - Class 5 - RZ1	Laborer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Laborer Road Class 5: pipe layers, oxy-gun

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$48.04	\$62.28	\$76.51
Apprentice: 0-1,000 hours	\$40.92	\$51.59	\$62.27
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 hours	\$42.35	\$53.74	\$65.13
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 hours	\$43.77	\$55.87	\$67.97
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 hours	\$46.62	\$60.15	\$73.67

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$62.28
10th hour	\$62.28
Beyond 10 hours	\$62.28

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$62.28
9th hour	\$62.28
10th hour	\$62.28
Beyond 10 hours	\$62.28

Sunday/Holiday	\$76.51
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - Class 6 - RZ1	Laborer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Laborer Road Class 6: line form setter for curb or pavement, asphalt screed checker/screw man on asphalt paving machines

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$48.34	\$62.73	\$77.11
Apprentice: 0-1,000 hours	\$41.15	\$51.94	\$62.73
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 hours	\$42.59	\$54.10	\$65.61
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 hours	\$44.02	\$56.25	\$68.47
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 hours	\$46.90	\$60.57	\$74.23

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$62.73
10th hour	\$62.73
Beyond 10 hours	\$62.73

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$62.73
9th hour	\$62.73
10th hour	\$62.73
Beyond 10 hours	\$62.73

Sunday/Holiday	\$77.11
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - Class 7 - RZ1	Laborer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Laborer Road Class 7: concrete specialist - including finishing and trowling, cast in place or precast by any method

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$49.41	\$64.33	\$79.25
Apprentice: 0-1,000 hours	\$41.95	\$53.14	\$64.33
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 hours	\$43.44	\$55.37	\$67.31
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 hours	\$44.93	\$57.61	\$70.29
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 hours	\$46.70	\$63.10	\$79.50

Overtime Provisions	
Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$64.33
10th hour	\$64.33
Beyond 10 hours	\$64.33
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$64.33
9th hour	\$64.33
10th hour	\$64.33
Beyond 10 hours	\$64.33
Sunday/Holiday	\$79.25

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - Hazardous - Class A - Z1	Laborer - Hazardous	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class A performing work in conjunction with site preparation and other preliminary work prior to actual removal, handling, or containment of hazardous waste substances not requiring use of personal protective equipment required by state or federal regulat

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$46.90	\$64.85	\$82.80
Apprentice: 0-1,000 work hours	\$40.46	\$55.19	\$69.92
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 work hours	\$41.75	\$57.13	\$72.50
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 work hours	\$43.04	\$59.07	\$75.08
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 work hours	\$45.61	\$62.92	\$80.22

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$59.78
10th hour	\$59.78
Beyond 10 hours	\$59.78

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$59.78
9th hour	\$59.78
10th hour	\$59.78
Beyond 10 hours	\$59.78

Sunday/Holiday	\$72.65
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th or T-F; inclement weather makeup day Friday

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - Hazardous - Class B - Z1	Laborer - Hazardous	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class B performing work in conjunction with the removal, handling, or containment of hazardous waste substances when the use of personal protective equipment levels "A", "B" or "C" is required.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$47.90	\$66.35	\$84.80
Apprentice: 0-1,000 work hours	\$41.21	\$56.32	\$71.42
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 work hours	\$42.55	\$58.33	\$74.10
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 work hours	\$43.89	\$60.34	\$76.78
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 work hours	\$46.56	\$64.35	\$82.12

Overtime Provisions	
Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$61.28
10th hour	\$61.28
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.28
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$61.28
9th hour	\$61.28
10th hour	\$61.28
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.28
Sunday/Holiday	\$74.65

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th or T-F; inclement weather makeup day Friday

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - Landscape - Class B1 - Z1	Laborer - Landscape	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class B1: Landscape Operator includes air, gas, and diesel equipment operator, lawn sprinkler installer, skidsteer, mini excavators, backhoe loaders, ride and walk behind trenchers, off road dump vehicle, articulated haulers, hydroseeder, wheel loaders

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$32.40	\$42.43	\$52.95

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$42.93
10th hour	\$42.93
Beyond 10 hours	\$42.93

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$42.93
9th hour	\$42.93
10th hour	\$42.93
Beyond 10 hours	\$42.93

Sunday/Holiday	\$53.45
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - Landscape - Class B1 - Z1	Laborer - Landscape	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class B1: Landscape Operator includes air, gas, and diesel equipment operator, lawn sprinkler installer, skidsteer, mini excavators, backhoe loaders, ride and walk behind trenchers, off road dump vehicle, articulated haulers, hydroseeder, wheel loaders

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$34.62	\$46.26	\$57.89

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$11.35
10th hour	\$46.26
Beyond 10 hours	\$46.26

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$46.26
9th hour	\$46.26
10th hour	\$46.26
Beyond 10 hours	\$46.26

Sunday/Holiday	\$57.89
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer - Landscape - Class B2 - Z1	Laborer - Landscape	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class B2: Skilled Landscape Laborer: small power tool operator, lawn sprinkler installers' tender, irrigation installers' tender, material mover

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$30.40	\$39.93	\$49.45

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$39.93
10th hour	\$39.93
Beyond 10 hours	\$39.93

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$39.93
9th hour	\$39.93
10th hour	\$39.93
Beyond 10 hours	\$39.93

Sunday/Holiday	\$49.45
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer Underground - Tunnel, Shaft & Laborer Underground - Caisson - Class I - Z1	Tunnel, Shaft & Caisson	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class I - Tunnel, shaft and caisson laborer, dump man, shanty man, hog house tender, testing man (on gas), and watchman.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$41.17	\$51.66	\$62.14
Apprentice: 0-1,000 work hours	\$34.45	\$43.16	\$51.85
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 work hours	\$36.54	\$46.29	\$56.03
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 work hours	\$37.57	\$47.84	\$58.09
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 work hours	\$39.64	\$50.94	\$62.23

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$51.66
10th hour	\$51.66
Beyond 10 hours	\$51.66
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$51.66
9th hour	\$51.66
10th hour	\$51.66
Beyond 10 hours	\$51.66
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$62.14

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer Underground - Tunnel, Shaft & Caisson - Class II - Z1	Tunnel, Shaft & Caisson	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class II - Manhole, headwall, catch basin builder, bricklayer tender, mortar man, material mixer, fence erector, and guard rail builder.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$41.28	\$51.82	\$62.36
Apprentice: 0-1,000 work hours	\$35.58	\$44.85	\$54.11
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 work hours	\$36.62	\$46.41	\$56.19
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 work hours	\$37.66	\$47.97	\$58.27
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 work hours	\$39.74	\$51.09	\$62.43

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$51.82
10th hour	\$51.82
Beyond 10 hours	\$51.82
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$51.82
9th hour	\$51.82
10th hour	\$51.82
Beyond 10 hours	\$51.82
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$62.36

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer Underground - Tunnel, Shaft & Caisson - Class III - Z1	Laborer Underground - Tunnel, Shaft & Caisson	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class III - Air tool operator (jack hammer man, bush hammer man and grinding man), first bottom man, second bottom man, cage tender, car pusher, carrier man, concrete man, concrete form man, concrete repair man, cement invert laborer, cement finisher, con

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$41.34	\$51.91	\$62.48
Apprentice: 0-1,000 work hours	\$35.63	\$44.92	\$54.21
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 work hours	\$36.67	\$46.48	\$56.29
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 work hours	\$37.71	\$48.04	\$58.37
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 work hours	\$39.80	\$51.18	\$62.55

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$51.91
10th hour	\$51.91
Beyond 10 hours	\$51.91
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$51.91
9th hour	\$51.91
10th hour	\$51.91
Beyond 10 hours	\$51.91
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$62.48

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer Underground - Tunnel, Shaft & Caisson - Class IV - Z1	Laborer Underground - Tunnel, Shaft & Caisson	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class IV - Tunnel, shaft and caisson mucker, bracer man, liner plate man, long haul dinky driver and well point man.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$41.52	\$52.18	\$62.84
Apprentice: 0-1,000 work hours	\$35.76	\$45.12	\$54.47
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 work hours	\$36.82	\$46.71	\$56.59
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 work hours	\$37.87	\$48.28	\$58.69
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 work hours	\$39.97	\$51.44	\$62.89

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$52.18
10th hour	\$52.18
Beyond 10 hours	\$52.18
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$52.18
9th hour	\$52.18
10th hour	\$52.18
Beyond 10 hours	\$52.18
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$62.84

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer Underground - Tunnel, Shaft & Caisson - Class V - Z1	Laborer Underground - Tunnel, Shaft & Caisson	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class V - Tunnel, shaft and caisson miner, drill runner, keyboard operator, power knife operator, reinforced steel or mesh man (e.g. wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars)

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$41.77	\$52.56	\$63.34
Apprentice: 0-1,000 work hours	\$35.95	\$45.40	\$54.85
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 work hours	\$37.02	\$47.01	\$56.99
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 work hours	\$38.08	\$48.60	\$59.11
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 work hours	\$40.21	\$51.80	\$63.37

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$52.56
10th hour	\$52.56
Beyond 10 hours	\$52.56
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$52.56
9th hour	\$52.56
10th hour	\$52.56
Beyond 10 hours	\$52.56
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$63.34

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer Underground - Tunnel, Shaft & Caisson - Class VI - Z1	Laborer Underground - Tunnel, Shaft & Caisson	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class VI - Dynamite man and powder man.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$41.90	\$54.33	\$66.75
Apprentice: 0-1,000 work hours	\$36.20	\$45.78	\$55.35
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 work hours	\$37.28	\$47.40	\$57.51
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 work hours	\$38.36	\$49.02	\$59.67
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 work hours	\$40.52	\$52.26	\$63.99

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$52.85
10th hour	\$52.85
Beyond 10 hours	\$52.85
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$52.85
9th hour	\$52.85
10th hour	\$52.85
Beyond 10 hours	\$52.85
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$63.80

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer Underground - Tunnel, Shaft & Laborer Underground - Caisson - Class VII - Z1	Tunnel, Shaft & Caisson	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class VII - Restoration laborer, seeding, sodding, planting, cutting, mulching and topsoil grading and the restoration of property such as replacing mail boxes, wood chips, planter boxes and flagstones.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$35.58	\$43.17	\$50.76
Apprentice: 0-1,000 work hours	\$31.39	\$38.56	\$45.73
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 work hours	\$32.15	\$39.70	\$47.25
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 work hours	\$32.91	\$40.84	\$48.77
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 work hours	\$34.43	\$43.12	\$51.81

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$43.17
10th hour	\$43.17
Beyond 10 hours	\$43.17
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$43.17
9th hour	\$43.17
10th hour	\$43.17
Beyond 10 hours	\$43.17
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$50.76

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer -Underground Open Cut - Class I - Z1	Laborer -Underground Open Cut, Class I	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Construction Laborer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$36.91	\$47.01	\$57.10
Apprentice: 0-1,000 work hours	\$35.39	\$44.56	\$53.73
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 work hours	\$36.42	\$46.11	\$55.79
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 work hours	\$37.44	\$47.64	\$57.83
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 work hours	\$39.49	\$50.72	\$61.93

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$47.01
10th hour	\$47.01
Beyond 10 hours	\$47.01
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$47.01
9th hour	\$47.01
10th hour	\$47.01
Beyond 10 hours	\$47.01
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$57.10

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer -Underground Open Cut - Class II - Z1	Laborer -Underground Open Cut, Class II	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Mortar and material mixer, concrete form man, signal man, well point man, manhole, headwall and catch basin builder, guard rail builders, headwall, seawall, breakwall, dock builder and fence erector.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$37.05	\$47.22	\$57.38
Apprentice: 0-1,000 work hours	\$35.47	\$44.68	\$53.89
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 work hours	\$36.50	\$46.23	\$55.95
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 work hours	\$37.54	\$47.79	\$58.03
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 work hours	\$39.60	\$50.88	\$62.15

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$47.22
10th hour	\$47.22
Beyond 10 hours	\$47.22
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$47.22
9th hour	\$47.22
10th hour	\$47.22
Beyond 10 hours	\$47.22
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$57.38

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer -Underground Open Cut - Class III - Z1	Laborer -Underground Open Cut, Class III	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Air, gasoline and electric tool operator, vibrator operator, drillers, pump man, tar kettle operator, bracers, rodder, reinforced steel or mesh man (e.g. wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars, etc.), cement finisher, welder, pipe jacking and boring man, wagon

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$40.68	\$52.50	\$64.31
Apprentice: 0-1,000 work hours	\$35.51	\$44.74	\$53.97
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 work hours	\$36.54	\$46.29	\$56.03
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 work hours	\$37.58	\$47.85	\$58.11
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 work hours	\$39.65	\$50.96	\$62.25

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$51.02
10th hour	\$51.02
Beyond 10 hours	\$51.02
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$51.02
9th hour	\$51.02
10th hour	\$51.02
Beyond 10 hours	\$51.02
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$61.36

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer -Underground Open Cut - Class IV - Z1	Laborer -Underground Open Cut, Class IV	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Trench or excavating grade man.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$40.76	\$52.62	\$64.47
Apprentice: 0-1,000 work hours	\$35.57	\$44.84	\$54.09
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 work hours	\$36.61	\$46.40	\$56.17
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 work hours	\$37.65	\$47.96	\$58.25
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 work hours	\$39.72	\$51.06	\$62.39

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$51.14
10th hour	\$51.14
Beyond 10 hours	\$51.14
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$51.14
9th hour	\$51.14
10th hour	\$51.14
Beyond 10 hours	\$51.14
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$61.52

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer -Underground Open Cut - Class V - Z1	Laborer -Underground Open Cut, Class V	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Pipe Layer (including crock, metal pipe, mulitplate or other conduits)

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provisions
Total Hourly Wage	\$40.82	\$52.71	\$64.59	Over 8-hour day/40-hour week
Apprentice: 0-1,000 work hours	\$35.62	\$44.91	\$54.19	9th hour \$51.23
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 work hours	\$36.66	\$46.47	\$56.27	10th hour \$51.23
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 work hours	\$37.70	\$48.03	\$58.35	Beyond 10 hours \$51.23
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 work hours	\$39.78	\$51.15	\$62.51	Saturday
				First 8 hours \$51.23
				9th hour \$51.23
				10th hour \$51.23
				Beyond 10 hours \$51.23
				Sunday/Holiday \$61.64

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes
Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer -Underground Open Cut - Class VI - Z1	Laborer -Underground Open Cut, Class VI	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Grouting man, top man assistant, audio visual television operations and all other operations in connection with closed circuit television inspection, pipe cleaning and pipe relining work and the installation and repair of water service pipe and appurtenan

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$38.27	\$48.88	\$59.49
Apprentice: 0-1,000 work hours	\$33.70	\$42.03	\$50.35
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 work hours	\$34.62	\$43.41	\$52.19
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 work hours	\$35.53	\$44.78	\$54.01
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 work hours	\$37.36	\$47.52	\$57.67

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$47.41
10th hour	\$47.41
Beyond 10 hours	\$47.41
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$47.41
9th hour	\$47.41
10th hour	\$47.41
Beyond 10 hours	\$47.41
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$56.54

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Laborer -Underground Open Cut - Class VII - Z1	Laborer -Underground Open Cut, Class VII	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Restoration laborer, seeding, sodding, planting, cutting, mulching and topsoil grading and the restoration of property such as replacing mail boxes, wood chips, planter boxes, flagstones etc.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provisions
Total Hourly Wage	\$34.89	\$43.81	\$52.73	Over 8-hour day/40-hour week
Apprentice: 0-1,000 work hours	\$31.17	\$38.24	\$45.29	9th hour \$42.34
Apprentice: 1,001-2,000 work hours	\$31.91	\$39.34	\$46.77	10th hour \$42.34
Apprentice: 2,001-3,000 work hours	\$32.66	\$40.47	\$48.27	Beyond 10 hours \$42.34
Apprentice: 3,001-4,000 work hours	\$34.15	\$42.70	\$51.25	Saturday
				First 8 hours \$42.34
				9th hour \$42.34
				10th hour \$42.34
				Beyond 10 hours \$42.34
				Sunday/Holiday \$49.78

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Class I	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class I - diver/wet tender, engineer, blaster, leverman

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$82.82	\$107.82	\$132.82

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$32.82
10th hour	\$107.82
Beyond 10 hours	\$107.82

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$107.82
9th hour	\$107.82
10th hour	\$107.82
Beyond 10 hours	\$107.82

Sunday/Holiday

\$132.82

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Class II (A)	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class II (A) - Crane/backhoe operator, material handler, all self-propelled drill rigs, mechanic/welder, hydraulic dredge, diver tender

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$81.32	\$105.57	\$129.82

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$32.82
10th hour	\$105.57
Beyond 10 hours	\$105.57

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$105.57
9th hour	\$105.57
10th hour	\$105.57
Beyond 10 hours	\$105.57

Sunday/Holiday	\$129.82
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Class II (B)	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class II (B) - friction, lattice boom, tug or tug boat operator

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$84.32	\$110.07	\$135.82

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$110.07
10th hour	\$110.07
Beyond 10 hours	\$110.07

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$110.07
9th hour	\$110.07
10th hour	\$110.07
Beyond 10 hours	\$110.07

Sunday/Holiday	\$135.82
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Class III	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class III - Deck equip. operator, maintenance of crane or excavator, tug/launch operator, loader/dozer on barge/deck machinery, truck-able tug, lead surveyor, ROV operator, AB deckhand, welder

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provisions
Total Hourly Wage	\$76.82	\$98.82	\$120.82	Over 8-hour day/40-hour week
				9th hour \$98.82
				10th hour \$98.82
				Beyond 10 hours \$98.82
				Saturday
				First 8 hours \$98.82
				9th hour \$98.82
				10th hour \$98.82
				Beyond 10 hours \$98.82
				Sunday/Holiday \$120.82

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Class IV	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class IV - Deck equipment operator, machineryman/fireman, off road trucks, deck hand, tug engineer, assistant tug operator, blaster helper, deck hand, jet machine, subsea plow, trencher, tug engineer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$72.32	\$92.07	\$111.82

Overtime Provisions	
Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$32.82
10th hour	\$92.07
Beyond 10 hours	\$92.07
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$92.07
9th hour	\$92.07
10th hour	\$92.07
Beyond 10 hours	\$92.07
Sunday/Holiday	\$111.82

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Extended Boom Forklift Operator - Over 5,000	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Extended boom forklift/forktruck over 5,000lb capacity, 1 drum hoist

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$41.43	\$54.43	\$67.42

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$54.43
10th hour	\$54.43
Beyond 10 hours	\$67.42
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$54.43
9th hour	\$54.43
10th hour	\$54.43
Beyond 10 hours	\$67.42
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$67.42

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Extended Boom Forklift Operator - Over 5,000	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Extended boom forklift/forktruck over 5,000lb capacity, 1 drum hoist

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$58.82	\$73.32	\$87.81

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$73.32
10th hour	\$73.32
Beyond 10 hours	\$87.81
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$73.32
9th hour	\$73.32
10th hour	\$73.32
Beyond 10 hours	\$87.81
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$87.81

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Extended Boom Forklift Operator - Over 5,000	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Extended boom forklift/forktruck over 5,000lb capacity, 1 drum hoist

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$64.70	\$81.75	\$98.80

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$81.75
10th hour	\$81.75
Beyond 10 hours	\$98.80
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$81.75
9th hour	\$81.75
10th hour	\$81.75
Beyond 10 hours	\$98.80
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$98.80

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Extended Boom Forklift Operator - Over 5,000	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Extended boom forklift/forktruck over 5,000lb capacity, 1 drum hoist

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$69.61	\$88.88	\$108.15

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$88.88
10th hour	\$88.88
Beyond 10 hours	\$108.15
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$88.88
9th hour	\$88.88
10th hour	\$88.88
Beyond 10 hours	\$108.15
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$108.15

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Extended Boom Forklift Operator - Over 5,000	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Extended boom forklift/forktruck over 5,000lb capacity, 1 drum hoist

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$63.29	\$79.73	\$96.16

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$79.73
10th hour	\$79.73
Beyond 10 hours	\$96.16
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$79.73
9th hour	\$79.73
10th hour	\$79.73
Beyond 10 hours	\$96.16
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$96.16

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Journeyman - Class I	Operating Engineer	05/17/2024

Classification Description: Journeyman - Class I

Asphalt Transfer Machine (Shuttle Buggy)

Concrete/Asphalt Pavers

Excavators Installing Utilities over 20 feet in depth

GPS or Electronic Grade Equipment (employee must be able to set up and use it on machine themselves, and employee can install it and calibrate it on their own)

Hydraulic/Lattice Lifting Cranes over 25 tons

Mechanic

**On bridge construction projects when a Class I Crane Operator is erecting structural components as part of a composite crew with Structural Ironworkers, the Base Rate and Vacation and Holiday pay shall be at the Crane Operator rate as set forth in the current agreement between the Union and the Great Lakes Fabricators and Erectors Association.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$69.17	\$88.16	\$107.14
Apprentice: Apprentice Engineer 0-6 months	\$56.03	\$71.32	\$86.60
Apprentice: Apprentice Engineer 13-18	\$60.40	\$77.87	\$95.34
Apprentice: Apprentice Engineer 19-24 months	\$62.21	\$80.59	\$98.96
Apprentice: Apprentice Engineer 25-30 months	\$64.76	\$84.42	\$104.06
Apprentice: Apprentice Engineer 31-36 months	\$67.08	\$87.90	\$108.70
Apprentice: Apprentice Engineer 7-12 months	\$58.21	\$74.58	\$90.96

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$91.03
10th hour	\$91.03
Beyond 10 hours	\$91.03
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$91.03
9th hour	\$91.03
10th hour	\$91.03
Beyond 10 hours	\$91.03
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$112.88

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

In the event work is unable to be performed on account of weather, Monday through Thursday, the Friday work may be scheduled for ten (10) hours, at straight time, as a make-up day.

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Journeyman - Class II	Operating Engineer	05/17/2024

Classification Description: Journeyman - Class II

- Air Compressors in Manifold with throttle valve +750 cfm
- Asphalt Bituminous Compactor / Roller
- Asphalt Planner self-propelled
- Asphalt Plant on project including operating from on site or operating remotely
- Asphalt Screed or Screw (per Employer Past Practice)
- Auto Grade or similar type machine
- Backhoe on Farm Type Tractor 45 H.P. & over
- Ballast Jack Tamper
- Ballast Regulator (R.R.)
- Batch Plant (concrete-central mix)
- Bituminous Paver (self-propelled)
- Blade Grader
- Bull Dozer
- Caisson Drilling Machine
- Cherry Picker – 15 ton or over
- Chip Spreader
- Concrete Batch or Drum Mix Plant on project including operating from on site or operating remotely
- Concrete Belt Placer (Formless)
- Concrete Cure / Finish Machine (burlap, tinning or grooving)
- Concrete Mixer 21 cu. Ft. Or over
- Concrete Pump (Truck Mount)
- Concrete Pump (3 inch and over)
- Concrete / Asphalt Saw Power Driven (3 yrs experience or more)
- Conveyor Loader (Euclid type)
- Core Drilling Machine
- Curb-Barrier Wall Machine CMI type
- Directional Drill / Boring Machine
- Dredge Engineer
- Dredge
- Drilling Machine on which the drill is an integral part
- Earth Mover – rubber tired – (paddle wheel, Cat 619, 631, TS-24 or similar type)
- Earth Mover rubber tired-tandem

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$57.19	\$71.14	\$85.09

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$71.14
10th hour	\$71.14
Beyond 10 hours	\$71.14

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$71.14
9th hour	\$71.14
10th hour	\$71.14
Beyond 10 hours	\$71.14

Sunday/Holiday	\$85.09
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Journeyman - Class III	Operating Engineer	05/17/2024

Classification Description: Journeyman - Class III

- Air Compressor with Throttle Valve or Clever Brooks type comb.
- Backhoe less than 1 cyd. Including Farm Type
- Bituminous Plant Engineer
- Chemical / Grout Machine 21 cft. Or larger
- Cherry Picker under 15 ton
- Chip Spreader (self-propelled)
- Crusher
- Concrete Barrier Moving Machine (per Employer Past Practice)
- Concrete Pump
- Concrete Spreader--Power Driven
- End Loader under 1-1/2 cu yd.
- Grease Truck
- Gunite Machine
- Lowboy (per Employer Past Practice)
- Mesh or Steel Placer (motorized)
- Multiple Tamping Machine (R.R.)
- Refrigerating Machine--Freezing operation
- Roller-Waterbound Macadam, Bituminous Macadam, Brick
- Ross Carrier
- Self-propelled convey transfer devise.
- Side Boom Tractor (smaller than D-4 type or equivalent)
- Sweeper (Wayne type and similar equipment)
- Macadam, Brick Surface
- Trench Machine 24" and under
- Tube Float (motorized)

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$56.63	\$70.34	\$84.04

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$29.22
10th hour	\$70.34
Beyond 10 hours	\$70.34

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$70.34
9th hour	\$70.34
10th hour	\$70.34
Beyond 10 hours	\$70.34

Sunday/Holiday	\$84.04
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Journeyman - Class IV	Operating Engineer	05/17/2024

Classification Description: Journeyman - Class IV

- Air Compressor
- All mulching equipment
- All Walk Behind or Remote Control Powered Equipment (autonomous equipment)
- Assistant to Engineer Automatic Dry Batch Plant Belt Spreader (motorized including transfer device by remote, wireless or cable)
- Bituminous Distributor
- Bituminous Patching Machine
- Broom & Belt Machine
- Chair Cart (self-propelled)
- Concrete Pumps (under 3")
- Concrete Breaker
- Curb Machine
- Curing Equipment (self-propelled)
- Deck Hand
- Digger Post Hole (power-driven)
- Dump Truck
- End Dumps (per Employer Past Practice)
- End Loader (under ¾ yard capacity)
- Farm Tractor-incl. farm tractor with all attachments except backhoe and incl. highlift end loaders of 1 cu. Yard capacity or less
- Fireman (on boiler)
- Fork Lift – under 10 ton
- Form Grader (if motorized)
- Georgia Buggy – Power wheel barrel ¾ yard with a seat
- Generator (15 kw or greater)
- Greaser Helper
- Guard Post Driver (power driven)

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$56.46	\$70.09	\$83.72

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$70.09
10th hour	\$70.09
Beyond 10 hours	\$70.09

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$70.09
9th hour	\$70.09
10th hour	\$70.09
Beyond 10 hours	\$70.09

Sunday/Holiday	\$83.72
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Journeyman - Class V	Operating Engineer	05/17/2024

Classification Description: Journeyman - Class V
 Concrete/Asphalt Saw - Power Driven (Less than 3 yrs. experience)
 Density/Soil Engineer
 Directional Boring Utility Man
 Discharge Pumps 4" or less (1-4 units)
 Dumper (Wagon, Truck, Etc.)-1/2 yard or less
 Fence Erector/Power Driven
 Light Plants (1 to 5 units)
 Paving Batch Truck Dumper
 Roto Mill Utility Grade Control
 Sign Installer/Sign Installer with Remote Control Operated Equipment
 Top Man, And Railroad Track and Trestle Engineer
 Utility Engineer
 Water Blasting Utility Engineer
 1 to 4 pcs. of minor equip.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$38.25	\$49.62	\$60.99

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$49.62
10th hour	\$49.62
Beyond 10 hours	\$49.62
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$49.62
9th hour	\$49.62
10th hour	\$49.62
Beyond 10 hours	\$49.62
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$60.99

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer - 324 A120	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Crane with boom & jib or leads 120' or longer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$66.90	\$87.58	\$108.26

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$84.89
10th hour	\$84.89
Beyond 10 hours	\$84.89

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$84.89
9th hour	\$102.87
10th hour	\$102.87
Beyond 10 hours	\$102.87

Sunday/Holiday	\$102.87
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer - 324 A140	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Crane with boom & jib or leads 140' or longer

Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$67.61	\$85.95	\$104.29

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$85.95
10th hour	\$85.95
Beyond 10 hours	\$85.95

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$85.95
9th hour	\$104.29
10th hour	\$104.29
Beyond 10 hours	\$104.29

Sunday/Holiday	\$104.29
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer - 324 A220	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Crane with boom & jib or leads 220' or longer
 Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$67.97	\$86.44	\$104.90

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$86.44
10th hour	\$86.44
Beyond 10 hours	\$86.44

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$86.44
9th hour	\$104.90
10th hour	\$104.90
Beyond 10 hours	\$104.90

Sunday/Holiday	\$104.90
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer - 324 A300	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Crane with boom & jib or leads 300' or longer
Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$69.52	\$88.64	\$107.76

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$88.64
10th hour	\$88.64
Beyond 10 hours	\$88.64

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$88.64
9th hour	\$107.76
10th hour	\$107.76
Beyond 10 hours	\$107.76

Sunday/Holiday	\$107.76
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer - 324 A400	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Crane with boom & jib or leads 400' or longer
 Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$71.02	\$90.80	\$110.57

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$90.80
10th hour	\$90.80
Beyond 10 hours	\$90.80

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$90.80
9th hour	\$110.57
10th hour	\$110.57
Beyond 10 hours	\$110.57

Sunday/Holiday	\$110.57
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer - CW	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Compressor or welding machine
 Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$54.86	\$69.72	\$84.58

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$67.78
10th hour	\$67.78
Beyond 10 hours	\$67.78

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$67.78
9th hour	\$80.70
10th hour	\$80.70
Beyond 10 hours	\$80.70

Sunday/Holiday

\$80.70

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer - F	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Forklift, lull, extend-a-boom forklift
Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$63.36	\$79.81	\$96.25

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$79.81
10th hour	\$79.81
Beyond 10 hours	\$79.81

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$79.81
9th hour	\$96.25
10th hour	\$96.25
Beyond 10 hours	\$96.25

Sunday/Holiday	\$96.25
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer - FO	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Fireman or oiler

Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$53.83	\$68.18	\$82.52

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$66.31
10th hour	\$66.31
Beyond 10 hours	\$66.31

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$66.31
9th hour	\$78.78
10th hour	\$78.78
Beyond 10 hours	\$78.78

Sunday/Holiday	\$78.78
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer - FSM	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Forklift or Straight Mast

Four 10 hour days may be scheduled M-Th or T-F. Work not performed due to weather on M-Th may be scheduled on Friday

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$57.50	\$71.40	\$85.29

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$71.40
10th hour	\$71.40
Beyond 10 hours	\$71.40
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$71.40
9th hour	\$85.29
10th hour	\$85.29
Beyond 10 hours	\$85.29
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$85.29

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Friday

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer - I	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Lull or Extend-a-Boom Forklift

Four 10 hour days may be scheduled M-Th or T-F. Work not performed due to weather on M-Th may be scheduled on Friday

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$59.73	\$77.09	\$94.45

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$74.83
10th hour	\$74.83
Beyond 10 hours	\$74.83

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$74.83
9th hour	\$89.92
10th hour	\$89.92
Beyond 10 hours	\$89.92

Sunday/Holiday	\$89.92
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Friday

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer - os120	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Crane with main boom & jib 120' or longer

Four 10 hour days may be scheduled Monday-Thursday or Tuesday-Friday. Worked not performed due to weather, Monday-Thursday may be scheuled Friday

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$63.27	\$82.40	\$101.53

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$79.91
10th hour	\$79.91
Beyond 10 hours	\$79.91
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$79.91
9th hour	\$96.54
10th hour	\$96.54
Beyond 10 hours	\$96.54
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$96.54

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Friday

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer - RC	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Regular crane, job mechanic, concrete pump with boom

Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$64.85	\$84.71	\$104.56

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$82.12
10th hour	\$82.12
Beyond 10 hours	\$82.12

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$82.12
9th hour	\$99.38
10th hour	\$99.38
Beyond 10 hours	\$99.38

Sunday/Holiday	\$99.38
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer - RE	Operating Engineer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Regular engineer, hydro-excavator, remote controlled concrete breaker
 Work in excess of 12 per day M-F shall be paid at double time.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$63.88	\$83.25	\$102.62
Apprentice: 0-999 hours	\$46.35	\$58.48	\$70.61
Apprentice: 1,000-1,999 hours	\$48.09	\$61.10	\$74.09
Apprentice: 2,000-2,999 hours	\$49.82	\$63.68	\$77.55
Apprentice: 3,000-3,999 hours	\$51.55	\$66.28	\$81.01
Apprentice: 4,000-4,999 hours	\$53.29	\$68.90	\$84.49
Apprentice: 5,000-5,999 hours	\$55.01	\$71.47	\$87.93

Overtime Provisions	
Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$80.73
10th hour	\$80.73
Beyond 10 hours	\$80.73
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$80.73
9th hour	\$97.57
10th hour	\$97.57
Beyond 10 hours	\$97.57
Sunday/Holiday	\$97.57

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer - EF	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Extended boom forklift over 5,000 lb capacity, 1 Drum Hoist

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$69.61	\$88.88	\$108.15

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$88.88
10th hour	\$88.88
Beyond 10 hours	\$108.15

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$88.88
9th hour	\$88.88
10th hour	\$88.88
Beyond 10 hours	\$108.15

Sunday/Holiday	\$108.15
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Steel Work - SW120	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Crane w/ 120' boom or longer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$74.14	\$95.24	\$116.33

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$95.24
10th hour	\$95.24
Beyond 10 hours	\$116.33
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$95.24
9th hour	\$95.24
10th hour	\$95.24
Beyond 10 hours	\$116.33
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$116.33

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Steel Work - SW120	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Crane w/ 120' boom or longer w/ Oiler

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$75.01	\$96.54	\$118.07

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$96.54
10th hour	\$96.54
Beyond 10 hours	\$118.07
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$96.54
9th hour	\$96.54
10th hour	\$96.54
Beyond 10 hours	\$118.07
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$118.07

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Steel Work - SW140	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Crane w/ 140' boom or longer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$75.19	\$96.80	\$118.41

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$96.80
10th hour	\$96.80
Beyond 10 hours	\$118.41
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$96.80
9th hour	\$96.80
10th hour	\$96.80
Beyond 10 hours	\$118.41
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$118.41

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Steel Work - SW140	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Crane w/ 140' boom or longer W/ Oiler

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$76.19	\$98.24	\$120.28

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$98.24
10th hour	\$98.24
Beyond 10 hours	\$120.28
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$98.24
9th hour	\$98.24
10th hour	\$98.24
Beyond 10 hours	\$120.28
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$120.28

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Steel Work - SW220	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Boom & Jib 220' or longer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$76.46	\$98.62	\$120.78

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$98.62
10th hour	\$98.62
Beyond 10 hours	\$120.78
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$98.62
9th hour	\$98.62
10th hour	\$98.62
Beyond 10 hours	\$120.78
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$120.78

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Steel Work - SW220	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Crane w/ 220' boom or longer w/ Oiler

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$74.01	\$95.11	\$116.20

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$95.11
10th hour	\$95.11
Beyond 10 hours	\$116.20
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$95.11
9th hour	\$95.11
10th hour	\$95.11
Beyond 10 hours	\$116.20
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$116.20

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Steel Work - SW300	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Boom & Jib 300' or longer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$76.96	\$99.34	\$121.72

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$99.34
10th hour	\$99.34
Beyond 10 hours	\$121.72
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$99.34
9th hour	\$99.34
10th hour	\$99.34
Beyond 10 hours	\$121.72
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$121.72

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Steel Work - SW300	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Crane w/ 300' boom or longer w/ Oiler

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$77.96	\$100.78	\$123.59

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$100.78
10th hour	\$100.78
Beyond 10 hours	\$123.59
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$100.78
9th hour	\$100.78
10th hour	\$100.78
Beyond 10 hours	\$123.59
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$123.59

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Steel Work - SW400	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Boom & Jib 400' or longer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$78.46	\$101.49	\$124.52

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$101.49
10th hour	\$101.49
Beyond 10 hours	\$124.52
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$101.49
9th hour	\$101.49
10th hour	\$101.49
Beyond 10 hours	\$124.52
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$124.52

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Steel Work - SW400	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Crane w/ 400' boom or longer w/ Oiler

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$79.46	\$102.93	\$126.39

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$102.93
10th hour	\$102.93
Beyond 10 hours	\$126.39
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$102.93
9th hour	\$102.93
10th hour	\$102.93
Beyond 10 hours	\$126.39
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$126.39

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Steel Work - SWCO	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Crane Operator, Job Mechanic, 3 Drum Hoist & Excavator

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$73.65	\$94.59	\$115.53
Apprentice: 0-999 hours	\$59.16	\$76.02	\$92.88
Apprentice: 1,000-1,999 hours	\$61.56	\$79.63	\$97.68
Apprentice: 2,000-2,999 hours	\$63.96	\$83.22	\$102.48
Apprentice: 3,000-3,999 hours	\$66.38	\$84.18	\$101.98
Apprentice: 4,000-4,999 hours	\$68.78	\$90.46	\$112.12
Apprentice: 5,000 hours	\$71.20	\$91.09	\$110.99

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$94.59
10th hour	\$94.59
Beyond 10 hours	\$115.53
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$94.59
9th hour	\$94.59
10th hour	\$94.59
Beyond 10 hours	\$115.53
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$115.53

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Steel Work - SWCO-O	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Crane Operator w/ Oiler

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$74.65	\$96.03	\$117.40

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$96.03
10th hour	\$96.03
Beyond 10 hours	\$117.40
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$96.03
9th hour	\$96.03
10th hour	\$96.03
Beyond 10 hours	\$117.40
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$117.40

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Steel Work - SWCW	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Compressor or Welder Operator

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$37.03	\$49.48	\$61.92

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$47.85
10th hour	\$47.85
Beyond 10 hours	\$58.67

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$47.85
9th hour	\$47.85
10th hour	\$47.85
Beyond 10 hours	\$58.67

Sunday/Holiday	\$58.67
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Steel Work - SWHO	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Hoisting Operator, 2 Drum Hoist, & Rubber Tire Backhoe

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$73.01	\$93.67	\$114.33

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$93.67
10th hour	\$93.67
Beyond 10 hours	\$114.33
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$93.67
9th hour	\$93.67
10th hour	\$93.67
Beyond 10 hours	\$114.33
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$114.33

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Steel Work - SWO	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Oiler

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$53.42	\$67.61	\$81.80

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$65.74
10th hour	\$65.74
Beyond 10 hours	\$78.06
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$65.74
9th hour	\$65.74
10th hour	\$65.74
Beyond 10 hours	\$78.06
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$78.06

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Steel Work - SWTD50	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Tower Crane & Derrick where work is 50' or more

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$74.74	\$96.16	\$117.57

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$96.16
10th hour	\$96.16
Beyond 10 hours	\$117.57

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$96.16
9th hour	\$96.16
10th hour	\$96.16
Beyond 10 hours	\$117.57

Sunday/Holiday	\$117.57
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Steel Work - SWTD50 O	Operating Engineer Steel Work	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Tower Crane & Derrick 50' or more w/ Oiler

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$75.84	\$97.69	\$119.54

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$97.69
10th hour	\$97.69
Beyond 10 hours	\$119.54
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$97.69
9th hour	\$97.69
10th hour	\$97.69
Beyond 10 hours	\$119.54
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$119.54

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

4 10s allowed M-Th with Friday makeup day because of bad weather

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Underground - A1-UC1	Operating Engineer Underground	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class I Equipment

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$66.39	\$84.19	\$101.98
Apprentice: 0-999 hours	\$52.76	\$67.08	\$81.41
Apprentice: 1,000-1,999 hours	\$54.80	\$70.14	\$85.49
Apprentice: 2,000-2,999 hours	\$56.85	\$73.22	\$89.59
Apprentice: 3,000-3,999 hours	\$58.90	\$76.30	\$93.69
Apprentice: 4,000-4,999 hours	\$60.94	\$79.35	\$97.77
Apprentice: 5,000-5,999 hours	\$62.99	\$82.43	\$101.87

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$84.19
10th hour	\$84.19
Beyond 10 hours	\$84.19
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$84.19
9th hour	\$84.19
10th hour	\$84.19
Beyond 10 hours	\$84.19
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$101.98

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Underground - A1-UC2	Operating Engineer Underground	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class II Equipment

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$61.68	\$77.42	\$93.16

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$77.42
10th hour	\$77.42
Beyond 10 hours	\$77.42
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$77.42
9th hour	\$77.42
10th hour	\$77.42
Beyond 10 hours	\$77.42
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$93.16

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Underground - A1-UC3	Operating Engineer Underground	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class III Equipment

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$60.93	\$76.35	\$91.77

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$76.35
10th hour	\$76.35
Beyond 10 hours	\$76.35
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$76.35
9th hour	\$76.35
10th hour	\$76.35
Beyond 10 hours	\$76.35
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$91.77

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Underground - A1-UC4	Operating Engineer Underground	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class IV Equipment

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$60.36	\$75.54	\$90.71

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$75.54
10th hour	\$75.54
Beyond 10 hours	\$75.54
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$75.54
9th hour	\$75.54
10th hour	\$75.54
Beyond 10 hours	\$75.54
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$90.71

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Underground - A2-UC1	Operating Engineer Underground	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class I Equipment - Backfiller Tamper, Backhoe, Batch Plant Operator, Clamshell, Concrete Paver 2 drums or larger, Conveyor Loader Euclid type, Crane (crawler, truck type or pile driving), Dozer, Dragline, Elevating Grader, endloader, gradall, grader, hyd

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$65.17	\$82.61	\$100.05
Apprentice: 0-999 hours	\$49.19	\$61.74	\$74.29
Apprentice: 1,000-1,999 hours	\$50.99	\$64.44	\$77.89
Apprentice: 2,000-2,999 hours	\$52.78	\$67.12	\$81.47
Apprentice: 3,000-3,999 hours	\$54.58	\$69.82	\$85.07
Apprentice: 4,000-4,999 hours	\$56.37	\$72.51	\$88.65
Apprentice: 5,000-5,999 hours	\$58.16	\$75.19	\$92.23

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$82.61
10th hour	\$82.61
Beyond 10 hours	\$82.61
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$82.61
9th hour	\$82.61
10th hour	\$82.61
Beyond 10 hours	\$82.61
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$100.05

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Underground - A2-UC2	Operating Engineer Underground	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class II Equipment - Boom Truck, Crusher, Hoist, Pump 6 inch discharge or larger, side boom tractor, Tractor (pneu-tired other than backhoe or front end loader), Trencher 8 ft. digging capacity and smaller, Vac Truck

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$60.42	\$75.80	\$91.17

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$75.80
10th hour	\$75.80
Beyond 10 hours	\$75.80
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$75.80
9th hour	\$75.80
10th hour	\$75.80
Beyond 10 hours	\$75.80
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$91.17

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Underground - A2-UC3	Operating Engineer Underground	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class III Equipment - Air Compressors 600 cfm or larger, Air Compressors 2 or more less than 600 dfm, Boom Truck non-swinging non-powered type boom, Concrete Breaker self-propelled or truck mounted, Concrete paver 1 drum 1/2 yd. or larger, Elevator other

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$59.59	\$74.61	\$89.62

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour

week

9th hour	\$74.61
10th hour	\$74.61
Beyond 10 hours	\$74.61

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$74.61
9th hour	\$74.61
10th hour	\$74.61
Beyond 10 hours	\$74.61

Sunday/Holiday

\$89.62

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Operating Engineer Underground - A2-UC4	Operating Engineer Underground	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Class IV Equipment - Boiler, Concrete Saw 40 hp or over, curing machine self propelled, end dumps, extend a boom forklift, farm tractor with attachment, finishing machine concrete, firemen, hydraulic pipe pushing machine, mulching equipment, oiler, pumps

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$58.93	\$73.66	\$88.38

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$73.66
10th hour	\$73.66
Beyond 10 hours	\$73.66
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$73.66
9th hour	\$73.66
10th hour	\$73.66
Beyond 10 hours	\$73.66
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$88.38

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Painter - PT	Painter	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Painter

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$50.12	\$64.80	\$79.73
Apprentice: 1st period	\$35.19	\$42.41	\$49.87
Apprentice: 2nd period	\$38.18	\$46.89	\$55.85
Apprentice: 3rd period	\$41.16	\$51.36	\$61.81
Apprentice: 4th period	\$45.64	\$58.08	\$70.77

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$65.05
10th hour	\$65.05
Beyond 10 hours	\$65.05

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$65.05
9th hour	\$65.05
10th hour	\$65.05
Beyond 10 hours	\$65.05

Sunday/Holiday	\$79.98
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Pipe and Manhole Rehab - 1	Pipe and Manhole Rehab	05/10/2024

Classification Description: General Laborer for rehab work or normal cleaning and cctv work-top man, scaffold man, CCTV assistant, jetter-vac assistant

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$28.20	\$38.20	\$48.19

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$38.20
10th hour	\$38.20
Beyond 10 hours	\$38.20

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$38.20
9th hour	\$38.20
10th hour	\$38.20
Beyond 10 hours	\$38.20

Sunday/Holiday	\$38.20
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Pipe and Manhole Rehab - 2	Pipe and Manhole Rehab	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Tap cutter/CCTV Tech/Grout Equipment Operator: unit driver and operator of CCTV; grouting equipment and tap cutting equipment

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$32.70	\$44.95	\$57.19

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$44.95
10th hour	\$44.95
Beyond 10 hours	\$44.95

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$44.95
9th hour	\$44.95
10th hour	\$44.95
Beyond 10 hours	\$44.95

Sunday/Holiday

	\$44.95
--	---------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Pipe and Manhole Rehab - 3	Pipe and Manhole Rehab	05/10/2024

Classification Description: CCTV Technician/Combo Unit Operator: unit driver and operator of cctv unit or combo unit in connection with normal cleaning and televising work

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$31.45	\$43.07	\$54.69

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$43.07
10th hour	\$43.07
Beyond 10 hours	\$43.07

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$43.07
9th hour	\$43.07
10th hour	\$43.07
Beyond 10 hours	\$43.07

Sunday/Holiday	\$43.07
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Pipe and Manhole Rehab - 4	Pipe and Manhole Rehab	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Boiler Operator: unit driver and operator of steam/water heater units and all ancillary equipment associated

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$33.20	\$45.70	\$58.19

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$45.70
10th hour	\$45.70
Beyond 10 hours	\$45.70

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$45.70
9th hour	\$45.70
10th hour	\$45.70
Beyond 10 hours	\$45.70

Sunday/Holiday

\$45.70

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Pipe and Manhole Rehab - 5	Pipe and Manhole Rehab	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Combo Unit driver & Jetter-Vac Operator

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$33.20	\$45.70	\$58.19

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$45.70
10th hour	\$45.70
Beyond 10 hours	\$45.70

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$45.70
9th hour	\$45.70
10th hour	\$45.70
Beyond 10 hours	\$45.70

Sunday/Holiday

\$45.70

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Pipe and Manhole Rehab - 6	Pipe and Manhole Rehab	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Pipe Bursting & Slip-lining Equipment Operator

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$34.20	\$47.20	\$60.19

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$47.20
10th hour	\$47.20
Beyond 10 hours	\$47.20

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$47.20
9th hour	\$47.20
10th hour	\$47.20
Beyond 10 hours	\$47.20

Sunday/Holiday	\$47.20
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Pipefitter	Pipefitter	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Pipefitter, Steamfitter, HVAC-R mechanic

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$77.06	\$100.47	\$118.67
Apprentice: 10th period	\$42.91	\$57.34	\$70.42
Apprentice: 1st & 2nd periods	\$34.00	\$43.98	\$52.60
Apprentice: 3rd period	\$35.25	\$45.85	\$55.10
Apprentice: 4th period	\$36.25	\$47.35	\$57.10
Apprentice: 5th period	\$36.98	\$48.44	\$58.56
Apprentice: 6th period	\$38.23	\$50.32	\$61.06
Apprentice: 7th period	\$39.48	\$52.20	\$63.56
Apprentice: 8th period	\$40.48	\$53.70	\$65.56
Apprentice: 9th period	\$41.48	\$55.20	\$67.56

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$95.27
10th hour	\$95.27
Beyond 10 hours	\$113.47
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$95.27
9th hour	\$95.27
10th hour	\$113.47
Beyond 10 hours	\$113.47
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$113.47

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Plasterer - 14 P	Plasterer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Plasterer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$57.16	\$73.88	\$90.60
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$45.46	\$56.33	\$67.20
Apprentice: 1,500-2,249 hours	\$48.80	\$61.34	\$73.88
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$50.47	\$63.84	\$77.22
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$52.14	\$66.35	\$80.56
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$53.82	\$68.87	\$83.92
Apprentice: 4,500 hours	\$57.16	\$73.88	\$90.60
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$47.13	\$58.84	\$70.54

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$73.88
10th hour	\$73.88
Beyond 10 hours	\$73.88

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$73.88
9th hour	\$73.88
10th hour	\$73.88
Beyond 10 hours	\$73.88

Sunday/Holiday	\$90.60
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Plasterer - 3 P	Plasterer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Plasterer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$53.38	\$67.63	\$81.88
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$43.41	\$52.68	\$61.94
Apprentice: 1,500-2,249 hours	\$46.26	\$56.95	\$67.64
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$47.68	\$59.08	\$70.48
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$49.10	\$61.21	\$73.32
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$50.53	\$63.36	\$76.18
Apprentice: 4,500 hours	\$53.38	\$67.63	\$81.88
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$44.83	\$54.80	\$64.78

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$67.63
10th hour	\$67.63
Beyond 10 hours	\$67.63

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$67.63
9th hour	\$67.63
10th hour	\$67.63
Beyond 10 hours	\$67.63

Sunday/Holiday	\$81.88
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Plasterer - 40 P	Plasterer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Plasterer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$51.72	\$67.29	\$82.86
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$40.82	\$50.94	\$61.06
Apprentice: 1,500-2,249 hours	\$43.94	\$55.62	\$67.30
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$45.49	\$57.94	\$70.40
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$47.05	\$60.28	\$73.52
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$48.61	\$62.62	\$76.64
Apprentice: 4,500 hours	\$51.72	\$67.29	\$82.86
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$42.38	\$53.28	\$64.18

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$67.29
10th hour	\$67.29
Beyond 10 hours	\$67.29

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$67.29
9th hour	\$67.29
10th hour	\$67.29
Beyond 10 hours	\$67.29

Sunday/Holiday	\$82.86
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Plasterer - 7 P	Plasterer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Plasterer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$46.60	\$59.14	\$71.68
Apprentice: 0-749 hours	\$37.82	\$45.97	\$54.12
Apprentice: 1,500-2,249 hours	\$40.33	\$49.74	\$59.14
Apprentice: 2,250-2,999 hours	\$41.58	\$51.61	\$61.64
Apprentice: 3,000-3,749 hours	\$42.84	\$53.50	\$64.16
Apprentice: 3,750-4,499 hours	\$44.09	\$55.38	\$66.66
Apprentice: 4,500 hours	\$46.60	\$59.14	\$71.68
Apprentice: 750-1,499 hours	\$39.08	\$47.86	\$56.64

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$59.14
10th hour	\$59.14
Beyond 10 hours	\$59.14

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$59.14
9th hour	\$59.14
10th hour	\$59.14
Beyond 10 hours	\$59.14

Sunday/Holiday	\$71.68
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Plasterer - P-G	Plasterer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Plasterer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$42.99	\$56.74	\$70.48
Apprentice: 1st Year	\$33.37	\$42.30	\$51.24
Apprentice: 2nd Year	\$36.12	\$46.43	\$56.74
Apprentice: 3rd Year	\$38.87	\$50.56	\$62.24

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$56.74
10th hour	\$56.74
Beyond 10 hours	\$56.74

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$56.74
9th hour	\$56.74
10th hour	\$56.74
Beyond 10 hours	\$56.74

Sunday/Holiday	\$70.48
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Plasterer - P-L	Plasterer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Plasterer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$45.00	\$59.93	\$74.85
Apprentice: 1st Year	\$34.55	\$44.25	\$53.95
Apprentice: 2nd Year	\$37.54	\$48.73	\$59.93
Apprentice: 3rd Year	\$40.52	\$53.21	\$65.89

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$59.93
10th hour	\$59.93
Beyond 10 hours	\$59.93

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$59.93
9th hour	\$59.93
10th hour	\$59.93
Beyond 10 hours	\$59.93

Sunday/Holiday	\$74.85
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Plasterer - P-S	Plasterer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Plasterer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$46.28	\$61.67	\$77.06
Apprentice: 1st Year	\$35.51	\$45.52	\$55.52
Apprentice: 2nd Year	\$38.58	\$50.12	\$61.66
Apprentice: 3rd Year	\$41.66	\$54.74	\$67.82

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$61.67
10th hour	\$61.67
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.67

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$61.67
9th hour	\$61.67
10th hour	\$61.67
Beyond 10 hours	\$61.67

Sunday/Holiday	\$77.06
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Plasterer - P-TC	Plasterer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Plasterer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$41.14	\$54.19	\$67.23
Apprentice: 1st Year	\$32.01	\$40.49	\$48.97
Apprentice: 2nd Year	\$34.62	\$44.41	\$54.19
Apprentice: 3rd Year	\$37.23	\$48.32	\$59.41

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$54.19
10th hour	\$54.19
Beyond 10 hours	\$54.19

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$54.19
9th hour	\$54.19
10th hour	\$54.19
Beyond 10 hours	\$54.19

Sunday/Holiday	\$67.23
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Plasterer - P-UP	Plasterer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Plasterer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$45.79	\$60.94	\$76.08
Apprentice: 1st Year	\$35.19	\$45.04	\$54.88
Apprentice: 2nd Year	\$38.22	\$49.58	\$60.94
Apprentice: 3rd Year	\$41.25	\$54.12	\$67.00

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$60.94
10th hour	\$60.94
Beyond 10 hours	\$60.94

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$60.94
9th hour	\$60.94
10th hour	\$60.94
Beyond 10 hours	\$60.94

Sunday/Holiday	\$76.08
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Plumber	Plumber	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Plumber

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$74.14	\$91.76	\$109.38
Apprentice: 1st Year	\$27.71	\$36.50	\$45.29
Apprentice: 2nd Year	\$31.66	\$41.44	\$51.22
Apprentice: 3rd Year	\$33.19	\$43.71	\$54.23

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$91.76
10th hour	\$91.76
Beyond 10 hours	\$109.38

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$91.76
9th hour	\$109.38
10th hour	\$109.38
Beyond 10 hours	\$109.38

Sunday/Holiday	\$109.38
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Roofer - WOM	Roofer	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Commercial Roofer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$62.82	\$79.68	\$96.53
Apprentice: Apprentice 1	\$48.74	\$58.55	\$68.37
Apprentice: Apprentice 2	\$49.25	\$59.32	\$69.39
Apprentice: Apprentice 3	\$50.76	\$61.59	\$72.41
Apprentice: Apprentice 4	\$52.26	\$63.83	\$75.41
Apprentice: Apprentice 5	\$53.77	\$66.10	\$78.43
Apprentice: Apprentice 6	\$55.18	\$68.21	\$81.25
Apprentice: Apprentice 7	\$56.79	\$70.63	\$84.47
Apprentice: Apprentice 8	\$58.27	\$72.85	\$87.43
Apprentice: new apprentice	\$48.68	\$58.47	\$68.25

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$79.68
10th hour	\$79.68
Beyond 10 hours	\$79.68
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$79.68
9th hour	\$79.68
10th hour	\$79.68
Beyond 10 hours	\$79.68
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$96.53

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Sheet Metal Worker	Sheet Metal Worker	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Journeyman -

A 4 10 schedule may be worked, 4 consecutive days Monday thru Friday.

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$74.96	\$95.01	\$115.06
Apprentice: 1st & 2nd Periods	\$48.51	\$59.65	\$70.77
Apprentice: 3rd & 4th Periods	\$50.74	\$62.99	\$75.23
Apprentice: 5th & 6th Periods	\$52.96	\$66.32	\$79.67
Apprentice: 7th & 8th Periods	\$55.19	\$69.67	\$84.13

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$95.01
10th hour	\$95.01
Beyond 10 hours	\$115.06

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$95.01
9th hour	\$115.06
10th hour	\$115.06
Beyond 10 hours	\$115.06

Sunday/Holiday	\$115.06
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Sprinkler Fitter Journeyman	Sprinkler Fitter	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Sprinkler Fitter Journeyman -
 4 ten hour days allowed Monday-Friday
 Double time pay due after 12 hours worked M-F

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$78.57	\$102.66	\$126.74
Apprentice: 10th Period	\$69.91	\$87.12	\$104.33
Apprentice: 1st Period	\$31.91	\$40.00	\$48.09
Apprentice: 2nd Period	\$51.25	\$60.36	\$69.47
Apprentice: 3rd Period	\$53.58	\$63.71	\$73.83
Apprentice: 4th Period	\$55.91	\$67.04	\$78.17
Apprentice: 5th Period	\$58.25	\$70.40	\$82.55
Apprentice: 6th Period	\$60.58	\$73.73	\$86.89
Apprentice: 7th Period	\$62.91	\$77.08	\$91.24
Apprentice: 8th Period	\$65.25	\$80.44	\$95.62
Apprentice: 9th Period	\$67.58	\$83.78	\$99.98

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$102.66
10th hour	\$102.66
Beyond 10 hours	\$126.74
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$102.66
9th hour	\$126.74
10th hour	\$126.74
Beyond 10 hours	\$126.74
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$126.74

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Tile, Marble and Terrazzo - KZ-Finisher	Tile, Marble and Terrazzo	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Tile Finisher

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$40.45	\$54.47	\$66.71
Apprentice: 1st Period	\$31.88	\$41.61	\$49.57
Apprentice: 2nd Period	\$33.10	\$43.44	\$52.01
Apprentice: 3rd Period	\$34.33	\$45.29	\$54.47
Apprentice: 4th Period	\$35.55	\$47.11	\$56.91
Apprentice: 5th Period	\$36.78	\$48.96	\$59.37
Apprentice: 6th Period	\$38.00	\$50.79	\$61.81

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$52.70
10th hour	\$52.70
Beyond 10 hours	\$52.70
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$52.70
9th hour	\$52.70
10th hour	\$52.70
Beyond 10 hours	\$52.70
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$64.94

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Tile, Marble and Terrazzo - KZ-S-Setter	Tile, Marble and Terrazzo	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Tile Setter

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$43.40	\$56.03	\$68.66
Apprentice: 1st Period	\$34.56	\$42.77	\$50.98
Apprentice: 2nd Period	\$35.82	\$44.66	\$53.50
Apprentice: 3rd Period	\$37.08	\$46.55	\$56.02
Apprentice: 4th Period	\$38.35	\$48.46	\$58.56
Apprentice: 5th Period	\$39.61	\$50.34	\$61.08
Apprentice: 6th Period	\$40.87	\$52.24	\$63.60

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$56.03
10th hour	\$56.03
Beyond 10 hours	\$56.03
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$56.03
9th hour	\$56.03
10th hour	\$56.03
Beyond 10 hours	\$56.03
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$68.66

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Tile, Marble and Terrazzo - KZ-T	Tile, Marble and Terrazzo	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Terrazzo Finisher

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$45.11	\$59.24	\$73.36
Apprentice: 1st Period	\$35.22	\$44.40	\$53.58
Apprentice: 2nd Period	\$36.63	\$46.52	\$56.40
Apprentice: 3rd Period	\$38.05	\$48.64	\$59.24
Apprentice: 4th Period	\$39.46	\$50.76	\$62.06
Apprentice: 5th Period	\$40.87	\$52.88	\$64.88
Apprentice: 6th Period	\$42.28	\$54.99	\$67.70

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$59.24
10th hour	\$59.24
Beyond 10 hours	\$59.24
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$59.24
9th hour	\$59.24
10th hour	\$59.24
Beyond 10 hours	\$59.24
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$73.36

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Tile, Marble and Terrazzo Finisher	Tile, Marble and Terrazzo	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Tile, Marble and Terrazzo Finisher

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$51.67	\$66.51	\$81.34
Apprentice: 1st Period	\$34.76	\$44.41	\$54.05
Apprentice: 2nd Period	\$36.24	\$46.63	\$57.01
Apprentice: 3rd Period	\$37.72	\$48.85	\$59.97
Apprentice: 4th Period	\$39.21	\$51.08	\$62.95
Apprentice: 5th Period	\$40.69	\$53.30	\$65.91
Apprentice: 6th Period	\$42.17	\$55.52	\$68.87

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$66.51
10th hour	\$66.51
Beyond 10 hours	\$81.34
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$66.51
9th hour	\$81.34
10th hour	\$81.34
Beyond 10 hours	\$81.34
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$81.34

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Tile, Marble Terrazzo Setter	Tile, Marble and Terrazzo	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Tile, Marble Terrazzo Setter

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$58.80	\$77.20	\$95.60
Apprentice: 1st Period	\$38.77	\$49.81	\$60.85
Apprentice: 2nd Period	\$40.61	\$52.57	\$64.53
Apprentice: 3rd Period	\$42.45	\$55.33	\$68.21
Apprentice: 4th Period	\$44.29	\$58.09	\$71.89
Apprentice: 5th Period	\$46.13	\$60.85	\$75.57
Apprentice: 6th Period	\$47.97	\$63.61	\$79.25
Apprentice: 7th Period	\$49.81	\$66.37	\$82.93
Apprentice: 8th Period	\$51.65	\$69.13	\$86.61

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$77.20
10th hour	\$77.20
Beyond 10 hours	\$95.60
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$77.20
9th hour	\$95.60
10th hour	\$95.60
Beyond 10 hours	\$95.60
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$95.60

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Tile, Terrazzo and Mosaic Finisher	Tile, Terrazzo and Mosaic Finisher	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Tile, Terrazzo and Mosaic Finisher

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$42.34	\$54.17	\$65.99
Apprentice: 1st Period	\$35.25	\$43.53	\$51.81
Apprentice: 2nd Period	\$36.43	\$45.30	\$54.17
Apprentice: 3rd Period	\$37.61	\$47.07	\$56.53
Apprentice: 4th Period	\$38.79	\$48.84	\$58.89
Apprentice: 5th Period	\$39.97	\$50.61	\$61.25
Apprentice: 6th Period	\$41.16	\$52.39	\$63.63

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$54.17
10th hour	\$54.17
Beyond 10 hours	\$54.17
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$54.17
9th hour	\$54.17
10th hour	\$54.17
Beyond 10 hours	\$54.17
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$65.99

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Tile, Terrazzo and Mosaic Setters	Tile, Terrazzo and Mosaic Setters	05/10/2024

Classification Description: Tile, Terrazzo and Mosaic Setters

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$48.48	\$62.11	\$75.73
Apprentice: 1st Period	\$40.31	\$49.85	\$59.39
Apprentice: 2nd Period	\$41.67	\$51.89	\$62.11
Apprentice: 3rd Period	\$43.03	\$53.93	\$64.83
Apprentice: 4th Period	\$44.39	\$55.97	\$67.55
Apprentice: 5th Period	\$45.75	\$58.01	\$70.27
Apprentice: 6th Period	\$47.12	\$60.07	\$73.01

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week	
9th hour	\$62.11
10th hour	\$62.11
Beyond 10 hours	\$62.11
Saturday	
First 8 hours	\$62.11
9th hour	\$62.11
10th hour	\$62.11
Beyond 10 hours	\$62.11
Sunday/Holiday	
	\$75.73

Four 10-hour days allowed? - No

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Tower Technician	Tower Technician	05/13/2024

Classification Description:

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$67.89	\$98.24	\$128.58

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$98.24
10th hour	\$98.24
Beyond 10 hours	\$98.24

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$98.24
9th hour	\$98.24
10th hour	\$98.24
Beyond 10 hours	\$98.24

Sunday/Holiday	\$128.58
-----------------------	-----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

ONLY due to inclement weather or customer requirements may Friday be used as a make up day if the normal scheduled work week was interrupted and time lost of five (5) hours or more was incurred by workmen covered under the terms of the 6-17-C/6-876-T agreement.

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Truck Driver - RB1	Truck Driver	05/10/2024

Classification Description: on all trucks of 8 cubic yard capacity or less (except dump trucks of 8 cubic yard capacity or over, tandem axle trucks, transit mix and semis, euclid type equipment, double bottoms and low boys)

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$53.95	\$70.30	\$86.64

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$69.32
10th hour	\$69.32
Beyond 10 hours	\$69.32

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$69.32
9th hour	\$69.32
10th hour	\$69.32
Beyond 10 hours	\$69.32

Sunday/Holiday	\$84.69
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Truck Driver - RB1A	Truck Driver	05/10/2024

Classification Description: of all trucks of 8 cubic yard capacity or over semi, tractor trailer

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$54.10	\$70.52	\$86.94

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$69.55
10th hour	\$69.55
Beyond 10 hours	\$69.55

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$69.55
9th hour	\$69.55
10th hour	\$69.55
Beyond 10 hours	\$69.55

Sunday/Holiday	\$84.99
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Truck Driver - RB1B	Truck Driver	05/10/2024

Classification Description: on euclid type equipment, Pole drier, lowboy, doubles, fuel, bus, water

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time	Overtime Provisions
Total Hourly Wage	\$54.20	\$69.70	\$85.19	Over 8-hour day/40-hour week
				9th hour \$69.70
				10th hour \$69.70
				Beyond 10 hours \$69.70
				Saturday
				First 8 hours \$69.70
				9th hour \$69.70
				10th hour \$69.70
				Beyond 10 hours \$69.70
				Sunday/Holiday \$85.19

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - Yes

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Truck Driver - RB2	Truck Driver	05/10/2024

Classification Description: of all trucks of 8 cubic yd capacity or over

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$44.10	\$48.81	\$49.80

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$56.55
10th hour	\$56.55
Beyond 10 hours	\$56.55

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$56.55
9th hour	\$56.55
10th hour	\$56.55
Beyond 10 hours	\$56.55

Sunday/Holiday

\$56.55

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Truck Driver - RB2A	Truck Driver	05/10/2024

Classification Description: of all trucks of 8 cubic yard capacity or less (except dump trucks of 8 cubic yard capacity or over, tandem axle trucks, transit mix and semis, euclid type equipment, double bottoms and low boys)

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$44.00	\$48.66	\$49.60

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$56.40
10th hour	\$56.40
Beyond 10 hours	\$56.40

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$56.40
9th hour	\$56.40
10th hour	\$56.40
Beyond 10 hours	\$56.40

Sunday/Holiday

\$56.40

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

Prevailing Wage Rates for State Funded Projects

Official Rate Schedule

Wayne

Classification Name	Category	Last Updated
Truck Driver - RB2B	Truck Driver	05/10/2024

Classification Description: on euclid type equipment

Wage Rates	Straight Time	Time and a Half	Double Time
Total Hourly Wage	\$44.25	\$49.04	\$0.00

Overtime Provisions

Over 8-hour day/40-hour week

9th hour	\$56.78
10th hour	\$56.78
Beyond 10 hours	\$56.78

Saturday

First 8 hours	\$56.78
9th hour	\$56.78
10th hour	\$56.78
Beyond 10 hours	\$56.78

Sunday/Holiday	\$56.78
-----------------------	----------------

Four 10-hour days allowed? - Yes

Make Up Day Allowed? - No

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Contingency allowances.

1.2 CONTINGENCY/PROVISIONARY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit margins.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.3 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
 - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
 - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
- C. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
- D. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Contingency/Provisionary Allowance: Include a contingency allowance of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) for use according to Owner's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY:

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements are Included in the Following Sections:
 - 1. Section 012513 Substitution Request Form to fill in and submit attesting to compliance of substitution with specified requirements.
 - 2. Section 016000 Product Requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.03 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS:

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit electronic files in PDF format of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use only Section 012513 Substitution Request Form as a template to complete.
 - 2. Submit a separate request for each product. Each request shall be on a separate "Substitution Request Form".
 - 3. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution. Contractor will

coordinate installation as an accepted substitution into the Work, and make such other changes as may be required to make the work complete in all respects with no additional cost to the Owner or other contractors.

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project.
- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- n. Provide availability of maintenance and repair services, and sources of repair or replacement items.

4. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
- b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.06 PROCEDURES:

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved

substitutions.

- B. Substitutions WILL NOT be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawings or product data submittals, without separate written request

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBSTITUTIONS:

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 30 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received before Award of Subcontract. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

(NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012513 - SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 IDENTIFICATION:

A. Request Number: _____

B. Contractor: _____

C. Subcontractor: _____

1.02 REQUEST:

A. We hereby submit for consideration the following product in place of the specified product for this project:

Specified Product	Specification Section/Reference	Drawing(s)
_____	_____	_____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Location: _____

Product Website URL: _____ Phone: _____

Product Name: _____ Model ID: _____

Time Used: New; 1-2 yrs.; 3-5 yrs.; 5-10 yrs.; > 10 yrs.

Difference Between Proposed Substitution and Specified Product: _____

1.03 INFORMATION:

A. Attach complete information for changes to Drawings and/or Specifications which the proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

1.04 SUBMISSION:

A. Submit with request all necessary samples and substantiating data to establish equivalent quality and performance to the specified product. Clearly mark manufacturer's literature to indicate equivalent performance.

1.05 AFFIRMATION:

A. Does the substitution affect dimension shown on the Drawings? Yes ___ No ___ If yes, clearly indicate how: _____

B. Does the substitution result in a (credit ___) (add ___) (no change ___) to base contract amount?

If Credit/Add, How Much: (-/+)_____

C. Will the Undersigned pay for all additional costs resulting from the proposed substitution including Architect's and Consultants' additional services? Yes ___ No ___ If no, fully explain:

D. What effect does the substitution have on other subcontracts or trades?

E. What effect does the substitution have on the construction schedule?

F. Are manufacturer's warranties for the proposed and specified products the same? Yes ___ No ___ If no, explain or provide attachment _____

G. Reason for substitution request: _____

H. Itemized comparison of specified product(s) and proposed substitution:

I. Accurate cost data comparing proposed substitution with specified product:

J. Differences of maintenance services and sources: _____

1.06 AFFIRMATION DOCUMENTATION:

- A. Submit executed affidavit from Product Manufacturer as required in article 4.4.3.1 of the General Conditions.
- B. Additionally submit Testing Laboratory Certificate as required in article 4.4.3.2 of the General Conditions.
- C. Contractor is specifically bound by the requirements of article 4.4.4 of the General Conditions in addition to those of this Section.

1.07 ARCHITECT'S ACTION:

- A. Refer to Applied Stamp with Annotations.

PARTS 2 AND 3 - PRODUCTS AND EXECUTION

(Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 012513

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY:

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Project Web site.
5. Project meetings.

- B. Related Requirements are Included in the Following Sections:

1. Section 013200 Construction Progress Documentation for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017300 Execution for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 017700 Closeout Procedures for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.03 DEFINITIONS:

- A. RFI: Request from Owner or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS:

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key

personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, on Project Web site, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.05 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES:

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1.06 COORDINATION DRAWINGS:

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical and electrical systems.
 - c. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - d. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - e. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - f. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.

- c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
 8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
 9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
 10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 Submittal Procedures.
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using Portable Data File (PDF) format.
 3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2016, Version M.107.0.0, dwg format using only AutoDesk software.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Section 013318.
- 1.07 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs):
- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
 - B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect and Owner.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract

Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 Contract Modification Procedures.

- a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Owner in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Maintain and update log daily. Use software log that is part of Project Web site, which includes not less than the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within three days if Contractor disagrees with response.
1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.08 PROJECT WEB SITE:

- A. Provide, administer and use Project Web site for purposes of hosting and managing project communication and documentation until Final Completion. Project Web site shall include the following functions:
1. Project directory.
 2. Project correspondence.
 3. Meeting minutes.
 4. Contract modifications forms and logs.
 5. RFI forms and logs.
 6. Task and issue management.

7. Photo documentation.
 8. Schedule and calendar management.
 9. Submittals forms and logs.
 10. Payment application forms.
 11. Drawing and specification document hosting, viewing, and updating.
 12. Online document collaboration.
 13. Reminder and tracking functions.
 14. Archiving functions.
- B. Provide up to 25 Project Web site user licenses for use of the Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and Architect's consultants. Provide up to eight hours of software training at Architect's office for Project Web site users.
- C. On completion of Project, provide one complete archive copy of Project Web site files to Owner and to Architect in a digital storage format acceptable to Architect.
- D. Provide Project Web site software package designated by Owner under current published licensing agreement.
- E. Contractor, subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Project Web site shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of an Agreement acceptable to Owner and Architect.
- 1.09 PROJECT MEETINGS:
- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the

conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

- a. Tentative construction schedule.
- b. Phasing.
- c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
- d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
- e. Lines of communications.
- f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
- g. Procedures for RFIs.
- h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
- i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
- j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
- k. Submittal procedures.
- l. Sustainable design requirements.
- m. Preparation of record documents.
- n. Use of the premises.
- o. Work restrictions.
- p. Working hours.
- q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
- r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
- s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
- t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
- u. Construction waste management and recycling.
- v. Parking availability.
- w. Office, work, and storage areas.
- x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
- y. First aid.
- z. Security.
- aa. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect, Owner, and Owner's Commissioning Authority of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Sustainable design requirements.

- i. Review of mockups.
 - j. Possible conflicts.
 - k. Compatibility requirements.
 - l. Time schedules.
 - m. Weather limitations.
 - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - o. Warranty requirements.
 - p. Compatibility of materials.
 - q. Acceptability of substrates.
 - r. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Space and access limitations.
 - t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - v. Installation procedures.
 - w. Coordination with other work.
 - x. Required performance results.
 - y. Protection of adjacent work.
 - z. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
 - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.

- j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - l. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
- 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
 - 6) Deliveries.
 - 7) Off-site fabrication.
 - 8) Access.
 - 9) Site utilization.
 - 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) Status of RFIs.
 - 16) Status of proposal requests.

- 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.
 - 8) Site utilization.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Work hours.
 - 11) Hazards and risks.
 - 12) Progress cleaning.
 - 13) Quality and work standards.
 - 14) Change Orders.
 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

SOM – DTMB
Cadillac Place Elevators Upgrade – Phase 1
Bids

H+B Project No. 21323
6/18/2024

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

(NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY:

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work.

- B. Required schedules include the following:

1. Startup construction schedule.
2. Contractor's construction schedule.

- C. Required reports include the following:

1. Construction schedule updating reports.
2. Daily construction reports.
3. Material location reports.
4. Site condition reports.
5. Special reports.

- D. Related Requirements are Included in the Following Sections:

1. Section 013300 Submittal Procedures for submitting schedules and reports.
2. Section 014000 Quality Requirements for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by Architect.

- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS:

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
 - 2. PDF electronic file.
- B. Startup Construction Schedule: Approval of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.
 - F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
 - G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
 - H. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
 - I. Field Correction Reports: Submit at time when corrective action is required.
 - J. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE:
- A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 Project Management and Coordination. Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, interim milestones, and partial Owner occupancy.
 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures including commissioning activities.
 10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.
- 1.06 COORDINATION:
- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule

them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL:

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for Commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication and delivery.
 - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 Submittal Procedures in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
 - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 - 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 - 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 Summary. Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 Summary. Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

- a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
- a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Building flush-out.
 - m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
- a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, final completion, and the following interim milestones:
1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
- E. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. See Section 012900 Payment Procedures for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.

2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules. Use software compatible with Project Web site software specified in Section 013100 Project Management and Coordination.

2.02 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE:

- A Startup Network Diagram: Prepare preliminary network diagram outlining activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include a skeleton diagram for remainder of the Work with preliminary diagram.
1. Include each significant construction activity. Coordinate each activity in network with other activities. Schedule each construction activity in proper sequence.
 2. Indicate completion of the Work in advance of date established for Substantial Completion.
 3. Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Cash Requirement Prediction: Submit with preliminary network diagram, include a preliminary cash requirement prediction based on all indicated activities.
- C. Tabulation of Submittals: Submit with preliminary network diagram, include a tabulation by date of submittals required during first 90 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work, and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
- D. Distribution: Distribute preliminary network diagram to all parties that need to know about construction activities that are scheduled early including Architect and Owner.

2.03 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE):

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for the Notice of Award.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's acceptance of the schedule.

2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- C. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Utility interruptions.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
 - i. Testing and commissioning.
 - j. Punch list and final completion.
 - k. Activities occurring following final completion.
 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
 5. Cost and Resource Loading of CPM Schedule: Assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Do not assign costs to submittal activities. Obtain Architect's acceptance prior to assigning costs to fabrication and delivery activities. Assign costs under main subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project record documents, and demonstration and training, in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
 - a. Each activity cost shall reflect an appropriate value subject to approval by Architect.
 - b. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- D. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its

submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

- E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 2. Description of activity.
 3. Main events of activity.
 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 5. Early and late start dates.
 6. Early and late finish dates.
 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 8. Total float or slack time.
 9. Average size of workforce.
 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
- F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 5. Changes in the critical path.
 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 7. Changes in the Contract Time.
- G. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.

4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
 - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
 - b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

2.04 REPORTS:

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Accidents.
 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 9. Unusual events (see special reports).
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on

and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
 2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
 3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.05 SPECIAL REPORTS:

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE:

- A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
 1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know

schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY:

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements are Included in the Following Sections:
 - 1. Section 013200 Construction Progress Documentation for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 017823 Operation and Maintenance Data for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.

1.03 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device independent and display resolution independent fixed layout document format.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and

Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 90 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.05 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files comprising portions of the Contract Drawings will be made available by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals subject to limitations, conditions, and restrictions specified herein.
 1. Architect will make certain electronic digital data drawing files comprising portions of the Contract Drawings available to the Contractor and his subcontractors for use in preparing Shop Drawings For this project only for the fee stated in the data licensing agreement.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2016, Version M.107.0.0, dwg format using only AutoDesk software.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Section 013318.
 - d. There will be a licensing fee as provided in Section 013318.
 - e. The following types of digital data files will be made available for each discipline which has prepared drawings:
 - 1) Floor plans.
 - 2) Reflected ceiling plans.
 - 3) Elevations.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., UTC-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., UTC-061000.01.A).
 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software generated form from electronic project management software acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:

- a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.
 - i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.
 - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
 - s. Remarks.
5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
- a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Project Web site specifically established for Project.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - 2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 - 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 - 6. Submit Product Data as PDF electronic files.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

- a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
 3. Submit Shop Drawings as PDF electronic files.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or

containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples unless more specified. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
 - 1). Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2). If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
 5. Submit product schedule as a PDF electronic file.
- F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 Project Management and Coordination.
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 Construction Progress Documentation.
- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 Payment Procedures.
- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 Quality Requirements.
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 Operation and Maintenance Data.

- L. LEED Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 018113 Sustainable Design Requirements.
- M. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- N. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- O. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- P. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- Q. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- T. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- U. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- V. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation

of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

- W. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- X. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.02 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES:

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW:

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 ARCHITECT'S ACTION:

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or

revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 013300

AGREEMENT RELATING TO USE OF HOBBS+BLACK DIGITAL DATA

PROVIDER: Hobbs + Black Associates, Inc.
100 N. State Street
Ann Arbor, MI 48104

RECIPIENT: _____
Contractor Company Name

PROJECT: DTMB – Cadillac Place Elevators
Upgrade – Phase 1

Street Address

PROJECT #: 21-323

City, State, Zip

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 Hobbs + Black Associates, Inc. (“Hobbs+Black”) has been asked to provide the (“Recipient”) electronic/digital format versions of construction documents and other project related information for DTMB – Cadillac Place Elevators Upgrade – Phase 1. (The “Project”)

1.2 The use of digital information, i.e., Digital Data, the Recipient is limited to the Project and the Recipient agrees that the Digital Data shall not be used for any other purpose. The Recipient further agrees that it will obligate any other recipients of the Digital Data to agree in writing to be bound to all of the terms set forth herein. Each recipient will agree to pass on the same contractual obligation to any other recipients permitted under this Agreement.

1.3 The purpose of this Agreement is to grant a license from the Transmitting Party, Hobbs+Black, to the Receiving Party, for the Receiving Party’s use of Digital Data on the Project, and to set forth the license terms.

1.4 This Agreement is the entire and integrated agreement between the parties. Except as specifically set forth herein, this agreement does not create any other contractual relationship between the parties.

1.5 Digital Data is defined as information, communications, drawings, or designs created or stored for the Project in digital form.

1.6 Confidential Information is defined as Digital Data that the Transmitting Party has designated as confidential and marked with an indication such as “Confidential” or “Business Proprietary.” This can be accomplished by an

indication in the subject line of an email transferring Digital Data.

ARTICLE 2 TRANSMISSION OF DIGITAL DATA

2.1 The Transmitting Party grants the Receiving Party a nonexclusive limited license to use the Digital Data solely and exclusively to perform services or construction for the Project in accordance with the conditions set forth herein.

2.2 The Transmitting Party retains its rights in the Digital Data. By transmitting the Digital Data, the Transmitting Party does not grant to the Receiving Party an assignment of those rights; nor does the Transmitting Party convey to the Receiving Party any right in the software used to generate the Digital Data.

2.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Receiving Party shall indemnify and defend the Transmitting Party from and against all claims arising from or related to the Receiving Party’s modification to, or use of, the Digital Data.

2.4 The Receiving Party agrees to keep Confidential Information strictly confidential and not to disclose it to any other person except to (1) its employees, (2) those who need to know the content of the Confidential Information in order to perform services or construction solely and exclusively for the Project, or (3) its consultants and contractors whose contracts include similar restrictions on the use of Confidential Information.

ARTICLE 3 LICENSE CONDITIONS

3.1 The parties agree to the following conditions on the limited license granted in Section 2.1.

3.2 The documents, including all Digital Data, whether in hard copy or machine readable form, represents instruments of professional service and shall remain Hobbs + Black’s property. As the author of the documents, Hobbs + Black retains all proprietary rights, including copyrights embodied therein.

3.3 Hobbs + Black does not represent or warrant that all information contained in the Digital Data is complete or accurate, noting that there could be subsequent changes to the documents. Furthermore, items shown in the documents may not be dimensioned or to scale.

3.4 The Recipient acknowledges that anomalies and errors can be introduced into documents when they are transferred or used in an incompatible computer environment. Further, the Recipient acknowledges and solely accepts the risks associated with and/or the responsibility for any damages to hardware, software or computer systems or networks related to any use of the Digital Information. The Digital Information is being furnished “as is.”

ARTICLE 4 LICENSE DURATION

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above and will terminate upon Substantial Completion of the Project unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

Signing this Agreement indicates your agreement to the terms stated above.

Sincerely,
Hobbs + Black Associates, Inc.

Accepted and Agreed By:

(Signature)

(Signature)

Name: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

END OF SECTION 013300.1

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY:

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality assurance and control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality assurance and control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality assurance and control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 Allowances for testing and inspection allowances.

1.03 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Quality Assurance Services: Activities, actions and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or General Contractor.
- C. Mockups: Full size physical assemblies that are constructed on site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Laboratory Mockups: Full size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
 2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies and subassemblies.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory or shop.
- G. Field Quality Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application and similar operations.
1. Use of trade specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.04 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS:

- A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior and laboratory mockups, provide plans, sections and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.

2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS:

- A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: For quality assurance and quality control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 1. Seismic force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality assurance plan prepared by Architect.
 2. Main wind force resisting system or a wind resisting component listed in the wind force resisting system quality assurance plan prepared by Architect.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 1. Specification Section number and title.
 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 3. Description of test and inspection.
 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.07 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL PLAN:

- A. Quality Control Plan, General: Submit quality control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality assurance and quality control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality control manager shall not have other Project responsibilities.
 - C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
 - D. Testing and Inspection: In quality control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 1. Contractor performed tests and inspections including subcontractor performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor elected tests and inspections.
 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
 3. Owner performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
 - F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 1.08 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS:
- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address and telephone number of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.

11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address and telephone number of factory authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.
- 1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE:
- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
 - B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to

those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly or product that are similar in material, design and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.

- d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection and similar quality assurance service to Architect through General Contractor, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect or Owner.
 2. Notify Architect and Owner not less than seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 5. Obtain Architect's and Owner's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication or construction.
 - a. Allow not less than seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup according to approved Shop Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials.
- M. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections.
- 1.10 QUALITY CONTROL:
- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as

authorized by Change Orders.

3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies not less than 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 4. Where quality control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality control service.
 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect field assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 Submittal Procedures.
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Owner and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect, Owner and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and

inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.

4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, General Contractor, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.
- 1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS:
- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency and special inspector as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections and in

Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section], and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect, Owner, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality control service to Architect and Owner through Contractor with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG:

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Owners and Contractor=s reference during normal working hours.

3.02 REPAIR AND PROTECTION:

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 Execution.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DEFINITIONS:

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

1.03 INDUSTRY STANDARDS:

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.04 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS:

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

- 001. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
- 002. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
- 003. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
- 004. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
- 005. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
- 006. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
- 007. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
- 008. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
- 009. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
- 010. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
- 011. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
- 012. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
- 013. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
- 014. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
- 015. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
- 016. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.

017. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
018. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
019. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
020. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
021. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
022. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
023. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
024. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
025. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
026. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
027. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
028. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
029. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
030. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
031. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
032. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
033. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
034. ASTM - ASTM International; (American Society for Testing and Materials International); www.astm.org.
035. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
036. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
037. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
038. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
039. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association); www.awpa.com.
040. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
041. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
042. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
043. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
044. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
045. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.com.
046. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
047. BOCA - BOCA; (Building Officials and Code Administrators International Inc.); (See ICC).
048. DA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
049. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
050. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
051. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
052. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
053. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
054. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
055. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
056. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
057. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
058. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
059. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
060. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
061. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
062. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.
063. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
064. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.

065. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
066. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
067. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
068. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
069. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
070. ECA - Electronic Components Association; www.ec-central.org.
071. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECA).
073. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
074. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
075. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
076. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
077. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
078. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
079. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
080. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
081. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarroof.com.
082. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
083. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
084. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
085. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
086. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
087. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
088. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
089. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
090. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
091. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
092. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
093. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
094. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
095. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
096. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
097. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
098. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
099. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
100. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
101. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
102. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
103. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
104. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
105. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
106. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
107. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
108. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
109. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
110. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface

- Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
111. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
 112. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
 113. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
 114. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
 115. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
 116. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
 117. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
 118. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
 119. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
 120. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
 121. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
 122. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
 123. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (Formerly: Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association); www.wmmpa.com.
 124. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
 125. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
 126. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
 127. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
 128. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
 129. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
 130. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
 131. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
 132. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
 133. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
 134. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
 135. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
 136. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
 137. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
 138. NFPA - NFPA; (National Fire Protection Association); www.nfpa.org.
 139. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
 140. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
 141. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
 142. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
 143. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
 144. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
 145. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
 146. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
 147. NSF - NSF International; (National Sanitation Foundation International); www.nsf.org.
 148. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
 149. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
 150. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
 151. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
 152. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
 153. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
 154. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
 155. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
 156. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
 157. IS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
 158. SAE - SAE International; (Society of Automotive Engineers); www.sae.org.
 159. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
 160. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.

161. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
162. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association; www.sefalabs.com.
163. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
164. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
165. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
166. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
167. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
168. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
169. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
170. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
171. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
172. SRCC - Solar Rating and Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
173. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
174. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
175. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
176. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
177. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
178. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
179. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; (Formerly: Tile Council of America); www.tileusa.com.
180. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
181. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association; (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
182. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
183. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
184. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
185. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrassod.org.
186. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tilerroofing.org.
187. UBC - Uniform Building Code; (See ICC).
188. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
189. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
190. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
191. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
192. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
193. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
194. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
195. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
196. WI - Woodwork Institute; (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California); www.wicnet.org.
197. WMMPA - Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (See MMPA).
198. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
199. WPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

001. DIN - Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
002. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
003. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
004. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- 001. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
 - 002. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
 - 003. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
 - 004. DOD - Department of Defense; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
 - 005. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
 - 006. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
 - 007. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
 - 008. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
 - 009. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - 010. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
 - 011. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; <http://eetd.lbl.gov>.
 - 012. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
 - 013. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
 - 014. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; www.trb.org.
 - 015. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
 - 016. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
 - 017. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
 - 018. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeia; www.usp.org.
 - 019. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.
- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- 001. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 - 002. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
 - 003. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
 - 004. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
 - 005. FS - Federal Specification; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
 - 006. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
 - 007. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
 - 008. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following

list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

001. CBHF - State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic Appliance and Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
002. CCR - California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
003. CDHS - California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
004. CDPH - California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
005. CPUC - California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
006. SCAQMD - South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
007. TFS - Texas Forest Service; Forest Resource Development and Sustainable Forestry; <http://txforests-service.tamu.edu>.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

(NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least **10** days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
 - 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
 - 7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to **prevent** interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. **Masonry**: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017329

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY:

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. List of incomplete work (punch list).
 - 4. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections Include the Following:
 - 1. Section 017700E Punch List.
 - 2. Section 017823 Operation and Maintenance Data for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 35 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit product data for cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Submit Contractor's Initial List of Incomplete Items (Initial Punch List) at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit Contractor's Certified Final List of Incomplete Items (Final Punch List) at Final Completion.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS:

- A. Certificates of Release: Submit Certificates of Release from authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: Submit Certificate of Insurance for continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: Submit Field Report for pest control inspection.

1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS:

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Submit schedule for maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.06 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES:

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following not less than 14 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Contractor's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 - 6. Submit sustainable design submittals required in Section 018113 Sustainable Design Requirements and in individual Sections.
 - 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following not less than 14 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products,

- equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 Demonstration and Training.
6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion not less than 14 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect, Owner, and Contractor will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.
- 1.07 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES:
- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 Payment Procedures.
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.08 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST):

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Submit not less than three paper copies of punch list unless otherwise directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FINAL CLEANING:

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following before requesting inspection to determine date of Substantial Completion for the entire project or a portion thereof:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities,

including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.

- b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard surfaced finishes to a dirt free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grilles.
 - p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.
 - q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls. Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

3.02 REPAIR OF THE WORK:

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700



PUNCH LIST

Project: DTMB - Cadillac Place Elevators Upgrade - Phase 1

From (A/E): Hobbs+Black Associates, Inc., 100 N. State St. Ann Arbor, Mi. 48104

Site Visit Date: _____

To (Contractor): _____

A/E Project Number: 21323.00

Contract For: _____

The following items require the attention of the Contractor for completion or correction. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on this list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Item Number	Room Number	Location (Area)	Description	Correction/Completion Date	Verification A/E Check
-------------	-------------	-----------------	-------------	----------------------------	------------------------

Attachments

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Copies: Owner Consultants _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ File

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY:

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Sections Include the Following:
 - 1. Section 013300 Submittal Procedures for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Section 017700 Closeout Procedures for conducting Substantial Completion procedures, Final Completion procedures, preparing lists of incomplete work, and final cleaning.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 35 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS:

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS:

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
1. Electronic File: Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed searchable file in PDF format. Provide not less than three external portable HDD's as required so that each one contains all maintenance and record files also containing Project Record Documents and Training Videos.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 2. Submit three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.
1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY:

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the

Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.02 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 - 6. Name and contact information for General Contractor.
 - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 - 10. Cross reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file

size.

2. **File Names and Bookmarks:** Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

F. **Manuals, Paper Copy:** Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. **Binders:** Heavy duty, three ring, vinyl covered, loose leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2 by 11 inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple volume sets.
2. **Dividers:** Heavy paper dividers with plastic covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. **Protective Plastic Sleeves:** Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. **Supplementary Text:** Prepared on 8-1/2 by 11 inch white bond paper.
5. **Drawings:** Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.03 **EMERGENCY MANUALS:**

A. **Content:** Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. **Type of Emergency:** Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include

instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.04 OPERATION MANUALS:

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.

9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.
- 2.05 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS:
- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material and finish. Include

source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.06 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation

including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MANUAL PREPARATION:

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 Project Record Documents.
- G. Comply with Section 017700 Closeout Procedures for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 033053 - MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Division 00 - Procurement and Contracting Requirements, and Division 01 - General Requirements, are hereby made part of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. Comply with the following sections of ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. "General Requirements."
 - 2. "Formwork and Formwork Accessories."
 - 3. "Reinforcement and Reinforcement Supports."
 - 4. "Concrete Mixtures."
 - 5. "Handling, Placing, and Constructing."
- B. Comply with ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, as drawn.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- D. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, 1-inch (25-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- F. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick; or plastic sheet, ASTM E 1745, Class C.
- B. Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth or cotton mats.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
- B. Normal-Weight Concrete:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 4. Air Content: Maintain within range permitted by ACI 301 (ACI 301M). Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floor slabs to exceed 3 percent.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 - 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 - 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
 - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, construct, erect, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Install, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643; place sheets in position with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive or joint tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness, as follows:
 - 1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for placing concrete.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- C. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Screed surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on surface.
 - 1. Do not further disturb surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- C. Float Finish: Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to surfaces to receive trowel finish, and to floor and slab surfaces to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, fluid-applied or direct-to-deck-applied membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- D. Trowel Finish: Apply a hard trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. Curing Methods: Cure formed and unformed concrete for at least seven days by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less

than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.

2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests: Perform according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.

END OF SECTION 033053

SECTION 07 5323
EPDM ROOFING - FULLY ADHERED

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Insulation, membrane roofing, base flashings, and counter flashings.
1. Membrane manufacturer shall coordinate and be singularly responsible for the insulation, tapered insulation, flashing, and membrane installation, compatibility, and water tightness.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C177 - Test Method for Steady-State thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate.
B. ASTM C578 - Preformed, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
C. ANSI/ASTM D412 - Rubber Properties in Tension.
D. ANSI/ASTM D746 - Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomeric by Impact.
E. ASTM D624 - Rubber Property - Tear Resistance.
F. ASTM D822 - Practice for Operating Light and Water-Exposure Apparatus (Carbon-Arc) Type for Testing Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Products.
G. ASTM D1004 - Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting.
H. ASTM D2240 - Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness.
I. ASTM E96 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
J. Factory Mutual Engineering & Research Corporation (FM) - Roof Assembly Classifications.
K. FS HH-I-551 - Insulation Block and Boards, Thermal (Cellular Glass).
L. FS LLL-I-535 - Insulation Board, Thermal (Cellulosic Fiber).
M. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA) - Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
N. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) - Fire Hazard Classifications.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Elastomeric Sheet Membrane Roofing System: Composite White on Black, non-reinforced membrane system adhesive applied over tapered insulation (1/4" per foot slope minimum pitched for positive drainage) with staggered joints.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 3300.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate setting plan for tapered insulation, joint or termination detail conditions, and conditions of interface with other materials.
- C. Product Data: Provide characteristics on membrane materials, flashing materials, and insulation.
- D. Samples: Submit two 6 x 6 inches in size illustrating insulation.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special precautions required for seaming the membrane.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit under provisions of Section 01 4000.
- H. Reports: Indicate procedures followed; ambient temperatures, humidity and wind velocity during application.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: SOM approved, Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator: Approved by Cadillac Place Facilities staff, Company specializing in performing the work of this section with three years documented experience and approved by system manufacturer.
- C. Work of this section to conform to NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual and manufacturer's instructions, unless more stringent criteria is specified here-in.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for roof assembly fire hazard requirements.
- B. Installed by a Manufacturer's Certified Contractor.
- C. Factory Mutual Engineering & Research Corporation (FM): Roof Assembly Classification, of Class 1 Construction, intent is to follow the wind uplift requirements of I-60, in accordance with FM Construction Bulletin 1-28.
- D. Manufacturer shall certify that before, during, and after membrane is complete that manufacturer's instructions were followed.
- E. This Contractor shall be responsible for testing mechanical anchors into deck for base layer of insulation; minimum pull out resistance shall be 300 lbs. per fastener.
- F. For top layer of insulation follow roofing manufacturer's adhesive applied insulation system to meet I-60 requirements.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, seals and labels intact.
- B. Store products in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply roofing membrane during inclement weather and when ambient temperatures are below 40 degrees F.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface.
- C. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed during same day.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the work with installation of associated metal flashings, as the work of this section proceeds.
- B. Coordinate the work with Owner’s separate Roofing Consultant.
- C. Membrane manufacturer shall have singular responsibility for water tightness of roof; including insulation, membrane, and flashing metals.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Provide 15 year total warranty.
- B. Warranty: Cover damage to building resulting from failure to prevent penetration of water; including labor and material of roofing system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
- B. Firestone.

2.2 MEMBRANE AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

- A. Membrane: EPDM; .060 inches thick, (60 mil), non-reinforced, 90 inches wide minimum roll width; black color; conforming to the following criteria:

<u>Properties:</u>	<u>Test:</u>	<u>Results:</u>
Tensile Strength	ANSI/ASTM D412	1305 psi
Elongation:	ANSI/ASTM D412	300%
Hardness - Shore A:	ASTM D2240	65 ± 10
Tear Strength:	ASTM D624	150 lbs/inch minimum
Moisture Vapor Perms:	ASTM E96	2.0
0 Zone resistance:	ASTM D1149	No cracks
Low Temp Brittleness:	ANSI/ASTM D746	-49° F

- B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

2.3 ADHESIVE MATERIALS

- A. Surface Conditioner: Manufacturer’s recommended type, compatible with membrane.
- B. Membrane Adhesives: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- D. Thinner and Cleaner: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with sheet membrane.

2.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS (POLYISOCYANURATE INSULATION AND TAPERED INSULATION)

- A. Atlas Energy Polyisocyanurate Products
- B. Celotex
- C. Manville
- D. NRG's

2.5 INSULATION

A. Insulation: FS HH-I-530, Type I, Class 2; Polyisocyanurate rigid board, both faces surfaced with fiberglass reinforced scrim, with the following characteristics:

- 1. Board Density: 2 lb/cu ft.
- 2. Board Size: 48 x 96 inches (48" x 48" included)
- 3. Board Thickness: Generally 2 layers of 2.5 inch thickness (5 inches total) Provide tapered insulation in pattern and thickness where indicated on drawings.
- 4. Thermal Conductivity: K factor of 0.36 as determined by ASTM C177, aged 12 months at 75 degrees F.
- 5. Board edges: square.

2.5 FLASHINGS

- A. Flexible Flashings: Same material as membrane, EPDM; White on Black color; as manufactured by membrane manufacturer.
- B. Counter Flashings: Prefinished aluminum, as specified in Section 07 6200.
- C. Prefabricated Roof Specialties: Manufacturer's standard preformed boots and accessories.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation Joint Tape: Asphalt treated glass fiber reinforced; 6 inches wide; self adhering.
- B. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by Factory Mutual and system manufacturer; length required for thickness of material with metal washers; as manufactured by NTB or approved equivalent.
- C. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- D. Traffic pads: molded rubber with slip resistant surface, factory rounded corners, approximately 30 inch x 30 inch x 3/16 inch. Color to match roof membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify deck is supported and secure.
- C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped to drains.
- D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.
- E. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, and wood nailing strips and reglets are in place.
- F. Verify compatibility of treated wood with roofing materials and attachment.

3.2 INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Mechanically fasten first layer of insulation to deck in accordance with insulation manufacturer's instructions, and to comply with FM I-60.
- B. Place the second layer of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inch from joints of first layer, and secure with adhesive to comply with FM I-60.
- C. Place a constant thickness first layer and tapered thickness insulation subsequent layer(s) to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Insulation Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
- E. On metal decks, place boards perpendicular to deck flutes with edges over flute surface for bearing support.
- F. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.
- G. Lay tapered boards for a distance of 24 inches back from roof drains for positive drainage.
- H. Apply no more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.
- I. Tape joints of top layer of insulation in accordance with insulation manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 MEMBRANE APPLICATION

- A. Apply membrane and primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Roll out membrane and let membrane relax for a minimum of 30 minutes.
- C. Fold Back membrane and apply adhesive to both membrane and insulation top surface.
- D. After adhesive becomes tacky roll out membrane, free from air pockets, wrinkles, or tears. Firmly press sheet into place without stretching.
- E. Overlap edges and ends and seal by solvent welding, minimum 3 inches. Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.
- F. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.
- G. Extend membrane up and over the top of curbs and parapets, extend down vertical face over nailers, and seal tight.
- H. Seal membrane around roof penetrations. Use preformed flashings.

3.3 FLASHINGS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Apply flexible flashings to seal membrane to vertical elements.
- B. Secure to nailing strips at 4 inches on center.
- C. Coordinate installation of roof drains and related flashings.
- D. Seal flashings and flanges of items penetrating membrane.
- E. Provide traffic pads where indicated on drawings, installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. If not indicated on drawings, provide traffic pads around all mechanical equipment, from roof access point to equipment, and between pieces of equipment.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01 4000. Manufacturers representative shall certify roof material installation to be per recommendations and watertight.
- B. Coordinate with Owner's Independent Roofing Consultant, per specification Section 01 4900.

- C. Correct identified defects or irregularities.
- D. Require site attendance of roofing and insulation materials' manufacturers during installation of the Work.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by Work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their documented instructions.
- B. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finishes caused by Work of this section.
- C. Clean excess adhesive off membrane as soon as practical to avoid staining of white surface.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect building surfaces against damage from roofing work.
- B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces per manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 07 5323

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Division 00 - Procurement and Contracting Requirements, and Division 01 - General Requirements, are hereby made part of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Dulux (formerly ICI Paints); a brand of AkzoNobel.
 - 3. Glidden Professional.
 - 4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- C. Colors: As indicated in Finish Schedule on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 3.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Metal conduit.
 - e. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Metal conduit.
 - e. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - f. Other items as directed by Architect.
 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:
 - 1. Alkyd System MPI INT 5.1EE:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
 - b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #51.
- B. CMU Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex semigloss gloss.
- C. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates:
 - 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 9.2B:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat (ceilings): Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 2), MPI #138.

- d. Topcoat (walls): Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 210500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 3. Sleeves.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
 - 5. Grout.
 - 6. Fire-suppression equipment and piping demolition.
 - 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 8. Painting and finishing.
 - 9. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 2. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Fire-Suppression Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire-suppression items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAgl, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE-SUPPRESSION DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.

- i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - l. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
- a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
 - i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - k. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.
- M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.

- b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
 - P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
 - Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
 - R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
 - S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
 - T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- 3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.
 - B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Grooved Joints: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.5 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.6 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for fire-suppression equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 210500

SECTION 211000 – WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following fire-suppression piping inside the building:
 - 1. Wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm" for alarm devices not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. High-Pressure Piping System: Fire-suppression piping system designed to operate at working pressure higher than standard 175 psig.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard Piping System Component Working Pressure: Listed for at least 175 psig.
- B. Fire-suppression sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - 2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.

- d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - e. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
 - f. Warehouse Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2.
3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
- a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
4. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13, unless otherwise indicated:
- a. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm for 30 minutes.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm for 60 to 90 minutes.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Piping materials, including dielectric fittings and sprinkler specialty fittings.
 2. Pipe hangers and supports.
 3. Valves, including listed fire-protection valves, unlisted general-duty valves, and specialty valves and trim.
 4. Sprinklers, escutcheons, and guards. Include sprinkler flow characteristics, mounting, finish, and other pertinent data.
 5. Alarm devices, including electrical data.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Fire-hydrant flow test report: Perform hydrant flow test if current test is not available from municipal water department.
- D. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations, if applicable.
1. Sprinklers shall be referred to on drawings, submittals and other documentation, by the sprinkler identification or Model number as specifically published in the appropriate agency listing or approval. Trade names or other abbreviated designations shall not be allowed.
- E. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping."
- F. Field quality-control test reports.

- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

- 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing fire-suppression systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

C. All grooved couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

- 1. All castings used for couplings housings, fittings, or valve and specialty bodies shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

D. NFPA Standards: Fire-suppression-system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

- 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Threaded-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, hot-dip galvanized where indicated and with factory- or field-formed threaded ends.
1. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.
 2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.
 3. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.
 4. Steel Threaded Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe hot-dip galvanized where indicated. Include ends matching joining method.
 5. Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.
- B. Plain-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.
1. Locking-Lug Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with retainer lugs that require one-quarter turn to secure pipe in fitting.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Anvil International, Inc.
 - 2) Victaulic Co. of America.
 - 3) Ward Manufacturing.
- C. Plain-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.
1. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, and ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.
 2. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
- D. Grooved-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, hot-dip galvanized where indicated and with factory- or field-formed, square-cut- or roll-grooved ends.
1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) National Fittings, Inc.
 - 2) Tyco/JCI.
 - 3) Victaulic Co. of America.
 - 4) Ward Manufacturing.
 - b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD. In applicable sizes, fittings shall be short pattern, with flow equal to standard pattern fittings. Basis of Design: Victaulic FireLock.
 - 1) Installation-Ready™ fittings for Schedule 40 grooved end steel piping in fire protection applications sizes NPS 1-¼ thru 2½. Fittings shall consist of

a ductile iron housing with Installation-Ready™ ends, prelubricated Grade “E” EPDM Type ‘A’ gasket, and ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts and nuts. UL listed for a working pressure of 300 psi and FM approved for working pressure 365 psi.

- c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber center-leg gasket listed for use with housing with pipe stop to ensure proper groove engagement, alignment, and pipe insertion depth, and ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts and nuts.
 - 1) Rigid Type: Housings cast with offsetting, angle-pattern, bolt pads to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with NFPA-13, fully installed at visual pad-to-pad offset contact. (Couplings that require exact gapping at specific torque ratings are not permitted.). Installation-Ready for complete installation without field disassembly. Basis of Design: Victaulic Style 009N and 107N.
 - 2) Flexible Type: For use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required: Basis of Design: Victaulic Installation-Ready Style 177.

- E. Plain-End, Schedule 40 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, Schedule 40 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10.
 - 1. Locking-Lug Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with retainer lugs that require one-quarter turn to secure pipe in fitting.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Anvil International, Inc.
 - 2) Victaulic Co. of America.
 - 3) Ward Manufacturing.

- F. Grooved-End, Schedule 40 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, Schedule 40 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10; with factory- or field-formed, roll-grooved ends.
 - 1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) National Fittings, Inc.
 - 2) Tyco/JCI
 - 3) Victaulic Co. of America.
 - 4) Ward Manufacturing.

 - b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD. In applicable sizes, fittings shall be short pattern, with flow equal to standard pattern fittings. Basis of Design: Victaulic FireLock.

- 1) Installation-Ready™ fittings for Schedule 40 grooved end steel piping in fire protection applications sizes NPS 1-¼ thru 2½. Fittings shall consist of a ductile iron housing with Installation-Ready™ ends, prelubricated Grade “E” EPDM Type ‘A’ gasket, and ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts and nuts. UL listed for a working pressure of 300 psi and FM approved for working pressure 365 psi.
- c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, center-leg [prelubricated] rubber gasket listed for use with housing with pipe stop to ensure proper groove engagement, alignment, and pipe insertion depth, and ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts and nuts.
 - 1) Rigid Type: Housings cast with offsetting, angle-pattern, bolt pads to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with NFPA-13, fully installed at visual pad-to-pad offset contact. (Couplings that require exact gapping at specific torque ratings are not permitted.). Installation-Ready for complete installation without field disassembly. Basis of Design: Victaulic Style 009N and 107N.
 - 2) Flexible Type: For use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required: Basis of Design: Victaulic Installation-Ready Style 177.
- G. Schedule 10S Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A 312, Schedule 10S, Type 304/304L, with plain ends.
 1. Stainless Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FMG-approved, 175-psig working-pressure rating with stainless steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with UL 45-listed, fitting manufacturer's, pressure-sealing tools.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Victaulic Co. of America.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Assembly shall be copper alloy, ferrous, and insulating materials with ends matching piping system.
- B. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated assembly, designed for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F. Include insulating material that isolates dissimilar materials and ends with inside threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epcos Sales, Inc.
 - d. Hart Industries International, Inc.

- e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- C. Dielectric Waterway: Fittings shall be a copper-silicon casting conforming to UNS C87850, and UL classified in accordance with ANSI / NSF-61 for potable water service. Fittings shall have threaded ends, grooved ends, or a combination. Basis of Design: Victaulic Style 647.

2.4 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating, and made of materials compatible with piping. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall have 250-psig minimum working-pressure rating if fittings are components of high-pressure piping system.
- B. Outlet Specialty Fittings:
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. National Fittings, Inc.
 - b. Tyco/JCI
 - c. Victaulic Co. of America.
 - d. Ward Manufacturing.
 - 2. Mechanical-T and -Cross Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron housing with gaskets, bolts and nuts, and threaded, or grooved outlets. Basis of Design: Victaulic Style 920/920N.
 - 3. Snap-On and Strapless Outlet Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron housing or casting with gasket and threaded outlet.
- C. Sprinkler Drain and Alarm Test Fittings: Cast-bronze or ductile-iron body; with threaded or grooved inlet and outlet, test valve, and orifice and sight glass. Basis of Design: Victaulic Style 720 TestMaster™ II.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
 - b. Tyco/JCI
 - c. Viking Corp.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.
- D. Sprinkler Branch-Line Test Fittings: Brass body with threaded inlet, capped drain outlet, and threaded outlet for sprinkler.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - b. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
 - c. Potter-Roemer; Fire-Protection Div.
- E. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fitting: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with threaded inlet and drain outlet and sight glass.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AGF Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Tyco/JCI.
 - c. G/J Innovations, Inc.
 - d. Triple R Specialty of Ajax, Inc.
- F. Drop-Nipple Fittings: UL 1474, adjustable with threaded inlet and outlet, and seals.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. CECA, LLC.
 - b. Merit.
- G. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fivalco Inc.
 - b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
 - c. Gateway Tubing, Inc.
 - d. Victaulic.
 2. Standard: UL 1474.
 3. Type: Fully stainless steel flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with one-piece open-gate "Series AB1" bracket for connection to ceiling grid. Bracket to allow for installation before ceiling tile is in place.
 4. Hose: UL approved Series AH1 with 3" bend radius; AH2 or AH2-CC braided hose with a bend radius to 2" to allow for proper installation in confined spaces.
 5. Union joints shall be provided for ease of installation.
 6. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
 7. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.
 8. Basis of Design: Victaulic Vic-Flex.
 - a. In lieu of rigid pipe offsets or return bends for sprinkler drops in wet, dry, and preaction systems in cold storage applications, the Victaulic VicFlex™ V33, V36, or V40 Dry Sprinkler with Integral AB6 Assembly may be used.
 9. In lieu of threaded steel piping systems, the Victaulic FireLock IGS System with "Installation-Ready™ fittings and couplings may be used for NPS 1 Schedule 10 and Schedule 40 carbon steel pipe in fire protection applications. System rated for a working pressure to 365 psi.
 - a. Groove: IGS "Innovative Groove System" groove with shortened "A" dimension and tapered groove backside for ease of installation.
 10. Grooving Tool: Victaulic RG2100, with IGS Confirmation Gauge.

2.5 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

- A. Valves shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Valves shall have 250-psig minimum pressure rating if valves are components of high-pressure piping system.
- B. Ball Valves: Comply with UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc.
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze or brass body with threaded or grooved ends. Basis of Design: Victaulic Series 728.
 - 2. NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
 - 3. NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO.
 - b. Victaulic Co. of America.
- C. Butterfly Valves: UL 1091.
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Global Safety Products, Inc.
 - 2) Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends, pressure-responsive seat, and stem offset from the disc centerline to provide complete 360-degree circumferential seating. Basis of Design: Victaulic Series 705.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Global Safety Products, Inc.
 - 2) McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - 3) Mueller Company.
 - 4) NIBCO.
 - 5) Pratt, Henry Company.
 - 6) Tyco/JCI
 - 7) Victaulic Co. of America.
- D. Gate Valves: UL 262, OS&Y type.
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - 2) Hammond Valve.
 - 3) NIBCO.

- 4) United Brass Works, Inc.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron body with flanged ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Clow Valve Co.
 - 2) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - 3) Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - 4) Hammond Valve.
 - 5) Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 6) Mueller Company.
 - 7) NIBCO.
 - 8) United Brass Works, Inc.
 - 9) Victaulic Company.
- E. Indicating Valves: UL 1091, with weatherproof actuator housing and integral indicating device and ends matching connecting piping.
 1. Indicator: Electrical, 125-V ac, prewired, single-circuit, supervisory switch.
 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball or butterfly valve with brass or bronze body and grooved or threaded ends. Basis of Design: Victaulic Series 728.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 2) NIBCO.
 - 3) Victaulic Co. of America.
 3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Butterfly valve with cast- or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends, pressure-responsive seat, and stem offset from the disc centerline to provide complete 360-degree circumferential seating. Basis of Design: Victaulic Series 705.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - 2) Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 3) NIBCO.
 - 4) Tyco/JCI
 - 5) Victaulic Co. of America.
- F. Universal Manifold Check Assembly
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corp.
 2. Basis of Design: Model UMC.

3. Standard: UL Listed and FM Approved.
4. Pressure Rating: Universal manifold check valve shall be rated for use at the maximum service pressure of 300 psi.
5. Type: Horizontal or Vertical installation.
6. Body Material: Ductile iron construction, incorporating a control valve, check valve, flow switch, test & drain assembly, adjustable relief valve, and system gauges in one compact body/footprint, and shall be manufactured for “right” and “left”-hand orientations. The test & drain assemble shall contain an adjustable relief valve, with a range of 175 to 310 psi.
7. End Connections: Threaded or Grooved.

G. Universal Manifold Assembly

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corp.
2. Basis of Design: Model UM.
3. Standard: UL Listed and FM Approved.
4. Pressure Rating: Universal manifold check valve shall be rated for use at the maximum service pressure of 300 psi.
5. Type: Horizontal or Vertical installation.
6. Body Material: Ductile iron construction, incorporating a control valve, flow switch, test & drain assembly, adjustable relief valve, and system gauges in one compact body/footprint, and shall be manufactured for “right” and “left”-hand orientations. The test & drain assemble shall contain an adjustable relief valve, with a range of 175 to 310 psi.
7. End Connections: Threaded or Grooved.

2.6 UNLISTED GENERAL-DUTY VALVES

- A. Ball Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-110, 2-piece copper-alloy body with chrome-plated brass ball, 600-psig minimum CWP rating, blowout-proof stem, and threaded ends.
- B. Check Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 4, Class 125 minimum, swing type with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.
- C. Gate Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, solid wedge, and threaded ends.
- D. Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

- A. Sprinklers shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Sprinklers shall have 250-psig minimum pressure rating if sprinklers are components of high-pressure piping system.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - 2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - 3. Tyco/JCI.
 - 4. Victaulic Co. of America.
 - 5. Viking Corp.
- C. Automatic Sprinklers: With heat-responsive element complying with the following:
 - 1. UL 199, for nonresidential applications.
- D. Sprinkler types, features, and options as follows:
 - 1. Extended-coverage sprinklers.
 - 2. High-pressure sprinklers.
 - 3. Pendent sprinklers.
 - 4. Recessed sprinklers, including escutcheon.
 - 5. Sidewall sprinklers.
 - 6. Upright sprinklers.
- E. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated, bronze, and painted.
- F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
 - 1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, 2 piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment.
 - 2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
- G. Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.
- H. In lieu of rigid connections to dry sprinkler heads, a Victaulic VicFlex™ dry sprinkler, Model VS1, may be used. The sprinkler shall provide a vertical or horizontal flexible connection with a bend radius to 2", and allow for up to 4 bends.
- I. In lieu of rigid pipe offsets or return bends for sprinkler drops in wet systems in cold storage applications, the Victaulic VicFlex™ V33, V36, or V40 Dry Sprinkler with Integral AB6 Assembly may be used.
- J. Escutcheons and guards shall be listed, supplied, and approved for use with the sprinkler by the sprinkler manufacturer.
- K. Wrenches shall be provided by the sprinkler manufacturer that directly engage the wrench boss cast in the sprinkler body.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.
- C. Recent existing flow tests may be used if available and approved by the Fire Marshall.
- D. Field investigate the as-built conditions of the existing system.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the configuration of the existing system and revise sprinklers in areas of new work including any adjacent areas effected.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated.
- B. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- C. Flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings with finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating may be used in aboveground applications, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 SPRINKLER SYSTEM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Standard-Pressure, Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System, 175-psig Maximum Working Pressure:
 - 1. Sprinkler-Piping Fitting Option: Specialty sprinkler fittings, NPS 2, and smaller, including mechanical-T and -cross fittings, may be used downstream from sprinkler zone valves.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Threaded-end, black, standard-weight steel pipe; cast- or malleable-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 3. NPS 2: Threaded-end, black, standard-weight steel pipe; cast- or malleable-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 4. NPS 2: Grooved-end, black, standard-weight steel pipe; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.
 - 5. NPS 2: Plain-end, Schedule 40 steel pipe; locking-lug fittings; and twist-locked joints.
 - 6. NPS 2: Grooved-end, Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.
 - 7. NPS 2: Schedule 40 steel pipe, steel pressure-seal fittings, and pressure-sealed joints.

8. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Plain-end, black, standard-weight steel pipe; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
9. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Grooved-end, black or galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.
10. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Plain-end, Schedule 40 steel pipe; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
11. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Grooved-end, Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.
12. NPS 4 to NPS 6: Plain-end, black, standard-weight steel pipe; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
13. NPS 4 to NPS 6: Grooved-end, black or galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.

3.5 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Listed Fire-Protection Valves: UL listed and FMG approved for applications where required by NFPA 13.
 - a. Shutoff Duty: Use ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 2. Unlisted General-Duty Valves: For applications where UL-listed and FMG-approved valves are not required by NFPA 13.
 - a. Shutoff Duty: Use ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 - b. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Threaded Joints: Comply with NFPA 13 for pipe thickness and threads. Do not thread pipe smaller than NPS 8 with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 unless approved by authorities having jurisdiction and threads are checked by a ring gage and comply with ASME B1.20.1.
- C. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain-end piping into locking-lug fitting and rotate retainer lug one-quarter turn.
- D. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use UL-listed tool and procedure. Include use of specific equipment, pressure-sealing tool, and accessories.
- E. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with listed coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published instructions.
 1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: Radius-cut-groove ends of piping. Use grooved-end fittings and grooved-end-pipe couplings.

2. Steel Pipe: Square-cut or roll-groove piping as indicated. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by the grooved coupling manufacturer.
4. Grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved piping products. The factory trained representative shall periodically visit the jobsite to ensure best practices in grooved product installation are being followed. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.

F. Dissimilar-Metal Piping Joints: Construct joints using dielectric fittings compatible with both piping materials.

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions, couplings, or nipples.
2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.7 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping installation.
- B. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- C. Use approved fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved joints.
- E. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.
- F. Unions or flanges for servicing and disconnect are not required in installations using grooved joint couplings.
- G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- I. Install ball drip valves to drain piping between fire department connections and check valves. Drain to floor drain or outside building.
- J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

- K. Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA 13 for hanger materials.
 - 1. Install standpipe system piping according to NFPA 14.
 - 2. Install sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13.

- L. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

- M. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler system piping with water.

3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, unlisted general-duty valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water supply sources.

- D. Specialty Valves:
 - 1. Alarm Check Valves: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, including bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
 - 2. Deluge Valves: Install in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, in main supply to deluge system.

3.9 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

- A. Match existing sprinkler type and finish. Where specific types are not indicated, use the following sprinkler types:
 - 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 - 2. Rooms with 2 x 2 Suspended Ceilings: Recessed sprinklers.
 - 3. Sprinkler Finishes:
 - a. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.
 - b. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
 - c. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
 - d. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.

3.10 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels and tiles.
- B. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing. Use dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space.
- C. Do not install sprinklers that have been dropped, damaged, show a visible loss of fluid, or a cracked bulb.
- D. The sprinkler bulb protector shall be removable by hand, without tools or devices that may damage the bulb.

3.11 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect alarm devices to fire alarm.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 4. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 5. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.13 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.
- C. Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 211000

SECTION 220500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Supports and anchorages.
 - 11. Pipe curbs and equipment supports

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: At the end of the project the contractor shall submit two paper copies of the Operation and Maintenance Data to the owner in three ring binders with the project title and contractor's contact information.

D. Project Record Documents: Throughout the project the contractor shall keep a running record of as-builts showing deviations from the plans. At the end of the project the contractor shall submit one clean hand sketch set of documents to the owner.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Drawings are diagrammatical and do not necessarily show all fittings required to meet field conditions and coordination requirements with other trades. The contractor is responsible for making adjustments in the routing and elevations to meet the job requirements and maintaining required slopes as required for each system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 - 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 - 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.

4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
 - B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
 - C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
 - D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.
 - E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.

- c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150 or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150 or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic, Carbon steel or Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed or exposed-rivet hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 PIPE CURBS AND EQUIPMENT CURBS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Pate.
 - 2. RPS Corporation.
 - 3. Thy Curb, Thybar Corporation.
- B. Equipment Support Rails:
 - 1. 18 Gauge galvanized steel with integral base plate, continuous welded corner seams, pressure treated wood nailer, counter flashing with leg screws, and internally reinforced for load bearing requirements.
 - 2. Height: Minimum 18 inches high or as specified.
 - 3. Length: As required for equipment and to span structural supports.
- C. Pipe Curb Assemblies:

1. Heavy Gauge galvanized steel with unitized construction and integral base plate, 3 lb density insulation and 2x2 nailer. Furnish acrylic clad thermo plastic cover, fastening screws, & graduated step boots with stainless steel clamps.
2. Height: 18 inches
3. Multiple Pipes: Size and configure cover to accommodate all pipes serving equipment including power conduit and control conduit.

D. Pipe Seals for Single Roof Penetrations:

1. One piece spun aluminum base with 5 inch flange, polyvinyl chloride boot with graduated widths and adjustable stainless steel clamps.
2. Reference Product: Pate-Pipe Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - l. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
 - i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - k. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

- M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. PVC or Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.
- R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
- E. Install equipment per the manufacturer's recommendations. If the manufacturer's recommendations are different than shown on the construction documents or as otherwise specified contact the engineer.
- F. Contractor shall provide all equipment and associated controls required to provide a complete and operable system.
- G. The scope of work for all Division 22 sections includes all miscellaneous work needed (whether or not specified or shown on the documents) to produce a complete and fully operational system.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.7 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220523 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:
 - 1. Copper-alloy ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze check valves.
 - 3. Gray-iron swing check valves.
 - 4. Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.
- B. See other Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. ANSI Compliance: ANSI 372
- E. Senate Bills 3874: All valves 2 inches and smaller shall be lead free with lead content less than 0.25%.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.
- B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Brass Valves: NPS 2 and Smaller: Victaulic VIP Press 304™ ends, unless otherwise indicated
- D. Ferrous Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Grooved or flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuators:
 1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 2. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller, except plug valves.
- H. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.
- I. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.
- J. Valve Grooved Ends: ASME/AWWA C606.
 1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - a. Caution: Use solder with melting point below 840 deg F for check, gate, and globe valves; below 421 deg F for ball valves.
 2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- K. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. One-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - b. Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Stockham Valves.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.

- e. Jamesbury, Inc.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:
- a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - b. Crane Valves.
 - c. Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Stockham Valves.
 - e. Grinnell Corporation.
 - f. Hammond Valve.
 - g. Jamesbury, Inc.
 - h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Victaulic Company of America
 - k. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Plumbing

- 1. Ball Valves – 2” and Smaller (Alternate to standard port): Ball valves shall be 300 or 600# WOG, 150# SWP, 2 piece body style, full port, CP solid brass tunneled ball, reinforced Teflon seats, hex gland follower, bronze body of ASTM B584, blowout proof stem, lever handle.
- 2. Ball Valves – 3” and Smaller: Ball valves shall be 300 or 600# WOG, 150# SWP, 2 piece body style, STD port, CP solid brass tunneled ball, reinforced Teflon seats, hex gland follower, bronze body of ASTM B584, blowout proof stem, lever handle.

2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Type 1, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
- 2. Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - e. Grinnell Corporation.
 - f. Hammond Valve.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell, Wm. Co.

- j. Victaulic Company of America
- k. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Plumbing

1. Check Valves – up to 2½” : Check valves shall be class 125# SWP, 200# WOG, horizontal swing check, body and cap shall be of ASTM B62 cast bronze, TFE disc, integral bronze seats, MSS SP-80
2. Check Valves – 3” and Larger: Check valves shall be class 125# SWP, 200# WOG, horizontal swing check, body and cap shall be of ASTM A 126 cast iron, bronze trim, bolted cap, flanged ends, MSS SP-71
3. Silent Check Valves – 2 1/2” and Larger: Silent Check valves shall be 200# WOG minimum, body shall be of ASTM A 126 class B cast iron, center guided, SS spring and screws, bronze disc, bronze seat.

2.5 SPRING-LOADED, LIFT-DISC CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Lift-Disc Check Valves:
 - a. Flomatic Valves.
 - b. Grinnell Corporation.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Metraflex Co.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Victaulic Company of America

B. Plumbing

1. Spring Lift Check Valves – up to 2” : Check valves shall be 200# WOG minimum, bronze body, in-line spring lift check, TFE or Buna disc, integral seats.
2. Spring-assisted, Grooved end Check Valves: Ductile Iron body, aluminum bronze disc, stainless steel spring and shaft, synthetic rubber seal suitable for intended service, 300 psi maximum CWP.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
2. Throttling Service: Ball, butterfly, or globe valves.
3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.

- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Provide stem extensions for ball valves being installed on insulated lines.
- G. Provide memory stops for all valves to be used for balancing.
- H. Adjust all packing nuts after installation.
- I. Provide chain wheel operator when above 7 feet.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design channel support systems for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design heavy-duty steel trapezes for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pipe hanger, channel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield insert indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. AAA Technology and Specialties Co., Inc.
- b. B-Line Systems, Inc.
- c. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
- d. Empire Tool & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- e. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
- f. Anvil International.
- g. GS Metals Corp.
- h. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
- i. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
- j. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
- k. PHS Industries, Inc.
- l. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

2. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: For piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

3. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

B. Channel Support Systems: MFMA-2, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
- b. Anvil International.
- c. GS Metals Corp.
- d. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
- e. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
- f. Thomas & Betts Corp.
- g. Unistrut Corp.
- h. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

3. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi minimum compressive-strength insulation, encased in sheet metal shield.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
- b. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
- c. PHS Industries, Inc.
- d. Pipe Shields, Inc.

- e. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - f. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
2. Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
 3. Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psi, ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi, or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi.
 4. For Trapeze or Clamped System: Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe.
 5. For Clevis or Band Hanger: Insert and shield cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
 6. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.
- C. Hanger Rods: Galvanized all-thread, ASTM A 36.
- D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, factory-mixed and -packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 1. Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
 2. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 3. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections.
- C. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 .
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

3. Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 4. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipe, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 5. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 6. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 7. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- D. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- E. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- F. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- G. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- H. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Channel Support System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems. Field assemble and install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes. Support pipes of various sizes together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- D. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- E. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

- H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.
- J. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles, if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span arc of 180 degrees.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - 5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment above floor. Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations. Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. See Division 9 Section "Painting" for paint materials and application requirements.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
 - 1. Equipment nameplates.
 - 2. Equipment markers.
 - 3. Pipe markers.
 - 4. Valve tags.
 - 5. Valve schedules.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
 - 2. Data:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - 3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
 - 1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length
 - 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 - 4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
 - 5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme approved by Architect. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
1. Material: 0.032-inch-thick brass or aluminum.
 2. Material: 3/32-inch-thick laminated plastic with 2 black surfaces and white inner layer.
 3. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

2.4 VALVE SCHEDULES

- A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
 2. Frame: Finished hardwood or Extruded aluminum.
 3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 22 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
1. Pumps similar motor-driven units.
- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering

for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units,
3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves,
 - b. Pumps and similar motor-driven units.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
 1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
 2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 3 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
 1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:
 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

- a. Cold Water: 2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 2 inches, round.
2. Valve-Tag Color: Coordinate colors with owner's standard color scheme or as follows:
 - a. Cold Water: Green.
 - b. Hot Water: Yellow.
 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Cold Water: White.
 - b. Hot Water: Black.

3.5 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

- A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220700 – PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for water heater breeching, equipment and pipe, including the following:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
 - 2. Adhesives.
 - 3. Mastics.
 - 4. Lagging adhesives.
 - 5. Sealants.
 - 6. Factory-applied jackets.
 - 7. Tapes.
 - 8. Securements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASJ: All-service jacket.
- B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.
- C. FSP: Foil, scrim, polyethylene.
- D. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride.
- E. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:

1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
3. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
4. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
5. Application of field-applied jackets.
6. Field application for each equipment type.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. National Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards: Comply with installation requirements and standards.
- D. ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2004: Comply with insulation values required by the standard.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 schedule articles for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 (Pipe Insulation).
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 BTU x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Crimp Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; AeroSeal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products:

- a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
- b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
- c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
- d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
- e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:

- a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
- b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
- c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
- d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
- e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
- f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:

- a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
- b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
- c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
- d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
- e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic-Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - b. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - c. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - d. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - e. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
1. Products:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/ inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products:

- a. Childers Products; Bands.
- b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
- c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch or 0.135-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

a. Products:

- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
- 2) GEMCO; CD.
- 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
- 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- or 0.135-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

a. Products:

- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
- 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
- 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
- 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products:

- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
- 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.

- 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, Aluminum, or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1½-inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2½-inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
 - 2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - 4) Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch thick by 2-inches square.
 - b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, Aluminum, or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick, galvanized-steel, aluminum, or stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1½-inches in diameter.
 - a. Products:

- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
- b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1½-inches in diameter.
- a. Manufacturers:
- 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal ¾-inch wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy, 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel, or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
1. Manufacturers:
- a. ACS Industries, Inc.
 - b. C & F Wire.
 - c. Childers Products.
 - d. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - e. RPR Products, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation products in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and the National Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards.
- B. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- C. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- D. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- E. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- F. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- G. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- I. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- K. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- L. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- M. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1½-inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at **[2 inches] [4 inches]** o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- N. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- O. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- P. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- Q. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated):
Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in other Divisions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to other Divisions.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Sanitary Piping.
 2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be any of the following:
 - a. Pre-formed Fiber with ASJ Jacket: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes domestic water piping inside the building.
- B. Water meters will be furnished and installed by utility company.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and fittings.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.
 - 3. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
 - 1. Grooved joint products shall be shown on drawings and product submittals and shall be specifically identified with the applicable style.
- B. Water Samples: Specified in Part 3 "Cleaning" Article.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be stamped for quality assurance and traceability.
 2. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
- C. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.
- D. Comply with NSF 372, "Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Pipe and Fitting Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.
- B. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M, water tube, drawn temper.
1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
 4. Copper, Grooved-End Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought-copper and ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASME B16.18 and ASTM B 584 bronze castings. Manufactured to copper-tube dimensions. (Flaring the adjoining tube or fitting ends to accommodate alternate sized couplings is not permitted.). Basis of design: Victaulic Copper-Connection.

- a. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections cast with offsetting, angle-pattern, bolt pads; gasket suitable for hot water, and ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts and nuts. Installation ready, for direct stab installation without field disassembly. Basis of Design: Victaulic Style 607H.
- b. System shall be UL classified in accordance with ANSI/NSF-61 for potable water service, and shall be certified to the low lead requirements of NSF-372.

2.4 VALVES

- A. Bronze and cast-iron, general-duty valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Balancing and drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPE AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Grooved joints may be used on aboveground grooved-end piping.
- D. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- E. Under-Building-Slab, Water-Service Piping on Service Side of Water Meter: Refer to Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping."
- F. Aboveground Domestic Water Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
- B. Cast-iron, grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.
- C. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.
 - 1. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.
- E. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Calibrated balancing valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install under-building-slab copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- D. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Wall penetration systems are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Pressure gages are specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping," and drain valves and strainers are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- F. Install water-pressure regulators downstream from shutoff valves. Water-pressure regulators are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

- G. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hanger and support devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls, if indicated.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

- G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve, and extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures."
 - 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Test domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.

- 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing specialties for the following:
 - 1. Water distribution systems.

1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Water Distribution Piping: 125 psig.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each plumbing specialty indicated. Include rated capacities of selected equipment and shipping, installed, and operating weights. Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections for the following plumbing specialty products:
 - 1. Balancing valves.
 - 2. Drain valves.
- B. Maintenance Data: For specialties to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.
- C. Test report for reverse pressure backflow preventers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on plumbing specialties made to specified standards.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated plumbing specialties specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. Terms “Listed” and “Labeled”: As defined in National Electrical Code, Article 100.
 - 2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: “Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory” as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

- C. Comply with ASME B31.9, “Building Services Piping,” for materials, products, and installation.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70, “National Electrical Code,” for electrical components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Backflow Preventers:
 - a. Ames Co., Inc.
 - b. Cla-Val Co.
 - c. CMB Industries; Febco Div.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Grinnell Corp.; Mueller Co. Marketing Group for Hersey Products Div.
 - f. IMI Cash Valve.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - h. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

2.2 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Hose-End Drain Valves: MSS SP-110, ¾-inch NPS ball valve, rated for 400-psig minimum CWP. Include 2-piece, ASTM B 62 bronze body with standard port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable seats and seals, blowout-proof stem, and vinyl-covered steel handle.
 - 1. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
 - 2. Outlet: Short-threaded nipple with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose thread and cap.
 - 3. Hose-End Drain Valve Option: MSS SP-80, gate valve, Class 125, ASTM B 62 body, with ¾-inch NPS threaded or solder-joint inlet and ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads on outlet and cap. Hose bibbs are prohibited for this application.
- B. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: MSS SP-110, ball valve, rated for 200-psig minimum CWP or MSS SP-80, Class 125, gate valve; ASTM B 62 bronze body, with 1/8-inch NPS side drain outlet and cap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install plumbing specialty components, connections, and devices according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

- B. Install individual stop valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific valve is not indicated.
- C. Install water-supply stop valves in accessible locations.

3.2 COMMISSIONING

- A. Before operating systems, perform the following steps:
 - 1. Close drain valves.
 - 2. Open general-duty valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Verify that drainage piping are clear of obstructions. Flush with water until clear.
- B. Adjust operation and correct deficiencies discovered during commissioning.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes soil and waste, sanitary drainage and vent piping inside the building.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
- B. Transition Couplings for Underground Pressure Piping: AWWA C219 metal, sleeve-type coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- C. Hub-and-Spigot Cast-iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
 - 1. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- D. Hubless Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
 - 1. Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and ASTM C 564 rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - a. Heavy-Duty, Type 304, Stainless-Steel Couplings: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stainless-steel shield; stainless-steel bands; and sleeve.

- 1) NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 3-inch-wide shield with 4 bands.
 - b. Heavy-Duty, Type 301, Stainless-Steel Couplings: ASTM A 666, Type 301, stainless-steel shield; stainless-steel bands; and sleeve.
 - 1) NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 3-inch-wide shield with 4 bands.
 - c. Compact, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310 with ASTM A 167, Type 301, or ASTM A 666, Type 301, stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands; and sleeve.
 - 1) NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 2-1/8-inch-wide shield with 2 bands.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade A or B, Schedule 40, galvanized. Include ends matching joining method.
1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53 or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150; hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.
 3. Cast-Iron, Threaded, Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, galvanized.
 4. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, galvanized, standard pattern.
 5. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
 6. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125, galvanized.
- F. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- G. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Types L and M, water tube, drawn temper.
1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end.
 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- H. Grooved-Joint, Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company.
 2. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Galvanized-Steel Piping: ASTM A 536 ductile-iron castings, ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable-iron castings, ASTM A234/A 234M forged steel fittings, or ASTM A 106/A 106M steel pipes with dimensions matching ASTM A 53/A 53M steel pipe, and complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.

3. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Galvanized-Steel Piping: ASTM F 1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys; EPDM-rubber gasket suitable for hot and cold water; and bolts and nuts.
 - I. ABS Pipe: ASTM D 2661, Schedule 40, solid wall.
 - J. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
 1. ABS Special Fittings: ASTM F 409, drainage-pattern tube and tubular fittings with ends as required for application.
 - K. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, solid-wall drain, waste, and vent.
 1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste and vent patterns.
 - L. PVC Special Fittings: ASTM F 409, drainage-pattern tube and tubular fittings with ends as required for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Aboveground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
 1. NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 1-1/2: Use NPS 1-1/2 hubless, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Compact, stainless steel.
 2. NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 1-1/2: Steel pipe; cast-iron, threaded drainage fittings; and threaded joints.
 3. NPS 2 to NPS 4: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 4. NPS 2 to NPS 4: Hubless, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
 5. PVC and ABS Plastic not permitted above ground.
- D. Underground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
 1. NPS 2 to NPS 4: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

2. NPS 2 to NPS 4: Hubless, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
 3. NPS 2 to NPS 4: ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 4. NPS 2 to NPS 4: PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 304, stainless steel.
- E. Aboveground, Sewage Force Mains (2- to 4-inch):
1. Use hard copper tube Type L with pressure fittings and soldered joints.
 2. Victaulic, Grooved-end, galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-joint, galvanized-steel-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to other Section for Project-site sanitary sewer piping.
- B. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping installation.
- C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- D. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- E. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- F. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- G. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and larger.
 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.
 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

- H. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- I. Install underground ABS and PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- J. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.
- C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valves.
- B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
 - 1. Use gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 2. Use gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, downstream from shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices. Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - 3. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
 - D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
 - E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
 - F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
 - G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
 - I. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - J. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
 - K. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.6 CONNECTIONS
- A. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
 - B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sized indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures."
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sized indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 2. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 22 1319 – SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing specialties for the following:
 - 1. Soil, waste, and vent systems.

1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
 - 2. Force Main Piping: 100 psig.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each plumbing specialty indicated. Include rated capacities of selected equipment and shipping, installed, and operating weights. Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections for the following plumbing specialty products:
 - 1. Trap seal primer valves and systems.
 - 2. Trap seal protection devices.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
- B. Maintenance Data: For specialties to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on plumbing specialties made to specified standards.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated plumbing specialties specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. Terms “Listed” and “Labeled”: As defined in National Electrical Code, Article 100.
 - 2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: “Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory” as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

- C. Comply with ASME B31.9, “Building Services Piping,” for materials, products, and installation.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70, “National Electrical Code,” for electrical components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Trap Seal Primer Valves:
 - a. Josam Co.
 - b. Smith: Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Ancon Drain Div.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Hydromechanics Div.

2.2 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES

- A. Trap Seal Primer Valves: ASSE 1018, water-supply-fed type, with the following characteristics:
 - 1. 125-psig minimum working pressure.
 - 2. Bronze body with atmospheric-vented drain chamber.
 - 3. Inlet and Outlet Connections: 1/2-inch NPS threaded, union, or solder joint.
 - 4. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: 1/2-inch NPS threaded or solder joint.
 - 5. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.3 TRAP SEAL PROTECTION DEVICES

- A. Barrier Type Trap Seal Protection Devices:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide SureSeal Manufacturing; Inline Floor Drain Trap Sealer, or a comparable product.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1072-2007.
 - 3. Body: ASB Plastic
 - 4. Diaphragm & Sealing Gasket: Neoprene Rubber
 - 5. Size: 3 inch.
 - 6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: Compression fit sealing gasket 80 durometer.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Open Drains: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and spigot riser section of length to provide depth indicated; and where indicated, increaser fitting of size indicated, joined with ASTM C 564 rubber gaskets. Size P-trap as indicated.
- B. Air-Gap Fittings: ASME A 112.1.2, cast-iron or cast-bronze, with fixed air-gap, inlet for drain pipe or tube, and threaded or spigot outlet.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Josam Co.
 - 2. Jay R. Smith Co.
 - 3. Zurn Industries
 - 4. Wade, Division of Tyler Pipe.
- B. Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M, cast-iron body with straight threads and gasket seal or taper threads for plug, and a brass closure plug. Provide flashing flange and clamping ring for cleanouts in floors with membrane waterproofing.

2.6 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. General Use: 4 lb/sq. ft. or 0.0625-inch thickness.
 - 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3 lb/sq. ft. or 0.0469-inch thickness.
 - 3. Burning: 6 lb/sq. ft. or 0.0937-inch thickness.
- B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft.
 - 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft.
- C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
- D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
- E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install plumbing specialty components, connections, and devices according to manufacturer's written instructions and all applicable codes.
- B. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Install air-gap fittings on units with atmospheric-vent connection and pipe relief outlet drain to nearest floor drain.
- C. Install trap seal primer valves with valve outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of one percent and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- D. Install backwater valves in building drain piping as indicated. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.
- E. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping as indicated, and where not indicated, according to the following:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to 4-inch NPS. Use 4-inch NPS for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping 4-inch NPS and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- F. Install cleanout deck plates, of types indicated, with top flush with finished floor, for floor cleanouts for piping below floors.
- G. Install cleanout wall access covers, with frame and cover flush with finished wall, for cleanouts located in concealed piping.
- H. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Install interceptors, including trapping, and venting, and flow-control fitting, according to authorities having jurisdiction and with clear space for servicing.
 - 1. Above-Floor Installation: Set unit with bottom resting on floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Flush with Floor Installation: Set unit and extension if required, with cover flush with finished floor.

- J. Locate drainage piping as close as possible to bottom of floor slab supporting fixtures and drains.
- K. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to control protruding pipe fittings.
- L. Include wood-blocking reinforcement for recessed and wall-mounting plumbing specialties.

3.2 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing manufactured from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.
- B. Burn joints of lead sheets where required.
- C. Solder joints of copper sheets where required.
- D. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
- E. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- F. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- G. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings.
- H. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having caulking recess.
- I. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes as indicated. Install drain connection if indicated.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Before operating systems, perform the following steps:
 - 1. Verify that drainage and vent piping are clear of obstructions. Flush with water until clear.
- B. Adjust operation and correct deficiencies discovered during commissioning.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

3.5 CLEANOUT SCHEDULE

- A. Wall Cleanouts: Cast iron tee with spigot inlet and outlet, threaded brass countersunk plug drilled and tapped for round stainless steel cover and screw. Reference products: Wade series 8560 with 8480R wall access cover.
- B. Floor Cleanouts (Finished Floor Areas): Threaded adjustable housing and flanged ferrule; light duty scoriated nickel bronze top; round top for concrete or terrazzo floors; round top with carpet flange for carpeted areas; round top for tile floors.
- C. Floor Cleanouts (Unfinished Floors and Mechanical Rooms): Threaded adjustable housing and flanged ferrule; heavy-duty round scoriated cast-iron top. Reference products: Wade series 6000.

END OF SECTION 22 1319

SECTION 221429 - SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Submersible sump pumps.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 221329 "Sanitary Sewerage Pumps" for effluent and sewage pumps.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps and controls, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

2.2 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

- A. Submersible, Fixed-Position, Single-Seal Sump Pumps:
 - 1. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested sump-pump unit.
 - 2. Pump Type: Submersible, end-suction, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller, centrifugal sump pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3.
 - 3. Pump Casing: Cast iron, with strainer inlet, legs that elevate pump to permit flow into impeller, and vertical discharge for piping connection.
 - 4. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, design for clear wastewater handling, and keyed and secured to shaft.
 - 5. Pump and Motor Shaft: Stainless steel with factory-sealed, grease-lubricated ball bearings.
 - 6. Seal: Mechanical.
 - 7. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start type; with built-in overload protection; lifting eye or lug; and three-conductor, waterproof power cable of length required and with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly for connection at pump.
 - 8. Controls:
 - a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1; wall mounted.
 - b. Switch Type: Mechanical-float type, in NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosures with mounting rod and electric cables.
 - c. High-Water Alarm: Rod-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosure with mechanical-float, switch matching control and electric bell; 120 V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.
 - 9. Control-Interface Features:
 - a. Remote Alarm Contacts: For remote alarm interface.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Motors for submersible pumps shall be hermetically sealed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and filling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for plumbing piping to verify actual locations of drainage piping connections before sump pump installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Pump Installation Standards: Comply with HI 1.4 for installation of sump pumps.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test, inspect, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust control set points.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controls and pumps.

END OF SECTION 221429

SECTION 230500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: At the end of the project the contractor shall submit two paper copies of the Operation and Maintenance Data to the owner in three ring binders with the project title and contractor's contact information.

D. Project Record Documents: Throughout the project the contractor shall keep a running record of as-builts showing deviations from the plans. At the end of the project the contractor shall submit one clean hand sketch set of documents to the owner.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

D. Install all equipment, materials, and accessories per manufacturers written instructions.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8-inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.
- I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.
- 2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS
- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 2. Underground Piping NPS 1½ and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
 4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.
- E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. EpcO Sales, Inc.

- e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150 or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epcos Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150 or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Plastic, Carbon steel or Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed or exposed-rivet hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - l. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.

- h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
 - i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - k. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.
- M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. PVC or Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

- Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.
- S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - a. For piping systems operating below ambient temperature, provide dielectric nipple and brass ball valve or dielectric coupling to separate interior and exterior dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
- E. Install equipment per the manufacturer's recommendations. If the manufacturer's recommendations are different than shown on the construction documents or as otherwise specified contact the engineer.
- F. Contractor shall provide all equipment and associated controls required to provide a complete and operable system.
- G. The scope of work for all Division 23 sections includes all miscellaneous work needed (whether or not specified or shown on the documents) to produce a complete and fully operational system.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Architectural Section.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.7 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.9 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design channel support systems for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design heavy-duty steel trapezes for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pipe hanger, channel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield insert indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. AAA Technology and Specialties Co., Inc.
- b. B-Line Systems, Inc.
- c. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
- d. Empire Tool & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- e. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
- f. Grinnell Corp.
- g. GS Metals Corp.
- h. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
- i. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
- j. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
- k. PHS Industries, Inc.
- l. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

2. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: For piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

3. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

B. Channel Support Systems: MFMA-2, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
- b. Grinnell Corp.
- c. GS Metals Corp.
- d. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
- e. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
- f. Thomas & Betts Corp.
- g. Unistrut Corp.
- h. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

3. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi minimum compressive-strength insulation, encased in sheet metal shield.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
- b. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.
- c. PHS Industries, Inc.
- d. Pipe Shields, Inc.

- e. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - f. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
2. Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type I cellular glass or water-repellent-treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.
 3. Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type I cellular glass or water-repellent-treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.
 4. For Trapeze or Clamped System: Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe.
 5. For Clevis or Band Hanger: Insert and shield cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
 6. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.
- C. Hanger Rods: Galvanized all-thread, ASTM A 36.
- D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, factory-mixed and -packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 1. Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
 2. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 3. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections.
- C. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 .
 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

4. Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipe, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 7. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 8. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- D. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- E. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- F. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- G. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe, 360-degree insert of high-density, 100-psi minimum compressive-strength, water-repellent-treated calcium silicate or cellular-glass pipe insulation, same thickness as adjoining insulation with vapor barrier and encased in 360-degree sheet metal shield.
- H. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Channel Support System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems. Field assemble and install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes. Support pipes of various sizes together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- D. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- E. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.
- J. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles, if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span arc of 180 degrees.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - 5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment above floor. Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations. Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. See Division 9 Section "Painting" for paint materials and application requirements.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
 - 1. Equipment nameplates.
 - 2. Equipment markers.
 - 3. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
 - 2. Data:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - 3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
 - 1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length
 - 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 - 4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
 - 5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

2.3 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
1. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 2. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 3. Fans, blowers and air terminals.
 4. Air handling units.
- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units,
 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
 - c. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.

- d. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - e. Air handling units, air terminals, and fan coil units.
 - f. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - g. Humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- C. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
- 1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
 - 2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 3 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
- 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.
- B. Provide warning tags on equipment and with wording as directed by the Architect.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The scope of work for this section includes all miscellaneous work needed (whether or not specified or shown on the documents) to produce a complete and fully operational system.
- B. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
 - 3. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 - 4. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- B. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems, NEBB's Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems, or SMACNA's HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 - 1. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- D. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.
- E. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.

- F. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- G. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- H. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.
- K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- L. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- M. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- N. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
 - 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
 - 5. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 - 6. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
 - 7. Interlocked systems are operating.
- O. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.

6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- D. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- E. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- F. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- G. Check for airflow blockages.
- H. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- I. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
 - 3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
 - 5. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
 - 6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
 - 7. Measure the performance of enthalpy wheel including pressure drop, entering and leaving air temperatures and moisture contact.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.

3.7 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - a. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:

1. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of TAB firm.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.

8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Conditions of filters.
 - b. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - c. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - d. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - e. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

3.8 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. After deficiencies have been corrected, rebalance system and resubmit report.
- B. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- C. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for boiler breeching, duct, equipment, and pipe, including the following:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - 2. Insulating cements.
 - 3. Adhesives.
 - 4. Mastics.
 - 5. Lagging adhesives.
 - 6. Sealants.
 - 7. Factory-applied jackets.
 - 8. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
 - 9. Field-applied jackets.
 - 10. Tapes.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASJ: All-service jacket.
- B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.
- C. FSP: Foil, scrim, polyethylene.
- D. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride.
- E. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:
 - 1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 5. Application of field-applied jackets.
 - 6. Field application for each equipment type.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. National Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards: Comply with installation standards.
- D. ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2004: Comply with insulation values required by the Energy Standards.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 schedule articles for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials. Paint flexible Elastomeric insulation exposed to sun light with Armaflex WB finish, white.

1. Products:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 1. Products:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.

- c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.

- e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - b. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - c. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - d. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - e. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and

with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

6. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
7. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

a. Products:

- 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
8. Vinyl Jacket: UL-rated white vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products:

- a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
- b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
- c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
- d. Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

- a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing Factory cut and rolled to size.
- b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
- c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.

- 6) Beveled collars.
- 7) Valve covers.
- 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.

1. Products:

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
- b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
- c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
- d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/ inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.

1. Products:

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
- b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
- c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
- d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/ inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products:

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
- b. Compac Corp.; 130.
- c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
- d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/ inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/ inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.

1. Products:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/ inch in width.

E. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/ inch in width.

F. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Tape.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/ inch in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and the National Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards.
- B. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- C. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- D. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

- E. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- F. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- G. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- I. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- K. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- L. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- M. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at **[2 inches] [4 inches]** o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- N. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- O. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

- P. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

- Q. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

- B. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular

- surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate Drain Piping:
 - 1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2-inch thick.

3.10 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant piping Suction and Liquid lines:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be any of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-inches thick.

3.11 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ductwork, piping and equipment, Exposed:
 - 1. Painted Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.020 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230900 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Products Furnished This Section.
- B. Related Sections.
- C. Description.
- D. Quality Assurance.
- E. Submittals.
- F. Warranty.

1.2 FURNISHED

- A. Section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping:
 - 1. Pressure and Temperature Sensor Wells and Sockets

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions, and General Requirements are a part of these Specifications and shall be used in conjunction with this Section as a part of the Contract Documents. Consult them for further instructions pertaining to this work. The Contractor is bound by the provisions of other Divisions.
- B. Refer to other Division 23 Sections for related work.

1.4 DESCRIPTION

- A. General: All control systems to be locally controlled per the sequence of operations. No building automation system can be installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Meet requirements of all applicable standards and codes, except when more detailed or stringent requirements are indicated by the Contract Documents, including requirements of this Section.

1. Underwriters Laboratories: Products shall be UL-916-PAZX listed.
2. National Electrical Code -- NFPA 70.
3. Federal Communications Commission -- Part J.
4. ASHRAE/ANSI 135-1995 (BACnet).

- B. All products used in this installation shall be new, currently under manufacture, and shall be applied in similar installations for a minimum of 2 years. This installation shall not be used as a test site for any new products unless explicitly approved by the Owner's representative in writing prior to bid date. Spare parts shall be available for at least 5 years after completion of this contract.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide shop drawings and manufacturers' standard specification data sheets on all hardware and software to be provided. No work may begin on any segment of this project until submittals have been reviewed by the Engineer and Owner for conformity with the plan and specifications. A minimum of six (6) copies are required. All shop drawings shall be done on AutoCAD, and provided to the Owner on a CD.
- B. Quantities of items submitted shall be reviewed by the Engineer and Owner. Such review shall not relieve the contractor from furnishing quantities and specified functionality required for completion.
- C. Provide the Engineer and Owner, any additional information or data which is deemed necessary to determine compliance with these specifications or which is deemed valuable in documenting the system to be installed.
- D. Submit the following within 60 days of contract award:
1. A complete bill of materials of equipment to be used indicating quantity, manufacturer and model number.
 2. A schedule of all control valves including the valve size, model number (including pattern and connections), flow, CV, pressure rating, and location.
 3. Provide manufacturers cut sheets for major system components.
- E. Project Record Documents: Upon completion of installation submit three (3) copies of record (as-built) documents. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion and include:
1. Project Record Drawings - These shall be as-built versions of the submittal shop drawings. One set of magnetic media including CAD .DWG or .DXF drawing files shall also be provided.
 2. Testing and Commissioning Reports and Checklists.
 3. Operating and Maintenance (O & M) Manual - These shall be as-built versions of the submittal product data. In addition to that required for the submittals, the O & M manual shall include:
 - a. Names, address and 24-hour telephone numbers of Contractors installing equipment, and the control systems and service representative of each.

- b. Operators Manual with procedures of operating the control systems.
 - c. Engineering, Installation and Maintenance Manuals for all equipment
 - d. A list of recommended spare parts with part numbers and supplier.
 - e. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks (inspection, cleaning, calibration, etc.), time between tasks, and task descriptions.
- F. Training Manuals: The Contractor shall provide a course outline and training manuals for all training classes at least six weeks prior to the first class. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the training course outline and training materials. Review and approval by Owner and Engineer and shall be completed at least 3 weeks prior to first class.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant all work as follows:
- 1. Labor & materials for control system specified shall be warranted free from defects for a period of twelve (12) months after final completion acceptance by the Owner. Control System failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no charge or reduction in service to the Owner. The Contractor shall respond to the Owner's request for warranty service within 24 hours during customary business hours.
 - 2. At the end of the final start-up/testing, if equipment and systems are operating satisfactorily to the Owner and Engineer, the Owner shall sign certificates certifying that the control system's operation has been tested and accepted in accordance with the terms of this specification. The date of Owner's acceptance shall be the start of warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers.
- B. Auxiliary Control Devices.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Electrical contractor is responsible for installation of all 24 volt control wiring as required to locally control all HVAC and Plumbing equipment per the Sequence of Operations. Refer to Mechanical Specifications and coordinate with Mechanical Contractor. Electrical Contractor is responsible for installing wiring and raceway per electrical specifications.
- B. Mechanical contractor is responsible for providing and installing all control valves and mechanical/plumbing equipment.
- C. Mechanical contractor is responsible for providing all thermostats/sensors, but the electrical contractor is responsible for installation of all thermostats.

- D. Electrical contractor is responsible for all other hardware required to wire the HVAC and Plumbing equipment per the Sequence of Operations.

2.3 AUXILIARY CONTROL DEVICES

A. Temperature Sensors

1. Temperature sensors shall be Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) or Thermistor.
2. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging as shown. Averaging sensors shall be a minimum of 5 feet in length.
3. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable stainless steel well. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
4. Space thermostats shall be 24 volt 7-day programmable local control thermostats with a display.
5. Space sensors shall be 24 volt flat plate stainless steel sensors

B. Low Limit Thermostats

1. Safety low limit thermostats shall be vapor pressure type with an element 20 ft. minimum length. Element shall respond to the lowest temperature sensed by any one foot section.
2. Low limit shall be manual reset only.

C. Indoor Air Quality Sensors

1. Indoor air quality sensors shall measure both total percentage VOCs and CO₂ in PPM. Sensors shall be duct or space mounted.

D. Relays

1. Control relays shall be UL listed plug-in type with dust cover. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application.
2. Time delay relays shall be UL listed solid-state plug-in type with adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable plus or minus 200% (minimum) from set-point shown on plans. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 Type enclosure when not installed in local control panel.

E. Transformers and Power Supplies

1. Control transformers shall be UL listed, Class 2 current-limiting type, or shall be furnished with over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service.
2. Unit output shall match the required output current and voltage requirements. Current output shall allow for a 50% safety factor. Output ripple shall be 3.0 mV maximum Peak-to-Peak. Regulation shall be 0.10% line and load combined, with 50 microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built-in over-voltage protection.
3. Unit shall operate between 0 C and 50 C.
4. Unit shall be UL recognized.

F. Current Switches

1. Current-operated switches shall be self-powered, solid state with adjustable trip current. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. The project plans shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.
- B. The contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment is installable as shown, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

3.2 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP

- A. Install equipment, piping, wiring/conduit parallel to building lines (i.e. horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls) wherever possible.
- B. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- C. Install all equipment in readily accessible location as defined by chapter 1 article 100 part A of the NEC. Control panels shall be attached to structural walls unless mounted in equipment enclosure specifically designed for that purpose. Panels shall be mounted to allow for unobstructed access for service.
- D. Verify integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.
- E. All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with acceptable industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.

3.3 WIRING

- A. All control and interlock wiring shall comply with the national and local electrical codes and Division 26 of these specifications. Where the requirements of this section differ with those in Division 26, the requirements of this section shall take precedence.
- B. Install all Class 2 wires in conduit in the following locations:
 1. Mechanical spaces.
 2. Concealed inaccessible walls, chassis, ceiling, etc.

- C. Where Class 2 wires are in concealed and accessible locations including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in raceway may be used provided that:
 - 1. Circuits meet NEC Class 2 (current-limited) requirements. (Low-voltage power circuits shall be sub-fused when required to meet Class 2 current-limit.)
 - 2. All cables shall be UL listed for application, i.e. cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL listed specifically for that purpose.
- D. Do not install Class 2 wiring in conduit containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high voltage may not be used for low voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g. relays and transformers).
- E. Where class 2 wiring is run exposed, wiring shall be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it, and bundled, using approved wire ties at no greater than 10 ft intervals. Such bundled cable shall be fastened to the structure, using specified fasteners, at 5 ft intervals or more often to achieve a neat and workmanlike result.
- F. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal blocks or terminal strip. All wire-to-wire connections shall be at a terminal block, or with a crimped connector. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.
- G. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120V. If only higher voltages are available, the Control System Contractor shall provide step down transformers.
- H. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, where possible. Any required splices shall be made only within an approved junction box or other approved protective device.
- I. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations in accordance with other sections of this specification and local codes.
- J. Size of conduit and size and type of wire shall be the design responsibility of the Control System Contractor, in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendation and NEC.
- K. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. These relays may also be located within packaged equipment control panel enclosures. These relays shall not be located within Class 1 starter enclosures.
- L. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations for all communication and network cabling. Network or communication cabling shall be run separately from other wiring.
- M. Adhere to Division 26 requirements for installation of raceway.
- N. This Contractor shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with termination's identified at the job site.
- O. Flexible metal conduits and liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall not exceed 3' in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal conduit less than 1/2" electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including chiller and boiler rooms, liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall be used.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

- A. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Mount sensors rigidly and adequate for the environment within which the sensor operates.
- C. Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.
- D. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.
- E. Sensors used in mixing plenums, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
- F. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat conducting fluid in thermal wells.
- G. Wiring for space sensors shall be concealed in building walls. EMT conduit is acceptable within mechanical and service rooms.
- H. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on north wall complete with sun shield at designated location.

3.5 FLOW SWITCH INSTALLATION

- A. Install using a thread-o-let in steel pipe. In copper pipe use C x C x F Tee, no pipe extensions or substitutions allowed.
- B. Mount a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 2 feet which ever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
- C. Install in accordance with manufacturers instructions.
- D. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
- E. Mount in horizontal piping - flow switch on top of the pipe.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING

- A. All wiring and cabling, including that within factory-fabricated panels, shall be labeled at each end within 2" of termination with a cable identifier and other descriptive information.
- B. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.

- C. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. Identifiers shall match record documents. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. This contractor shall clean up all debris resulting from his or her activities daily. The contractor shall remove all cartons, containers, crates, etc. under his control as soon as their contents have been removed. Waste shall be collected and placed in a location designated by the Construction Manager or General Contractor.
- B. At the completion of work in any area, the Contractor shall clean all of his/her work, equipment, etc., making it free from dust, dirt and debris, etc.
- C. At the completion of work, all equipment furnished under this Section shall be checked for paint damage, and any factory finished paint that has been damaged shall be repaired to match the adjacent areas. Any metal cabinet or enclosure that has been deformed shall be replaced with new material and repainted to match the adjacent areas.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. The Contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by his/her work or workers, and shall be liable for all damage thus caused.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for his/her work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. The Contractor shall protect his/her work against theft or damage, and shall carefully store material and equipment received on site that is not immediately installed. The Contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

3.9 TRAINING

- A. Provide a minimum of 3 classroom training sessions, 8 hours each, throughout the contract period for personnel designated by the Owner. Computer based training may be substituted for up to 24 hours of hands on training.
- B. Train the designated staff of Owner's representative and Owner to enable them to proficiently operate the system; create, modify and delete programming; add, remove and modify physical points for the system; add additional panels when required.
- C. These objectives will be divided into three logical groupings; participants may attend one or more of these, depending on level of knowledge required:
 - 1. Day-to-day Operators
 - 2. System Troubleshooter
 - 3. System Manager: parts

- D. Provide course outline and materials as per Part 1 of this Section. The instructor(s) shall provide one copy of training material per student.
- E. The instructor(s) shall be factory-trained instructors experienced in presenting this material.
- F. Training shall be video recorded and provided to the owner.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All work, materials and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances as identified in Part 1 of this Section.
- B. Contractor shall continually monitor the field installation for code compliance and quality of workmanship. All visible piping and or wiring runs shall be installed parallel to building lines and properly supported.
- C. Contractor shall arrange for field inspections by local and/or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

3.11 ACCEPTANCE

- A. The control systems will not be accepted as meeting the requirements of Completion until all tests described in this specification have been performed to the satisfaction of both the Engineer and Owner. Any tests that cannot be performed due to circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor may be exempt from the Completion requirements if stated as such in writing by the Owner's representative. Such tests shall then be performed as part of the warranty.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 230993 – SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. This Section describes the minimum performance requirements for the systems and does not necessarily include all elements of control required for proper and safe operation of the systems. The Contractor shall provide all necessary safeties interlocks, high limits, low limits, time delays, and control logic for a complete and operable system.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC" for control equipment and devices and submittal requirements.
- D. Electrical contractor is responsible for installation of all 24 volt control wiring as required to locally control all HVAC and Plumbing equipment per the Sequence of Operations. Refer to Mechanical Specifications and coordinate with Mechanical Contractor. Electrical Contractor is responsible for installing wiring and raceway per electrical specifications.
- E. Mechanical contractor is responsible for providing and installing all control valves and mechanical/plumbing equipment.
- F. Mechanical contractor is responsible for providing all thermostats/sensors, but the electrical contractor is responsible for installation of all thermostats.
- G. Electrical contractor is responsible for all other hardware required to wiring the HVAC and Plumbing equipment per the Sequence of Operations.
- H. All systems are to be locally controlled for a complete and operable system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
- B. BAS: Building Automation System.

1.4 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW

A. Equipment Controlled:

1. AC-1-8, CU-1,2.

- B. Air conditioning and condensing unit to be locally controlled by a 7-day programmable thermostat to maintain space temperature.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 232113 – HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of special-duty valve and specialty. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated balancing valves, automatic flow-control valves, and specialty.
- B. Shop Drawings from the manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and dimensions, weights, and required clearances, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section. Include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: For hydronic specialties and special-duty valves to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.
- E. Grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be shown on drawings and product submittals and shall be specifically identified with the applicable Victaulic style or series number.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.
- C. To assure uniformity and compatibility of piping components in grooved piping systems, all grooved products utilized shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of hydronic piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.

- C. Coordinate piping installation with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.
- E. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Sections.
- F. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in other Divisions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
 - a. Victaulic Company of America.
 - 2. Calibrated Balancing Valves:
 - a. Flow Design, Inc.
 - b. Gerand Engineering Company.
 - c. Griswold Controls.
 - d. Tour and Andersson, Victaulic
 - 3. Grooved End Steel Pipe Expansion Joints:
 - a. Victaulic Company of America.
 - 4. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints:
 - a. Metraflex, Inc.
 - b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - c. Flexicraft Industries.
 - d. Senior Flexonics, Inc.
 - 5. Hose Kits:
 - a. Metraflex, Inc.
 - b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - c. Flexicraft Industries.
 - d. Senior Flexonics, Inc.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. General: Refer to Part 3 “Piping Applications” Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- F. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin antimony.
- G. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BAg-1 (silver).
- H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper or ASME B16.18 bronze casting with copper tubing sized grooved ends (flaring of tube and fitting ends to IPS dimensions is not permitted).
- I. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Couplings: “Installation Ready” stab-on design, for direct ‘stab’ installation onto roll grooved copper tube without prior field disassembly and no loose parts. Housings shall be ductile iron cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads, coated with copper-colored enamel. Gasket shall be Grade “EHP” EPDM with unique sealing design, suitable for temperatures up to 250 deg F and plated steel bolts and nuts. Victaulic Style 607 QuickVic™.

2.4 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S (seamless) or Type F (furnace-butt welded), Grade B, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.
- B. Steel Pipe, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade B, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.
- C. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250.
- D. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300.
- E. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300.
- F. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- G. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

- H. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
1. Material Group: 1.1.
 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 3. Facings: Raised face.
- I. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 53, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders designed to accept Victaulic grooved end couplings.
- J. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Couplings: Ductile-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings. Comply with ASTM A 536 Grade 65-45-12, 65,000 PSI minimum tensile strength.
1. Key section designed to engage fully into the groove tying the joint integrally to the pipe.
 2. Gaskets shall be suitable for the temperature and fluid used in the system. Use Grade "EHP" EPDM gaskets with unique sealing design, rated for continuous use at 250 deg F or Grade "E" EPDM gaskets rated for continuous use at 230 deg F unless indicated otherwise.
 3. Use rigid "QuickVic" or "Zero-Flex" couplings unless flex couplings are indicated for vibration isolation or to accommodate seismic movement.
 4. "Installation Ready" couplings, 2" through 8", shall be designed for direct 'stab' installation onto grooved end pipe without prior field disassembly and no loose parts. Gasket shall be Grade "EHP" EPDM. Victaulic Style 107H QuickVic™ (rigid) and Style 177 (flexible).
 5. Standard coupling design, 10" and 12" sizes, with Grade "E" EPDM gasket. Victaulic Style 07 Zero-Flex® (rigid) and Style 77 (flexible).
 6. AGS two-piece housing design, 14" through 60", shall fit into a deeper wedge-shaped groove, cast with a wide key profile and flat bolt pads for metal-to-metal contact. Wide-width FlushSeal® gasket (Grade "E" EPDM). Victaulic Style W07 (rigid) or Style W77 (flexible).
- K. Flexible Connectors: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig minimum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of ¾-inch misalignment.
1. Victaulic Style 177, 77 or W77 flexible couplings may be used in lieu of flexible connectors for vibration isolation at equipment connections. Three (3) couplings, for each connector, shall be placed in close proximity to the source of vibration.
- L. Hose Kits: EPDM tube with braided stainless steel outer jacket; brass female pipe swivel, both ends with crimp stainless steel collar; 33 to 180 deg F. range; with fibrous flat washer; 255 psi working pressure at 70 deg F.
- M. Packed, Slip, Expansion Joints: 150-psig minimum working pressure, steel pipe fitting consisting of telescoping body and slip-pipe sections, packing ring, packing, limit rods, flanged ends, and chrome-plated finish on slip-pipe telescoping section.

- N. In Victaulic grooved piping system, expansion and contraction shall be accommodated by installing expansion loops or bends consisting of (8) Victaulic flexible couplings, (4) 90 degree elbows, and (3) grooved end pipe spools provided in water systems up to +250 degrees F in accordance with Victaulic recommendations for expansion compensation.
- O. Install Victaulic Style 150 or Style 155 in-line expansion joints in enclosures where loops or bends cannot be applied.
- P. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.
- Q. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures and pressures.

2.5 STAINLESS STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312, Schedule 10S, Type 304/304L stainless steel with plain ends.
 - 1. Fittings: Precision, cold drawn, austenitic stainless steel with elastomer O-ring seals, suitable for working pressure to 500-psig (3450-kPa). Victaulic Vic-Press for Schedule 10S Pipe.

2.6 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 441, Schedules 40 and 80, plain ends.
- B. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedules 40 and 80, plain ends.
- C. CPVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM F 438 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM F 439 for Schedule 80 pipe.
 - 1. CPVC Solvent Cement: ASTM F 493.
- D. PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80 pipe.
 - 1. PVC Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.7 VALVES

- A. Gate, globe, check, ball, and butterfly valves are specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of each valve.
- C. Calibrated Balancing Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, and having threaded ends. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.
 2. Ametal® DZR brass body, y-pattern, globe type, 300 psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature and having soldered or threaded ends. Valve shall have 4-turn digital readout hand wheel and concealed memory feature with locking, tamper-proof setting. Built-in check valve provided for connecting a Series 73M portable differential pressure meter. Victaulic/Tour & Andersson Series 786, 787, or 78K.
 - a. Coil Components: Provide Victaulic Series 799 or 79V Koil-Kit™ consisting of a Series 78U union port fitting, Series 78Y strainer/ball valve or Series 78T union/ball valve combination to reduce space requirements and complete terminal hookup at coil outlet.
- D. Calibrated Balancing Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
1. Cast-iron or steel body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, and having flanged or grooved connections. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.
 2. Ductile iron body, y-pattern, globe type with Ametal® DZR brass internal components, 300 psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature and having flanged or grooved ends. Valve shall have multiple-turn digital readout hand wheel and concealed memory feature with locking, tamper-proof setting. Built-in check valve provided for connecting a Series 73M portable differential pressure meter. Victaulic/Tour & Andersson Series 788 or 789.
- E. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with low inlet pressure check valve, inlet strainer removable without system shutdown, and noncorrosive valve seat and stem. Select valve size, capacity, and operating pressure to suit system. Valve shall be factory set at operating pressure and have capability for field adjustment.
1. Basis of Design: Bermad.
- F. Safety Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with brass and rubber, wetted, internal working parts; shall suit system pressure and heat capacity and shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV.
- G. Automatic Flow-Control Valves: Gray-iron body, factory set to maintain constant flow with plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations, and equipped with a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case. Each valve shall have an identification tag attached by chain, and be factory marked with the zone identification, valve number, and flow rate. Valve shall be line size and one of the following designs:
1. Gray-iron or brass body, designed for 175 psig at 200 deg F with stainless-steel piston and spring.
 2. Brass or ferrous-metal body, designed for 300 psig at 250 deg F with corrosion-resistant, tamperproof, self-cleaning, piston-spring assembly easily removable for inspection or replacement.

3. Combination assemblies, including bronze ball valve, Bronze Y-strainer with 304 SS Screen, brass alloy control valve, with stainless-steel piston and spring 4-57 PSID Range, fitted with pressure and temperature test valves, and stainless steel braided hoses, 24 inches long, EPDM flame retardant EPM inner tube. and designed for 300 psig at 250 deg F.
4. Basis of Design: Victaulic Series 76.

2.8 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

- A. Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 225 deg F operating temperature; manually operated with screwdriver or thumbscrew; with NPS 1/8 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection.
- B. Automatic Air Vent: Designed to vent automatically with float principle; bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 240 deg F operating temperature; with NPS 1/4 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection.
- C. Expansion Tanks: Welded carbon steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature, with taps in bottom of tank for tank fitting and taps in end of tank for gage glass. Tanks shall be factory tested with taps fabricated and labeled according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1. Include the following fittings and accessories:
 1. Air-Control Tank Fitting: Cast-iron body, copper-plated tube, brass vent tube plug, and stainless-steel ball check, 100-gal. unit only; sized for compression-tank diameter. Design tank fittings for 125-psig working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature.
 2. Tank Drain Fitting: Brass body, nonferrous internal parts; 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature; designed to admit air to compression tank, drain water, and close off system.
 3. Gage Glass: Full height with dual manual shutoff valves, 3/4-inch diameter gage glass, and slotted-metal glass guard.
- D. Bladder Expansion Tanks: Welded carbon steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature. Separate air charge from system water to maintain design expansion capacity by a flexible bladder securely sealed into tank. Include drain fitting and taps for pressure gage and air-charging fitting. Support vertical tanks with steel legs or base; support horizontal tanks with steel saddles. Factory fabricate and test tank with taps and supports installed and labeled according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.
- E. Tangential-Type Air Separators: Welded black steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig minimum working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature; perforated stainless-steel air collector tube designed to direct released air into expansion tank; tangential inlet and outlet connections; threaded connections for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger; threaded blowdown connection. Provide units in sizes for full-system flow capacity.

- F. In-Line Air Separators: One-piece cast iron with an integral weir designed to decelerate system flow to maximize air separation at a working pressure up to 175 psig and liquid temperature up to 300 deg F.
- G. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; 125-psig working pressure; 5-gal. capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.
 - 1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.
- H. Y-Pattern Strainers: 125-psig working pressure; cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger, threaded connections for NPS 2 and smaller, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.
- I. Basket Strainers: 125-psig working pressure; high-tensile cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged-end connections, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.
- J. T-Pattern Strainers: Up to 750-psig working pressure; ductile-iron body, grooved-end connections, stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area; removable access coupling and end cap or T-bolt hinged closure/cap for strainer maintenance. Victaulic Series 730 and W730.
- K. Grooved-End Y-Pattern Strainers: 300-psig working pressure; ductile-iron body, grooved end connections, NPS 2 through NPS 18, Type 304/304L stainless steel metal removable basket with [0.062"] [0.125"] [0.156"] diameter perforations, blow-down port fitted with pipe plug. Victaulic Style 732 and W732.

2.9 EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS

- A. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Copper Piping: Copper alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections. Flexible loops consist of two sections of flexible hose and braid, two 90 degree elbows and a 180 degree return assembly with center support nut.
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 340 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F and 225 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
- B. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections for NPS 2 and smaller and grooved or flanged end connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Flexible loops consist of two sections of flexible hose and braid, two 90 degree elbows and a 180 degree return assembly with center support nut.
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 325 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 200 psig at 70 deg F and 145 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
 - 3. NPS 8 to NPS 12: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 125 psig at 70 deg F and 90 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

- C. In Victaulic grooved piping system, expansion and contraction shall be accommodated by installing expansion loops or bends consisting of (8) Victaulic flexible couplings, (4) 90 degree elbows, and (3) grooved end pipe spools provided in water systems up to +250 degrees F in accordance with Victaulic recommendations for expansion compensation.
- D. Install Victaulic Style 150 or Style 155 in-line expansion joints in enclosures where loops or bends cannot be applied.
 - 1. 2" through 6" Sizes: Packless, gasketed, slip-type expansion joint with PPS coated grooved end telescoping body providing up to 3" axial end movement and pressure rating up to 350 psig. Victaulic Style 150 Mover®
 - 2. ¾" and Larger: Combination of grooved end short nipples and flexible couplings joined in tandem to provide increased expansion. Expansion capabilities determined by the number of couplings/nipples used in the joint. Pressure rating dependent on size and style of flexible couplings used. Victaulic Style 155.

2.10 ALIGNMENT GUIDES

- A. Description: Steel, factory fabricated, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for alignment of piping and two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - b. Flexicraft Industries.
 - c. Metraflex, Inc.
 - d. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.

2.11 MATERIALS FOR ANCHORS

- A. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex head.
- C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - 1. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
 - 2. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
 - 3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - 1. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, 2-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.

2. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- F. Concrete: Portland cement mix, 3000 psi minimum. Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork, reinforcement, and concrete.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink, nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot and Chilled Water, NPS 2 and Smaller: Aboveground, use Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints or Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded joints. Belowground or within slabs, use Type K annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered joints. Use the fewest possible joints belowground and within floor slabs.
1. Vic-Press stainless steel fittings and joints may be used in lieu of threaded or soldered joints for operating pressures to 500-psig CWP.
- B. Hot and Chilled Water, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Schedule 40 steel pipe with welded, flanged, or grooved mechanical-joints.
- C. Condenser Water, NPS 2 and Smaller: Aboveground, use Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints or Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded joints. Belowground or within slabs, use Type K annealed-temper copper tubing with brazed joints.
1. Vic-Press stainless steel fittings and joints may be used in lieu of threaded or soldered joints for operating pressures to 500-psig CWP.
- D. Condenser Water: NPS 2 ½ and Larger: Schedule 40 steel pipe with welded, flanged, or grooved mechanical-joints.
- E. Condenser Water: Schedule 80, PVC or CPVC pipe with solvent-welded joints.
- F. Condenser Water: Schedule 10 galvanized steel pipe with grooved mechanical-joint couplings.
- G. Diesel Engine Cooling Water: For NPS 2 and smaller, use Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded joints; for NPS 2-1/2 and larger, use Schedule 40 steel pipe with welded joints.
- H. Condensate Drain Lines: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints or Schedule 40, PVC pipe with solvent-welded joints (PVC not permitted in air plenums, schools or hospitals).

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General-Duty Valve Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following valve types:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Gate, ball, and butterfly valves.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Globe, ball, and butterfly valves.
- B. Install shutoff duty valves at supply connection to each piece of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- C. Install calibrated balancing valves in the return water line of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to floor. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required to regulate system pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section “Common Work Results for HVAC” for basic piping installation requirements.
- B. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- C. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS $\frac{3}{4}$ ball valve, and short NPS $\frac{3}{4}$ threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- D. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the takeoff coming out the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, install the takeoff coming out the top of the main pipe.
- F. Anchor piping for proper direction of expansion and contraction.
- G. Install grooved fittings in strict accordance with the manufacturer’s written installation instructions.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section “Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.” Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing of supports.

- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping runs less than 20 feet long.
 2. Adjustable roller hangers for individual horizontal piping runs 75 feet or longer.
 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 75 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Constant support hangers for vertical heating supply and return piping extending more than two floors.
 5. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS $\frac{3}{4}$ and 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.
 2. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
 3. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
 5. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
 6. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch.
 7. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch.
 8. NPS 8: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{5}{8}$ inch.
 9. NPS 10: Maximum span, 20 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch.
 10. NPS 12: Maximum span, 23 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{7}{8}$ inch.
- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS $\frac{3}{4}$: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
- E. Plastic Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer have written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.
- F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.
- G. Victaulic Style 107H, 07, and W07 rigid couplings may be used with IPS steel piping systems, which meet the support and hanging requirements of ASME B31.1 and B31.9. An adequate number of Victaulic Style 177, 77, and W77 flexible couplings shall also be used to compensate for thermal expansion/contraction of the pipe.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for joint construction requirements for soldered and brazed joints in copper tubing; threaded, welded, and flanged joints in steel piping; and solvent-welded joints for PVC and CPVC piping.
- B. Grooved joint piping systems shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's (Victaulic) guidelines and recommendations. All grooved couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by Victaulic. Grooved end shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove for proper gasket sealing. A Victaulic factory-trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved piping products. Factory-trained representative shall periodically review the product installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents in mechanical equipment rooms only at high points of system piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- C. Install in-line air separators in pump suction lines. Install piping to compression tank or automatic air vent with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank. Install drain valve on units NPS 2 and larger.
- D. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above floor. Install feeder in bypass line, off main, using globe valves on each side of feeder and ball or butterfly valve in the main between bypass connections. Pipe drain, with ball valve, to nearest equipment drain.
- E. Install expansion tanks above air separator. Install gage glass and cocks on end of tank. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.
 - 1. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, and fittings, plus weight of a full tank of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.
- F. Install bladder type expansion tanks on floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system design requirements.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be same as for equipment connections. Where piping is indicated to be larger than connection size, maintain larger pipe size through isolation valves and strainers.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

3.8 PIPE BEND AND LOOP INSTALLATION

- A. Install pipe bends and loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.
- B. Attach pipe bends and loops to anchors.
 - 1. Steel Anchors: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 2. Concrete Anchors: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Install flexible loops in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.9 SWING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect risers and branch connections to mains and terminals with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.
- B. In Victaulic grooved piping systems, seismic motion shall be accommodated by installing swing joints consisting of flexible couplings, pipe nipples and elbows that provide simultaneous movement in all directions, or other seismic movement compensation devices such as loops, offsets, or Style 155 expansion joints (when an in-line device is required) to provide flexibility to the system and help reduce pipe stresses. Refer to Victaulic design submittal #26.12.

3.10 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE INSTALLATION

- A. Install guides on piping adjoining pipe expansion fittings and loops.
- B. Attach guides to pipe and secure to building structure.

3.11 ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- B. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1.
- C. Construct concrete anchors of poured-in-place concrete of dimensions indicated and include embedded fasteners.

- D. Install pipe anchors according to expansion-joint manufacturer's written instructions if expansion joints or compensators are indicated.
- E. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for expansion fittings, guides, and anchors installed on or in concrete.

3.12 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine the type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling.
- B. Fill system and perform initial chemical treatment.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release trapped air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of liquid.
 - 3. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed either 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A of ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 - 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 - 6. Prepare written report of testing.

3.14 ADJUSTING

- A. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.
- B. Perform these adjustments before operating the system:
 - 1. Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.
 - 2. Check pump for proper direction of rotation.
 - 3. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
 - 4. Check air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 - 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 - 6. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
 - 7. Check and set operating temperatures of boilers, chillers, and cooling towers to design requirements.
 - 8. Lubricate motors and bearings.

3.15 CLEANING

- A. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
 - 1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 2. Solenoid valves.
 - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - 4. Filter dryers.
 - 5. Strainers.
 - 6. Pressure-regulating valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.
 - 2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

3. Equipment manufacturer's authorized representative shall review and approve refrigerant piping before installation.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L or ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.

2. End Connections: Socket ends.

3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.

4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.

5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Packed-Angle Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

D. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.

2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
 8. Manual operator.
- F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
 2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
 5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
 6. Superheat: Adjustable.
 7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
 8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
 9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.
- H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 6. Equalizer: External.
 7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
 8. End Connections: Socket.
 9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
 10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- I. Straight-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.

3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

J. Angle-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

L. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated charcoal.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

B. ASHRAE 34, R-22: Monochlorodifluoromethane.

- C. ASHRAE 34, R-134a: Tetrafluoroethane.
- D. ASHRAE 34, R-407C: Difluoromethane/Pentafluoroethane/1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane.
- E. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- B. Suction Lines NPS 4 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR or L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.
- C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR or L, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- F. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
 - 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 - 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 - 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- G. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- H. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

- I. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:
 - 1. Solenoid valves.
 - 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - 4. Compressor.
- J. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operation" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

- N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- Q. Install pipe sleeves at penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies.
- R. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- S. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- T. Install sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.
- U. Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods.
- V. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
 - 1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.

2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Steel pipe can be threaded, but threaded joints must be seal brazed or seal welded.
- H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.
- I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 50 feet long.
 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 50 feet or longer for pipes 1½-inches or larger.
 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
 1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 23 2300

SECTION 233113 – METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 10-inch wg. Metal ducts include the following:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Duct liner.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Engineer. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.
- B. Drawings are diagrammatical and shall not be used as a shop drawing for fabrication. The contractor is responsible to coordinate with other trades and adjustments in elevation and routings as required to meet the project requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: CAD-generated and drawn to 1/4 inch equals 1 foot (1:50) scale. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts.
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes.
 - 3. Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
 - 4. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.

5. Fittings.
6. Reinforcement and spacing.
7. Seam and joint construction.
8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
9. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
10. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
11. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports.
- B. NFPA Compliance:
1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
 2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- C. Comply with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations," Ch. 3, "Duct System," for range hood ducts, and the Michigan Department of Public Health Manual of Ventilation Systems for Food Service Establishments.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. The contractor is responsible for coordination with other trades and maintaining required clearances for access and servicing of equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 (Z275) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 RECTANGULAR FITTING CONSTRUCTION

- A. General: Construct fittings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Use low loss fittings.
- B. Elbows: Use full radius type with inside radius equal to the duct width except where space limits use. Where square elbows are shown or used, provide turning vanes. Use airfoil type vanes where duct velocities exceed 2000 fpm.
- C. Transitions: Construct transitions between duct sizes with tapered fittings. Use 22.5-degree maximum angle per side for diverging transitions and 30-degree maximum angle for converging transitions.
- D. Divided Flow Fittings: Use full radiused tees, square tees with turning vanes, or enlarged branch connections with 45-degree entry equal to $\frac{1}{4}$ times the duct width. Round branch ducts to rectangular ducts may be conical or enlarged rectangular to round fittings with 45 degree enlarged entry. Round taps serving individual diffusers may be straight taps where branch duct velocities are less than 800 fpm.

2.4 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Liner: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with NAIMA AH124.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville International, Inc.
 - c. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Materials: ASTM C 1071; surfaces exposed to airstream shall be coated to prevent erosion of glass fibers.
 - a. Thickness: 1 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - c. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

- e. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in duct.
3. Tensile Strength: Indefinitely sustain a 50-lb- tensile, dead-load test perpendicular to duct wall.
 4. Fastener Pin Length: As required for thickness of insulation and without projecting more than 1/8 inch into airstream.
 5. Adhesive for Attaching Mechanical Fasteners: Comply with fire-hazard classification of duct liner system.

2.5 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term "sealant" is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature but includes tapes and combinations of open-weave fabric strips and mastics.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: Flexible, adhesive sealant, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts.
- C. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.
- D. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 1. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 2. Exception: Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.
 1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
 2. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.
 3. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials unless materials are electrolytically separated from ducts.

2.7 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.
 - 1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
 - 2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Nexus Inc.
 - c. Ward Industries, Inc.
- C. Formed-On Flanges: Construct according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, using corner, bolt, cleat, and gasket details.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Lockformer.
 - 2. Duct Size: Maximum 30 inches wide and up to 2-inch wg pressure class.
 - 3. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock sealed with noncuring polymer sealant.
- D. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of nonbraced panel area unless ducts are lined.

2.8 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

- A. Use 1-inch thick liner on supply and return air ducts for a minimum distance of 10 ft from all air handling equipment or distance as noted on the plans. Increase the duct dimension as required to provide the internal clear dimensions shown on the drawings.

- B. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
- C. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
- D. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.
- E. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
- F. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.
- G. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
- H. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
- I. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - 1. Fan discharges.
 - 2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - 3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are greater than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
- J. Where indicated on the drawings, secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - 1. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
 - 2. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT APPLICATIONS

- A. Static-Pressure Classes: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts according to the following:
 - 1. Supply Ducts: 2-inch wg.
 - 2. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.

- B. All ducts shall be galvanized steel.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- C. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.
- D. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches, with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.
- E. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
 - 1. Offsets and transitions as required to coordinate with other trades and equipment are the responsibility of the contractor.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.
- I. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
 - 1. Where ducts pass over light fixtures, maintain a minimum elevation of 6-inches above finish ceiling, or more as required by the light fixtures.
- J. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.
- K. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- L. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches. Provide sheet metal flanges on both sides of walls, exposed or concealed for sound sensitive walls.
- M. Protect duct interiors from the elements and foreign materials until building is enclosed.

- N. Paint interiors of metal ducts, that do not have duct liner, for 24 inches upstream of registers and grilles where line of sight permits view of ducts. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex finish coat over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
- O. Connections to existing equipment: Duct connections to equipment shall be full size to match the specific equipment used.
 - 1. Provide tapered transitions to equipment.
 - 2. Adjust ductwork configuration to match equipment used on project.

3.3 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

- A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct pressure class indicated.
 - 1. For pressure classes lower than 2-inch wg, seal transverse joints.
- B. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.

3.4 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet and at each floor.
- C. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
- D. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 1. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:

1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
2. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
3. Determine leakage from entire system or section of system by relating leakage to surface area of test section.
 - a. Allowable Leakage, Supply Duct Systems: 1 percent of design airflow.
 - b. Allowable Leakage, Return Duct Systems: 2 percent of design airflow.
 - c. Allowable Leakage, Exhaust Supply Duct Systems: 2 percent of design airflow.
 - d. Allowable Leakage, Supply Duct Systems, Terminals to Air Outlets: 2 percent of design airflow.
4. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Comply with requirements for Leakage Class 3 for round and flat-oval ducts, Leakage Class 12 for rectangular ducts in pressure classes lower than and equal to 2-inch wg (both positive and negative pressures), and Leakage Class 6 for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg.
5. Remake leaking joints and retest until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Manual-volume dampers.
 - 2. Turning vanes.
 - 3. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
 - 4. Flexible connectors.
 - 5. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each manufactured product indicated, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, location, and size of each field connection.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Backdraft dampers.
 - 2. Fire- and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounted access doors and panels.
 - 3. Roof hoods.
 - 4. Louvers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. NFPA Compliance:
 - 1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
 - 2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.

- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 DAMPERS

- A. Manual-Volume Dampers: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
 - 1. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 2. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized, steel-sheet channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 - 3. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel.
 - 4. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 - 5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
 - 6. Jackshaft: 1-inch- diameter, galvanized steel pipe rotating within a pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 - 7. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 TURNING VANES

- A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate of 1-1/2-inch- wide, curved blades set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into side strips suitable for mounting in ducts.

2.4 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

- A. Fabricate doors and panels airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 1. Frame: Galvanized, sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - 2. Door: Double-wall, galvanized, sheet metal construction with insulation fill and thickness, and number of hinges and locks as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - 3. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.
 - 4. Insulation: 1-inch- thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.
 - 1. Factory fabricate with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets.
 - 2. Conventional, Indoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene.
 - a. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - b. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp, and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.

2.6 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments, and length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.
- C. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- B. Install volume dampers in lined duct; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.
- C. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Install duct access panels for access to both sides of duct coils. Install duct access panels downstream from volume dampers, fire dampers, turning vanes, and equipment.
 - 1. Install duct access panels to allow access to interior of ducts for cleaning, inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units.
 - 2. Install access panels on side of duct where adequate clearance is available.
- E. Label access doors.
- F. Install balance dampers on all branch ducts serving diffusers and grilles.
- G. Coordinate installation of roof curbs with general trades.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233713 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, grilles, and louvers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Diffuser: Circular, square, or rectangular air distribution outlet, generally located in the ceiling and comprised of deflecting members discharging supply air in various directions and planes and arranged to promote mixing of primary air with secondary room air.
- B. Grille: A louvered or perforated covering for an opening in an air passage, which can be located in a sidewall, ceiling, or floor.
- C. Register: A combination grille and damper assembly over an air opening.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each model indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: For each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicate construction, finish, and mounting details.
 - 2. Performance Data: Include throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings for each type of air outlet and inlet.
 - 3. Schedule of diffusers, registers, and grilles indicating drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
 - 4. Assembly Drawing: For each type of air outlet and inlet; indicate materials and methods of assembly of components.
 - 5. Wiring diagrams and accessories.
- B. Color samples for louver finishes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate specific requirements of diffusers, registers, and grilles and are based on the specific requirements of the systems indicated. Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."
- B. NFPA Compliance: Install diffusers, registers, and grilles according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

- C. NEC Compliance: Install electrical devices in accordance with the National Electrical Code.
- D. UL Compliance: Provide electrical components tested and labeled by UL.

1.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Test performance according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with specifications, provide products manufactured as follows:
 - 1. Diffusers, Registers and Grilles:
 - a. Carnes.
 - b. Hart and Cooley.
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. Anemostat.
 - e. Titus.
 - f. Nailer.
 - g. Price.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Diffusers, registers, and grilles are scheduled on Drawings.

2.3 SELF-ACTUATED THERMAL DIFFUSERS

- A. Self-actuated variable air volume diffusers: Thermally powered, self-contained diffuser maintains space temperature by varying the volume of air delivery to the space; responds to supply air temperature and room temperature; and with integral space temperature adjustment.
- B. 18-gauge steel face plate with one piece seamless back pan; 24 x 24 modular face or linear type as scheduled on the drawings; centrally located induction port directly beneath the thermal actuator draws room air over the actuator; narrow thermal dead band allows fast response to changes in room temperature and supply air temperatures.
- C. Adjustable waxed filled thermal elements melt to expand or contract the actuator assembly arms modulating the control disc.
 - 1. Minimum position adjustment from 0 to 25%.

- D. Configurations are scheduled on the drawings as follows:
 - 1. VAV cooling only.
 - 2. VAV heating and cooling.
 - 3. Relief ring to recirculate unused air ceiling plenums to maintain duct pressure. Use 2-inch larger neck diameter for this option.
- E. Finish shall be baked enamel, off-white color.
- F. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Titus Model T3SQ.
 - 2. Acutherm Therma-fuser.
 - 3. Price Varitherm.

2.4 VAV DIFFUSERS

- A. Analog variable volume diffuser maintains space temperature by varying the volume of air delivery to the space depending supply air temperature, space temperature, and room temperature setpoint.
- B. 18-gauge steel face plate with one piece seamless back pan; 24 x 24 modular face; off-white color; delivers tight horizontal air pattern without excessive noise or pressure drop over the full range of operation.
- C. Power module equipped with 120/24 VAC, 15VA transformer and power conditioner provides power for up to 5 slave diffusers with electric heat or 6 without electric heat option; 24 VAC RJ-12 output to slave diffusers.
- D. Master Controller and Thermostat: 24 VAC RJ-45 control cable connection to wall mounted thermostat displays room temperature. Up and down arrows adjust setpoint and defaults to 71 deg F; with override function to drive damper full open or closed.
- E. Electric Inlet Heater: Black heating element with SCR modulating heater control installs on diffuser inlet; integrated wiring interface box; automatic reset thermal cutout; and manual reset high limit.
- F. Cables: Provide color coded RJ-45 cables for control and power.
- G. Relief Ring: Where specified on drawings, provide relief rings to bypass air to the ceiling plenum to control pressure. Increase diffuser neck size 2-inches to maintain duct supply size shown on the drawings.
- H. Finish shall be baked enamel, off-white color.
- I. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Titus Model T3SQ-1.
 - 2. Achutherm.
 - 3. Price.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, Coordination Drawings, original design, and referenced standards.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of the panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connection to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.
- D. Provide dampers on all diffusers and grilles accessible from the face of the unit wherever duct mounted balance dampers are inaccessible.
- E. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing. Adjust all slot diffusers to not blow downward.
- F. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.
- G. Install thermally powered VAV diffusers in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 1. Set minimum air flow as scheduled or 10% minimum.
 - 2. Install duct static pressure control devices.
 - 3. Set room temperature to 72 deg F.
- H. Install analog VAV diffusers in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 1. Set minimum air flow as scheduled or 10% minimum.
 - 2. Install duct static pressure control devices where indicated.
 - 3. Set room temperature to 72 deg F.
 - 4. Install low voltage wiring, wall mounted thermostat, power module, master controller and electric heaters in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and National Electric Code.

5. Test and adjust controls and accessories for proper operation.
6. Instruct owner representative on operation and maintenance.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 238129 - VARIABLE-REFRIGERANT-FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes complete VRF HVAC system(s) including, but not limited to the following components to make a complete operating system(s) according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Indoor. Multi position ducted units
 - 2. Outdoor, heat-pump condensing units.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Conditioning System Operation: System capable of operation with all zones in cooling only.
- B. Heat-Pump System Operation: System capable of operation with all zones in either heating or cooling, but not with simultaneous heating and cooling zones that transfer heat between zones.
- C. Heat Recovery System Operation: System capable of operation with simultaneous heating and cooling zones that transfer heat between zones.
- D. HRCU: Heat Recovery Control Unit. HRCUs are used in heat recovery VRF HVAC systems to manage and control refrigerant between indoor units to provide simultaneous heating and cooling zones. "Heat Recovery Control Unit" is the term used by ASHRAE for what different manufacturers term as branch circuit controller, branch selector box, changeover box, flow selector unit, mode change unit, and other such terms.
- E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- F. Plenum: A space forming part of the air distribution system to which one or more air ducts are connected. An air duct is a passageway, other than a plenum, for transporting air to or from heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning equipment.
- G. Three-Pipe System Design: One high pressure refrigerant vapor line, one low pressure refrigerant vapor line, and one refrigerant liquid line connect a single outdoor unit or multiple manifold outdoor units in a single system to associated system HRCUs. One liquid line and refrigerant vapor line connect HRCUs to associated indoor units.
- H. Two-Pipe System Design: One refrigerant vapor line and one refrigerant liquid line connect a single outdoor unit or multiple manifold outdoor units in a single system to associated system HRCUs. One refrigerant liquid line and refrigerant vapor line connect HRCUs to associated indoor units. HRCUs used in two pipe systems act as an intermediate heat exchanger and include diverting valves and gas/liquid separators to move high and low pressure refrigerant between indoor units.

- I. VRF: Variable refrigerant flow.

1.3 PIPING

- A. Piping to multiple indoor units requires additional piping components. The VRF equipment manufacturer's Y-joint fittings and/or Heat Recovery Mode Control Units (MCU) must be used to branch the main refrigerant lines.
- B. The VRF equipment manufacturer's Tee fittings must be used to connect outdoor units when multiple module systems are being installed (systems with more than one outdoor unit).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The units shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.
- B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).
- C. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001 which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).
- D. A full charge of R-410A for the condensing unit only shall be provided in the condensing unit. Additional refrigerant is required based on diameters and lengths of system liquid refrigerant lines and indoor equipment model and quantity.
- E. The installing contractor must have installation training prior to installing the system.
- F. Service and installation manuals must be readily available on the manufacturer's website without entering a username and password.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in a clean and dry place.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading and moving to final installed location.
- C. Handle products carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged products.
- D. Protect products from weather, dirt, dust, water, construction debris, and physical damage.
 - 1. Retain factory-applied coverings on equipment to protect finishes during construction and remove just prior to operating unit.
 - 2. Cover unit openings before installation to prevent dirt and dust from entering inside of units. If required to remove coverings during unit installation, reapply coverings over openings after unit installation and remove just prior to operating unit.

- E. Replace installed products damaged during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Samsung
 - 2. Carrier.
 - 3. Mitsubishi
 - 4. Daikin

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Direct-expansion (DX) VRF HVAC system(s) with variable capacity in response to varying cooling and heating loads. System shall consist of multiple indoor units, outdoor unit(s), piping, controls, and electrical power to make complete operating system(s) complying with requirements indicated.

2.3 INDOOR, UNITS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. MULTI-POSITION DUCTED INDOOR UNIT
 - 1. General:
 - a. The multi-position indoor unit shall be a high-performance, high static pressure capable, multi-position ducted indoor fan coil that can install in a horizontal or vertical position and shall have a modulating expansion device (gear type). The multi-position ducted indoor unit shall be compatible with Heat Recovery outdoor units and MCU (Mode Control Unit) or Heat Pump outdoor units. The multi-position ducted indoor unit shall support individual control using Control Network Solution (Control systems). Indoor Unit.
 - b. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, time delay mechanism, and an auto restart function. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air (Nitrogen gas) before shipment from the factory.
 - c. The indoor unit shall have the ability to install optional, supplemental, electric heat kits provided by the manufacturer.
 - d. The indoor unit shall have the ability to install an optional downflow conversion kit provided by the manufacturer.
 - e. The indoor unit shall have an air leakage of no more than 2 percent of the design air flow rate when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 193.
 - 2. Unit Cabinet:

- a. The cabinet shall be constructed of insulated, painted, galvanized steel.
3. Fan:
 - a. Indoor fan is backward curved centrifugal type with a single constant torque fan motor.
 - b. Standard external static pressure is 0.4” WC. Acceptable range: 0.1” – 0.5” WC for 12,000 btu/h multi-position indoor units.
 - c. Standard external static pressure is 0.4” WC. Acceptable range: 0.1” – 0.7” WC for 18,000 – 24,000 btu/h multi-position indoor units.
 - d. Standard external static pressure is 0.4” WC. Acceptable range: 0.1” – 1.0” WC for 30,000 – 72,000 btu/h multi-position indoor units.
 - e. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
 - f. The indoor fan shall have five (5) speed taps available for adjustment.
 - g. The indoor fan shall consist of three (3) speeds, High, Mid, and Low. Auto fan speed setting is available.
 - h. The indoor unit shall have a ducted air outlet system and ducted return air system (field provided).
4. Filtration:
 - a. Filtration is field provided.
 - b. Field provided filtration must be used within bounds of external pressure drop.
 - c. Optional filter bases are available.
5. Supplemental Electric Heat Kit:
 - a. Optional supplemental electric heat kits are available.
6. Downflow Conversion Kit:
 - a. Optional downflow conversion kits are available.
7. Coil:
 - a. The indoor coil shall be mechanically bonded fin to copper tubing.
 - b. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
 - c. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
 - d. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil for vertical or horizontal applications.
 - e. The condensate shall be gravity drained as standard.
8. Electrical:
 - a. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.
 - b. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 volts (230V/60Hz).
 - c. The control circuit between the indoor units, MCU (Mode Control Unit) and the heat pump/heat recovery outdoor unit shall be 0.5VDC - 7VDC completed using stranded, annealed copper conductor, two-core, 16 AWG, shielded cable to provide total integration of the system
 - d. The indoor unit shall have a thermal fuse under high-voltage terminal block to disable unit in the event of overheating due to electrical malfunction/poor connection.

9. Controls:
 - a. The indoor unit shall use controls provided by the VRF manufacturer to perform functions necessary to operate the system. Please refer to the “Controls” section of this guide specification for details on controllers and other control options.
 - b. The indoor unit shall have a removable EEPROM on its PCB to store all unit data. All data on the indoor unit EEPROM shall be viewable from the manufacturer provided service software. The indoor unit main EEPROM shall be removable allowing replacement of indoor unit PCB without losing digital, field programmed data. The indoor unit removable EEPROM shall store the following unit data: unit model number, unit PCB firmware and MICOM version, and field programmed unit name/tag viewable on controls and service software.
 - c. The indoor unit shall have a terminal to connect a 0 volt, dry contact, float switch or other device to disable the unit.
 - d. The indoor unit shall have advanced unoccupied room control capability. Unoccupied room control can be used to reduce system demand when a room is not occupied by changing zone settings. Unoccupied room control shall be done with a factory installed external contact control module (refer to the “Controls” section of this guide specification). The unoccupied settings can be modified central control gateways provided by the VRF manufacturer or programmed with the manufacturer provided service software. Unoccupied room control shall provide four setting options to modify indoor unit operation when in “unoccupied mode”. Settings shall include indoor unit ON/OFF, fan speed, and set temperature adjustment. This option cannot be used in conjunction with simple unit shutdown with a 0 volt dry contact.
 - e. The indoor unit shall have advanced external heater control programming capability for supplemental heat. External heat control signal shall enable and disable a supplemental heat source based on selectable room temperature and set temperature differences. External heat control signal shall include a selectable time delay before the supplemental external heat source is activated.
 - f. The indoor unit shall feature a Dual Set point function that allows users to set separate heating and cooling set temperatures using wired controller and central control options. Dual set temperature allows the user to specify a deadband where the unit will not heat or cool when room temperature is between the heating and cooling set temperatures. Dual set temperature can be used with heat pump or heat recovery systems.
 - g. The indoor unit shall feature an Emergency Temperature Output (ETO) function that will provide a signal when an indoor unit is in error status. When enabling ETO, a high room temperature threshold can also be programmed to provide a signal when the room temperature limit has been exceeded. The ETO signal can be used to activate backup systems, provide a simple signal to a building management system, or to provide a simple visual/audible notification locally (ex: LED, buzzer, etc.). An External Contact Control interface module is required for each unit that will provide or receive an ETO signal.

2.4 FILTER BASE ACCESSORY FOR MULTI-POSITION AIR HANDLING UNITS

1. General:

- a. The optional filter base shall be used for vertical installation.

- b. The optional filter base shall include a 1”, pleated filter as standard.
- c. The optional filter base shall accommodate a 1” or 2” filter.

2.5 OUTDOOR, HEAT-PUMP CONDENSING UNITS 460V / 3 PHASE

1. General:

- a. The heat pump outdoor unit shall be specifically used with Heat pump components. The outdoor unit shall consist of the outdoor unit, indoor units and a Control Network Solution (Control systems). The outdoor units shall be equipped with multiple circuit boards that interface to the Control Network Solution (Control systems) and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. The outdoor unit shall have a powder coated finish. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory.
- b. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 130% of outdoor rated capacity. Connection up to 184% is possible under certain design conditions (refer to details in engineering manuals provided by the manufacturer).
- c. The heat pump condensing unit salt spray test method: ASTM B117-18 - the heat exchanger showed no unusual rust or corrosion development to 3,000 hours.
- d. The heat pump system compressors shall be asymmetric, hermetically sealed, inverter driven, flash injected, DC scroll type. No fixed capacity compressors shall be present in the refrigerant system.
- e. The heat pump system shall have the ability to change operation mode without turning off the compressors allowing for constant heating and cooling operation
- f. The outdoor unit shall have advanced oil recovery cycle logic operation that shall not interrupt heating or cooling operation. The oil recovery cycle duration shall not exceed three (3) minutes while in cooling mode or six (6) minutes while in heating mode. While in heat mode, any defrost cycle lasting over three (3) minutes shall be considered an oil recovery cycle.
- g. Advanced intelligent defrost logic to significantly reduce defrost cycle frequency by monitoring air resistance across the condenser coil during heating operation to determine defrost operation initiation to prevent unnecessary defrost cycles.
- h. Outdoor unit (individual modules) shall have a sound rating no higher than 67 dB (A).
- i. Both refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit shall be insulated.
- j. The heat pump outdoor unit shall have an accumulator with ARV (accumulator return valve) control.
- k. The heat pump outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch, high voltage fuses, over-current protection, phase detection protection, thermal fan protection, low pressure protection, compressor overcurrent protection, fan motor voltage protection, current transformer(s), crank case heating, and intelligent logic to ensure proper operation within unit design limitations and operational parameters.
- l. The inverter compressor PCB(s) shall be cooled with liquid refrigerant circuit(s) and air-cooling fins to operate at optimal temperatures and to prevent failure due to overheating.
- m. The heat pump outdoor unit shall have the ability to operate with a maximum height difference of 361 feet between the outdoor unit and the lowest indoor unit when the condensing unit is installed higher than the indoor units (with modified

- pipng and PDM kit when greater than 164 feet). The heat pump outdoor unit shall have the ability to operate with a maximum height difference of 361 feet between the outdoor unit and the highest indoor unit when the condensing unit is installed lower than the indoor units (conditions apply when over 131). Maximum 3,280 feet total refrigerant tubing length. The greatest length is not to exceed 656 (722 equivalent) feet between outdoor unit and the farthest indoor unit.
- n. Indoor units on Heat Pump system shall have a maximum vertical separation of 164 feet between the highest and lowest indoor units.
 - o. The heat pump outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in cooling mode between 23°F ~ 122°F (-5°C to 50°C) outside ambient temperatures.
 - p. The heat pump outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in cooling mode below 23°F (-5°C) down to 5°F (-15°C) outside ambient temperature with the addition of accessory low ambient cooling side guards.
 - q. The heat pump outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in cool mode down to -13°F (-25°C) ambient temperatures with use of low ambient cooling hood and side/rear guard accessories to provide 100% cooling capacity.
 - r. The heat pump outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in heating mode between -22°F ~ 75°F (-30°C ~ 24°C) ambient temperatures.
 - s. The heat pump system shall allow adjustment of target evaporator coil temperatures in cooling mode and target heating discharge pressures depending on project conditions for heating and cooling calibration thus saving energy.
 - t. The heat pump outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency, individual oil separators for each compressor plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained.
 - u. The heat pump outdoor unit shall have a flat-plate type subcooler to sub cool liquid refrigerant further to increase capacity and performance with long pipe lengths and to decrease refrigerant sounds at indoor equipment.
 - v. The heat pump system shall have optional snow blowing settings to prevent snow accumulation on top of unit.
 - w. The heat pump system shall have optional night quite modes to reduce unit sound in evenings (4 levels).
 - x. The heat pump system shall have current control to limit current (50% - 100% of design current) adjustable at outdoor unit or web accessible, central control devices provided by the VRF manufacturer.
 - y. The heat pump outdoor unit shall have a removable EEPROM at the main PCB to store all unit data. All data on the outdoor unit EEPROM shall be viewable from the manufacturer provided service software. The outdoor unit main EEPROM shall be removable allowing replacement of outdoor unit PCB without losing digital, field programmed data. The outdoor unit removable EEPROM shall store the following unit data: unit model number, unit serial number, unit main PCB firmware and MICOM version, sub-PCB firmware and MICOM version, fan PCB firmware and MICOM version, inverter PCB 1 and inverter PCB 2 firmware and MICOM version, auto-trial commissioning startup data, the last 30 minutes of operation data, and field programmed unit name/tag viewable on controls and service software.
 - z. The heat pump outdoor unit shall have the ability to discharge inverter PCB capacitor voltage using service buttons on the outdoor unit main PCB. The capacitor stored-voltage discharge feature shall allow safe inverter PCB replacement.

- aa. The heat pump outdoor unit shall have outdoor unit pump-down operation capability allowing storage of refrigerant while opening sealed refrigerant pipe system outside of outdoor unit chassis while performing service. The outdoor unit refrigerant storage shall be greater than the supplied factory R-410A charge.
 - bb. The heat pump outdoor unit shall have individual outdoor module pump-out operation capability allowing the majority of refrigerant in an outdoor unit to be pumped out. The pump-out feature shall allow service of sealed refrigerant system within an outdoor unit chassis.
 - cc. The heat pump outdoor unit shall allow temporary disabling of individual compressors to allow system operation at reduced capacity after a compressor or compressor component related issue (when more than one compressor is present in system). Disabling of a compressor shall temporarily remove error codes and allow system operation.
 - dd. The heat recovery outdoor unit shall have capability to reduce compressor Hz (heating capacity) further when average indoor unit ((set temperature – room temperature) < 3.6° F) while operating in heating mode, thus saving energy.
 - ee. The heat recovery outdoor unit shall have capability to reduce compressor Hz (cooling capacity) when average indoor unit ((room temperature – set temperature) < 3.6° F) while operating in cooling mode, thus saving energy.
 - ff. The heat pump outdoor unit compressors shall have a soft-start function to reduce electricity demand during system start and to increase compressor reliability.
 - gg. In the event of system error due to outdoor unit failure, the heat pump outdoor unit shall display codes that specify a precise error and which outdoor unit PCB is the cause.
 - hh. The heat pump system shall support system auto-addressing allowing system commissioning without manually configuring indoor unit addresses.
 - ii. The Heat Pump system (does not apply to Heat Recovery systems) shall feature a Cooling Priority option that will switch the heat pump to cooling mode if there is a demand for cooling from any indoor unit. Cooling Priority shall be used on systems where indoor units have an external heat source (ex: electric heat). While the heat pump is in heating mode (all units in heat mode or off), the compressor shall operate in heating mode. When one or more indoor unit(s) demand cooling, the heat pump will stop heating operation and changeover to cooling mode. Indoor units that are in heating mode will no longer heat using the heat pump but with the connected external heat source. After all indoor units in cooling mode have satisfied, the outdoor unit will changeover to heating mode again (if a heating demand still exists). All indoor units must be in Auto mode for this function to work.
2. Unit Cabinet:
- a. The chassis shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished with a powder coated baked enamel.
3. Fan:
- a. All fan motors shall be variable speed BLDC type.
 - b. All fan motors shall have inherent protection, thermal protection, and have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.
 - c. All fan motors shall be mounted for quiet operation.
 - d. All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.

- e. The outdoor unit shall have vertical discharge airflow.
 - f. The heat pump outdoor units shall not require any field installed components or component modification to allow ducting of discharge air. Outdoor unit capacities 6 – 14 tons (nominal) shall have the capability for ducting of discharge air up to 0.43” WC static pressure with factory provided dimensional design drawings. Outdoor unit capacities 16 – 20 tons (nominal) shall have the capability for ducting of discharge air up to 0.32” WC static pressure with factory provided dimensional design drawings.
4. Refrigerant:
- a. R410A refrigerant shall be required for the heat pump system.
 - b. Additional refrigerant is required. Amount is based on installed refrigerant pipe diameters and lengths and indoor equipment model number and quantity.
 - c. Modular systems shall require outdoor refrigerant kits for module connection provided by the manufacturer
5. Coil:
- a. The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing.
 - b. The Heat Pump condensing unit salt spray test method: ASTM B117-18 - the heat exchanger showed no unusual rust or corrosion development to 2,280 hours.
 - c. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
 - d. The heat exchanger shall consist of two separate circuits to enhance the heat pump defrost cycle. The unit shall use the entire coil initially for the defrost cycle. To resume heating faster in extreme conditions, the upper section shall return to heating operation while the lower section continues to defrost.
6. Compressor:
- a. The compressors shall have flash injection capability to increase performance in heating mode. This will be automatically enabled by the outdoor unit(s) by forcing saturated refrigerant as a liquid flash mix directly into the scroll compression cycle increasing mass flow and overall system capacity. Compressors without flash injection shall not be present in the VRF heat pump system.
 - b. All compressors shall be modulation capable, flash injected, DC inverter, scroll type.
 - c. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of capacity modulation capable flash injection scroll compressor.
 - d. Crankcase heaters shall be factory mounted on the compressors. For units without crankcase heaters, the compressors shall be warmed by the compressor inverter control PCB and motor windings.
 - e. The outdoor unit compressor shall have a variable modulation technology to modulate capacity. System capacity shall be completely variable down to 7,513 Btu/h.
 - f. The outdoor unit compressor shall have flash injection technology which can increase the mass flow rate of refrigerant and offset refrigerant condensing temperatures resulting in a capacity and performance improvement in heating mode.
 - g. The compressor(s) will be equipped with an internal thermal overload.
 - h. The compressor(s) shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

7. Electrical:
 - a. The outdoor unit electrical power shall be 460 Volts, 3 phase, 60 hertz.
 - b. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.
 - c. The control circuit between the indoor units and the outdoor unit shall be 0.5VDC - 7VDC completed using stranded, annealed copper conductor, 16 AWG, shielded, two-core cable to provide total integration of the system.

2.6 OUTDOOR UNIT ACCESSORIES

A. LOW AMBIENT COOLING HOOD ACCESSORY

1. General
 - a. Low ambient cooling guards shall be available for installation on 3Ø outdoor units. A left, right, rear, front (applicable models only), and a top LACH hood are required.
 - b. Low ambient cooling accessories are available to allow the system to provide 100% cooling operation down to -13°F (-25°C) for both heat pump and heat recovery systems.
 - c. The low ambient cooling hood control PCB shall provide advanced logic control to fine tune louver position based on outdoor unit high pressure, outdoor ambient temperature, outdoor unit compressor compression ratio, mode, and other outdoor unit points.
 - d. The Low Ambient Cooling Hood shall be powered via outdoor unit with provided wire and plug.

2.7 SYSTEM CONTROLS

A. CONTROLS OVERVIEW

1. General:
 - a. The AC units to be controlled by standalone thermostat.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect factory-assembled equipment.
- B. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports for historical record. Submit reports only if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine products before installation. Reject products that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for piping and tubing to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- D. Examine roughing-in for ductwork to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- E. Examine roughing-in for wiring and conduit to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- F. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and outdoor pads for suitable conditions where equipment will be installed.
- G. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- H. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Clearance:
 - 1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
 - 2. Maintain clearances required by governing code.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INDOOR UNITS

- A. Install units to be level and plumb while providing a neat and finished appearance.
- B. Unless otherwise required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer, support ceiling-mounted units from structure above using threaded rods; minimum rod size of **3/8 inch (10 mm)**.
- C. Adjust supports of exposed and recessed units to draw units tight to adjoining surfaces.
- D. Protect finished surfaces of ceilings, floors, and walls that come in direct contact with units. Refinish or replaced damaged areas after units are installed.
- E. In rooms with ceilings, conceal piping and tubing, controls, and electrical power serving units above ceilings.
- F. In rooms without ceiling, arrange piping and tubing, controls, and electrical power serving units to provide a neat and finished appearance.
- G. Provide lateral bracing if needed to limit movement of suspended units to not more than **0.25 inch (13 mm)**.

- H. For floor- and wall-mounted units that are exposed, conceal piping and tubing, controls, and electrical power serving units within walls.
- I. Floor-mounted units located in mechanical rooms.
- J. Install floor-mounted units on support structure indicated on Drawings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Install units to be level and plumb while providing a neat and finished appearance.
- B. Install outdoor units on support structures indicated on Drawings.
- C. Roof-Mounted Installations: Install outdoor units on equipment supports specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, stainless-steel fasteners.

3.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping and tubing systems. Install piping and tubing as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping and tubing in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping and tubing at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping and tubing above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping and tubing to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping and tubing at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping and tubing free of sags.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping and tubing to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install groups of pipes and tubing parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation with service access between insulated piping and tubing.
- K. Install sleeves for piping and tubing penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

- L. Install escutcheons for piping and tubing penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SYSTEM CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

A. General Requirements for Drain Piping and Tubing:

1. Install a union in piping at each threaded unit connection.
2. Install an adjustable stainless-steel hose clamp with adjustable gear operator on unit hose connections. Tighten clamp to provide a leak-free installation.
3. If required for unit installation, provide a trap assembly in drain piping to prevent air circulated through unit from passing through drain piping. Comply with more stringent of the following:
 - a. Details indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Manufacturer's requirements.
 - c. Governing codes.
 - d. In the absence of requirements, comply with requirements of ASHRAE handbooks.
4. Extend drain piping from units with drain connections to drain receptors as indicated on Drawings. If not indicated on Drawings, terminate drain connection at nearest accessible location that is not exposed to view by occupants.
5. Provide each 90-degree change in direction with a Y- or T-fitting. Install a threaded plug connection in the dormant side of fitting or future use as a service cleanout.

B. Gravity Drains:

1. Slope piping from unit connection toward drain termination at a constant slope of not less than [one] [two] <Insert number> percent.

C. Pumped Drains:

1. If unit condensate pump or lift mechanism is not included with an integral check valve, install a full-size check valve in each branch pipe near unit connection to prevent backflow into unit.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF REFRIGERANT PIPING

A. Refrigerant Tubing Kits:

1. Unroll and straighten tubing to suit installation. Deviations in straightness of exposed tubing shall be unnoticeable to observer.
2. Support tubing using hangers and supports indicated at intervals not to exceed **5 feet (1.5 m)**. Minimum rod size, **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)**.
3. Prepare tubing ends and make mating connections to provide a pressure tight and leak-free installation.

- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.
- C. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- D. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints and fittings.
- E. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- F. Install refrigerant piping and tubing in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- G. Install refrigerant piping and tubing in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical damage.
- H. Unless otherwise required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer, slope refrigerant piping and tubing as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping and tubing with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- I. When brazing, remove or protect components that could be damaged by heat.
- J. Before installation, clean piping, tubing, and fittings to cleanliness level required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
- K. Joint Construction:
 - 1. Ream ends of tubes and remove burrs.
 - 2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of tube and fittings before assembly.
 - 3. Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
 - a. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper fittings with copper tubing.
 - b. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF METAL HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

- C. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified.
- D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- F. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- G. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel.
 - 1. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- J. Piping and Tubing Insulation:
 - 1. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - 2. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. **NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.**
- K. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750)**.
 - 2. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100)**, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 3. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 4. Multiple horizontal pipes located indoors may use metal framing systems with split clamp attachment for each pipe in lieu of individual clevis hangers.
 - 5. Pipe stands for horizontal pipes located outdoors.
 - 6. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 - 7. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- L. Horizontal Piping Hanger Spacing and Rod Size: Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. Sizes through **NPS 3/4 (DN 20)**: Maximum span, **5 feet (1.5 m)**; minimum rod size, **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)**.
 2. **NPS 1 (DN 25)**: Maximum span, **6 feet (1.8 m)**; minimum rod size, **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)**.
 3. **NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32)**: Maximum span, **7 feet (2.1 m)**; minimum rod size, **3/8 inch (10 mm)**.
 4. **NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40)**: Maximum span, **8 feet (2.4 m)**; minimum rod size, **3/8 inch (10 mm)**.
 5. **NPS 2 (DN 50)**: Maximum span, **8 feet (2.4 m)**; minimum rod size, **3/8 inch (10 mm)**.
 6. **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)**: Maximum span, **9 feet (2.7 m)**; minimum rod size, **3/8 inch (10 mm)**.
 7. **NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger**: Maximum span, **10 feet (3 m)**; minimum rod size, **3/8 inch (10 mm)**.
- M. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8).
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): If longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- N. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at midpoint intervals between floors, not to exceed **5 feet (1.5 m)**
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified.
- P. Use hangers, supports, and attachments with galvanized coatings unless otherwise indicated.
- Q. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- R. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to **1 inch (25 mm)**.
- S. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to **6 inches (150 mm)** for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For **120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C)** piping installations.
 3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 4. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For **120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C)** piping installations.
- T. Building Attachments: Install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.

4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PIPING AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated. Installation to maintain a continuous vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are unavailable, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- E. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with **2-inch (50-mm)** overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands **12 inches (300 mm)** o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF DUCT, ACCESSORIES, AND AIR OUTLETS

- A. Where installing ductwork adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Comply with requirements for metal ducts specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."
- C. Comply with requirements for air duct accessories specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- D. Comply with requirements for air diffusers specified in Section 233713.13 "Air Diffusers."
- E. Comply with requirements for registers and grilles specified in Section 233713.23 "Registers and Grilles."

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system equipment, piping, tubing, and valves. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Identify system electrical and controls components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 1. Identify each control cable on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each cable shall have a unique tag.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage VRF HVAC system manufacturer's service representative to advise and assist installers; witness testing; and observe and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including controls and connections.
 1. Field service shall be performed by an employee or a factory-trained and -authorized service representative of VRF HVAC system manufacturer whose primary job responsibilities are to provide direct technical support of its products.
 - a. Additional factory-authorized representatives may assist with completion of certain activities only if supervised by manufacturer's employee. A factory-authorized representative shall not provide assistance without manufacturer's employee supervision.

2. Final Inspection before Startup:
 - a. Before inspection, Installer to provide written request to manufacturer stating the system is fully installed according manufacturer's requirements and ready for final inspection.
 - b. All system equipment and operating components shall be inspected. If components are inaccessible for inspection, they shall be made accessible before the final inspection can be completed.
 - c. Manufacturer shall provide a comprehensive inspection of all equipment and each operating component that comprise the complete system(s). Inspection shall follow a detailed checklist specific to each equipment and operating component.
 - d. Inspection reports for indoor units shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1) Unit designation on Drawings.
 - 2) Manufacturer model number.
 - 3) Serial number.
 - 4) Network address, if applicable.
 - 5) Each equipment setting.
 - 6) Mounting, supports, and restraints properly installed.
 - 7) Proper service clearance provided.
 - 8) Wiring and power connections correct.
 - 9) Line-voltage reading(s) within acceptable range.
 - 10) Wiring and controls connections correct.
 - 11) Low-voltage reading(s) within an acceptable range.
 - 12) Controller type and model controlling unit.
 - 13) Controller location.
 - 14) Temperature settings and readings within an acceptable range.
 - 15) Humidity settings and readings within an acceptable range.
 - 16) Condensate removal acceptable.
 - 17) Fan settings and readings within an acceptable range.
 - 18) Unit airflow direction within an acceptable range.
 - 19) If applicable, fan external static pressure setting.
 - 20) Filter type and condition acceptable.
 - 21) Noise level within an acceptable range.
 - 22) Refrigerant piping properly connected and insulated.
 - 23) Condensate drain piping properly connected and insulated.
 - 24) If applicable, ductwork properly connected.
 - 25) If applicable, external interlocks properly connected.
 - 26) Remarks.
 - e. Inspection reports for outdoor units shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1) Unit designation on Drawings.
 - 2) Manufacturer model number.
 - 3) Serial number.
 - 4) Network address, if applicable.
 - 5) Each equipment setting.
 - 6) Mounting, supports, and restraints properly installed.

- 7) Proper service clearance provided.
- 8) Wiring and power connections correct.
- 9) Line-voltage reading(s) within acceptable range.
- 10) Wiring and controls connections correct.
- 11) Low-voltage reading(s) within an acceptable range.
- 12) Condensate removal acceptable.
- 13) Noise level within an acceptable range.
- 14) Refrigerant piping properly connected and insulated.
- 15) Condensate drain piping properly connected and insulated.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of manufacturer's service representative:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Refrigerant Tubing Positive Pressure Testing:

1. Comply with more stringent of VRF HVAC system manufacturer's requirements and requirements indicated.
2. After completion of tubing installation, pressurize tubing systems to a test pressure of not less than 1.2 times VRF HVAC system operating pressure, but not less than 600 psig, using dry nitrogen.
3. Successful testing shall maintain a test pressure for a continuous and uninterrupted period of 24 hours. Allowance for pressure changes attributed to changes in ambient temperature are acceptable.
4. Prepare test report to record the following information for each test:
 - a. Name of person starting test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - b. Name of manufacturer's service representative witnessing test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - c. Detailed description of extent of tubing tested.
 - d. Date and time at start of test.
 - e. Test pressure at start of test.
 - f. Outdoor temperature at start of test.
 - g. Name of person ending test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - h. Date and time at end of test.
 - i. Test pressure at end of test.
 - j. Outdoor temperature at end of test.
 - k. Remarks:
5. Submit test reports for Project record.

D. Refrigerant Tubing Evacuation Testing:

1. Comply with more stringent of VRF HVAC system manufacturer's requirements and requirements indicated.
2. After completion of tubing positive-pressure testing, evacuate tubing systems to a pressure of 500 microns.
3. Successful testing shall maintain a test pressure for a continuous and uninterrupted period of one hour(s) with no change.
4. Prepare test report to record the following information for each test:
 - a. Name of person starting test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - b. Name of manufacturer's service representative witnessing test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - c. Detailed description of extent of tubing tested.
 - d. Date and time at start of test.
 - e. Test pressure at start of test.
 - f. Outdoor temperature at start of test.
 - g. Name of person ending test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - h. Date and time at end of test.
 - i. Test pressure at end of test.
 - j. Outdoor temperature at end of test.
 - k. Remarks:
5. Submit test reports for Project record.
6. Upon successful completion of evacuation testing, system shall be charged with refrigerant.

E. System Refrigerant Charge:

1. Using information collected from the refrigerant tubing evacuation testing, system Installer shall consult variable refrigerant system manufacturer to determine the correct system refrigerant charge.
2. Installer shall charge system following VRF HVAC system manufacturer's written instructions.
3. System refrigerant charging shall be witnessed by system manufacturer's representative.
4. Total refrigerant charge shall be recorded and permanently displayed at the system's outdoor unit.

F. Products will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a VRF HVAC system manufacturer's service representative to perform system(s) startup service.
1. Service representative shall be an employee or a factory-trained and -authorized service representative of VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 2. Complete startup service of each separate system.
 3. Complete system startup service according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Startup checks shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Check control communications of equipment and each operating component in system(s).
 - 2. Check each indoor unit's response to demand for cooling and heating.
 - 3. Check each indoor unit's response to changes in airflow settings.
 - 4. Check each indoor unit and outdoor unit for proper condensate removal.
 - 5. Check sound levels of each indoor and outdoor unit.
- C. Installer shall accompany manufacturer's service representative during startup service and provide manufacturer's service representative with requested documentation and technical support during startup service.
 - 1. Installer shall correct deficiencies found during startup service for reverification.
- D. System Operation Report:
 - 1. After completion of startup service, manufacturer shall issue a report for each separate system.
 - 2. Report shall include complete documentation describing each startup check, the result, and any corrective action required.
 - 3. Manufacturer shall electronically record not less than two hours of continuous operation of each system and submit with report for historical reference.
 - a. All available system operating parameters shall be included in the information submitted.

3.14 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust equipment and components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points. Adjust initial airflow settings and discharge airflow patterns.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges according to VRF HVAC system manufacturer's written instructions, and as indicated.

3.15 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products from moisture and water damage. Remove and replace products that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- B. Protect equipment from physical damage. Replace equipment with physical damage that cannot be repaired to new condition. Observable surface imperfections shall be grounds for removal and replacement.
- C. Protect equipment from electrical damage. Replace equipment suffering electrical damage.

- D. Cover and seal openings of equipment to keep inside of equipment clean. Do not remove covers until finish work is complete.

3.16 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a VRF HVAC system manufacturer's employed training instructor or factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain entire system.
- B. Instructor:
 - 1. Instructor shall be factory trained and certified by VRF HVAC system manufacturer with current training on the system(s), equipment, and controls that are installed.
 - 2. Instructor's credentials shall be submitted for review by Architect or Owner before scheduling training.
 - 3. Instructor(s) primary or sole job responsibility shall be Owner training.
 - 4. Instructor(s) shall have not less than three years of training experience with VRF HVAC system manufacturer and past training experience on at least three projects of comparable size and complexity.
- C. Schedule and Duration:
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner at least 20 business days before first training session.
 - 2. Training shall occur before Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Training shall be held at mutually agreed date and time during normal business hours.
- D. Location: Owner shall provide a suitable on-site location to host classroom training.
- E. Training Attendees: Assume three people.
- F. Training Attendance: For record purposes, document training attendees at the start of each new training session. Record attendee's name, signature, phone number, and e-mail address.
- G. Training Format: Individual training modules shall include classroom training followed by hands-on field demonstration and training.
- H. Training Materials: Provide training materials in electronic format to each attendee.
 - 1. Include instructional videos showing general operation and maintenance that are coordinated with operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Video record each classroom training session and submit an electronic copy to Owner before requesting Owner acceptance of training.
- I. Acceptance: Obtain Architect or Owner written acceptance that training is complete and requirements indicated have been satisfied.

END OF SECTION 238129

SECTION 260010 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Work includes all electrical items and systems shown on the contract drawings and specified herein.
- B. Unless specifically dimensioned, the work shown on the drawings is diagrammatic, and is intended only to show general arrangement.
- C. Include in the work all accessories and devices necessary for the intended operation of any system, whether or not specifically shown or specified.

1.2 STANDARDS OF QUALITY

- A. The specifications establish the standard of quality required, either by description of by references to brand name, name of manufacturers or manufacturer's model number.
- B. Where one product only is specifically identified by name of manufacturer's model number, the Contractor shall base his bid on the use of the name product. Where multiple names are used, the Contractor shall base his bid on the use of any of those products named.
- C. The Contractor may submit with his bid, the names of products which are proposed as substitutions for products named in specifications. Each proposed substitution shall be accompanied by a written sum of money to be added or deducted from his bid. The Owner reserves the sole right to accept or reject said substitutions with or without cause.
- D. When equipment and/or materials are proposed to be purchased from a manufacturer other than those specified, the Contractor shall provide complete data adequate for the Engineer's evaluation of the proposed substitution.
- E. When the equipment other than that specified is used, the Contractor shall be responsible for any extra cost of required revisions such as structural steel, concrete, electrical, piping, etc. Such additional costs shall be identified at the time such substitutions are proposed.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for electrical installations.
 - 1. Submittals
 - 2. Maintenance Manuals
 - 3. Rough-ins
 - 4. Electrical Installations

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall review, approve and submit shop drawings, with promptness so as to cause no delay in his work or in that of others. No submissions will be accepted by the Engineer without the signed review and approval of the Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall check and verify pertinent field measurements, quantities of equipment and materials required.
- C. Submittals shall be identified by reference to project, the drawings, sections of specifications, or equipment symbols to which they relate.
- D. Shop drawings, when required, shall include:
 - 1. Verification of information given in Contract Documents such as performance, dimensions, weight, materials, construction, types, models, manufacturer, etc.
 - 2. Equipment layouts drawn to scale as may be required.
 - 3. Wiring diagrams and schematics for equipment.
 - 4. Any special construction conditions.
 - 5. Other information/data as may be requested.
- E. All submittals shall identify the specific details of the product or assembly. All optional features being proposed shall be so noted, or the submittal will be rejected.
- F. Review is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the plans and specification. Contractor is responsible for dimensions which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site; fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with that of all other trades; and the satisfactory performance of his work.
- G. For items being resubmitted, clearly identify changes made from the initial submittal requested by the Engineer. The Engineer will review only those changes requested and identified by the Contractor.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals including the following information for equipment items:
 - 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 - 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

1.7 PERMITS, FEES, AND CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL

- A. Contractor shall acquire all permits and certificates.
- B. Contractor shall provide all labor and instruments required for tests and cleaning of systems.
- C. Whenever tests are required, three (3) copies of the test reports shall be submitted to the Engineer and (1) electronic copy.
- D. Tests may be observed by the Engineer or his representative. Notify the Engineer a minimum of three weeks in advance of the test dates.

1.8 COMPLIANCE WITH CODES, STANDARDS AND REGULATIONS

- A. In the absence of specific instruction in the technical specifications, equipment and installation shall conform to the following applicable codes, standards and regulations, latest editions:
 - 1. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM).
 - 2. American National Standard Institute (ANSI).
 - 3. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
 - 4. American Welding Society Code (AWSC).
 - 5. Local Building, Electrical, and Fire Codes.
 - 6. National Electrical Code (NEC).
 - 7. Service Rules and Regulations of Local Electrical Utility Company.
 - 8. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
 - 9. U.S. Department of Health & Human Services "HRS-M-HF" 84-1.
 - 10. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
 - 11. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
 - 12. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROUGH-IN

- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
7. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Engineer.
9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
10. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
11. Install access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
12. Install systems, material, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
13. Coordinate all electrical requirements with other trades and their shop drawings prior to installing conduit, wire, switches and breakers. Notify engineer of any discrepancies between document and actual supplied equipment.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Performing cutting and patching in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:
 - a. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
 - b. Remove and replace defective work.
 - c. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the contract documents.
 - d. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
 - e. Upon written instruction from the Engineer, uncover and restore work to provide for Engineer observation of concealed work.

END OF SECTION 260010

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 2. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN-2.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Stranded for No. 12 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
 - a. Transfer switches.
 - b. All 100A and above feeders.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

- b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

- B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.
 - 2. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS.
 - 1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 5/8 by 96 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- C. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

- a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 3. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
 4. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
 5. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 - 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 3/8 inch in diameter.
- C. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements.
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 3. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 4. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- D. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- E. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Die cast.
 - b. Type: Setscrew.
- H. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
- F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- G. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- H. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- I. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- J. Metal Floor Boxes:
 - 1. Material: Cast metal
 - 2. Type: Fully adjustable
 - 3. Shape: Rectangular
 - 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- K. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable

1. Listing and labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armormcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. NewBasis.
 - d. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
 - e. Quazite: Hubbell Power System, Inc.
 - f. Synertech Moulded Products.
2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "TELEPHONE."
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 4. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. EMT: Use setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 - 5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

- Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- S. Surface Raceways:
1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- T. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- U. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- V. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- W. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.

5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- X. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- Y. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- Z. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- AA. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- BB. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- CC. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- DD. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 2. Install backfill.
 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.

- b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, 24 inches below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to maintain original rating.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Identification for raceways.
 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 3. Identification for conductors.
 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 5. Warning labels and signs.
 6. Instruction signs.
 7. Equipment identification labels.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Colors for Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- D. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

- E. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.
- F. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- C. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Labels for Tags: Self-adhesive label, machine-printed with permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer, sized for attachment to tag.

2.5 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape:
 - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- B. Color and Printing:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
- C. Description:
 - 1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - 2. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
 - 3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
 - 4. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft.
 - 5. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf, and 4600 psi.

2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.7 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- C. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. Emergency Power.
 - 2. Power.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.

- d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- E. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor designation.
- G. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- K. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- L. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

- M. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label Stenciled legend 4 inches high.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Switchboards.
 - e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - g. Enclosed switches.
 - h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - i. Variable-speed controllers.
 - j. Power transfer equipment.
 - k. Power-generating units.
 - l. Light control panels.
 - m. Receptacles.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 3. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 4. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for pre-marking wall plates.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. Straight blade, feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; VGF20.
 - b. Hubbell; GFR5352L.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
 - d. Leviton; 7590.

2.4 HAZARDOUS (CLASSIFIED) LOCATION RECEPTACLES

A. Available Wiring Devices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with NEMA FB 11 and UL 1010.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
 - b. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - c. Killark; Division of Hubbell Inc.

2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; CWL520R.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
 - c. Leviton; 2310.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Single Pole:

- a) Cooper; AH1221.
- b) Hubbell; HBL1221.
- c) Leviton; 1221-2.
- d) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.

2) Two Pole:

- a) Cooper; AH1222.
- b) Hubbell; HBL1222.
- c) Leviton; 1222-2.
- d) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.

3) Three Way:

- a) Cooper; AH1223.
- b) Hubbell; HBL1223.
- c) Leviton; 1223-2.
- d) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.

4) Four Way:

- a) Cooper; AH1224.
- b) Hubbell; HBL1224.
- c) Leviton; 1224-2.
- d) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

C. Pilot-Light Switches, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; AH1221PL for 120 and 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1201PL for 120 and 277 V.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-LH1.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1RPL for 120 V, PS20AC1RPL7 for 277 V.
2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

2.7 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. LED Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.8 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch- thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.

- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

- C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Enclosures.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current rating.
 - 4. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
1. Square D/Group Schneider.
- B. Fusible Switch, 1200 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 2. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 3. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:
 - 1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
 - 2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
 - 3. Verify rating of installed fuses.
 - 4. Inspect proper installation of type, size, quantity, and arrangement of mounting or anchorage devices complying with manufacturer's certification.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Infrared Scanning:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Open or remove doors or panels so connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Instruments, Equipment and Reports:
 - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 2) Prepare a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers included and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.
- B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
 2. Emergency lighting units.
 3. Exit signs.
 4. Lighting fixture supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
 3. Ballast, including BF.
 4. Energy-efficiency data.
 5. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Installation instructions.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
 2. Complete schedule at end of specification.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. LED Modules: 1 for every 25 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
 2. Warranty Period for Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.
- B. Special Warranty for LEDs and Drivers: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by lamp manufacturer agreeing to replace lamps that fail in materials or workmanship, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

- C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit re-lamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during re-lamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. LED information, manufacturer, wattage.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 EMERGENCY LED POWER UNIT

- A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate LED continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
 - 2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - 4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 - 5. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.

2.4 LED DRIVER

- A. High efficiency.
- B. If installed outside, shall be fully encased in potting for moisture resistance.

2.5 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - 2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

2.6 LEDs

- A. High-brightness LEDs mounted to a metal core circuit board.
- B. Provide color temperature as noted on drawings.
- C. Provide color accuracy (CRI) 80.

2.7 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage.

- F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures:
 - 1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.
- C. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.
 - 1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from lighting fixture corners.
 - 2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
 - 3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
 - 4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.
- D. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 - 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- E. Air-Handling Lighting Fixtures: Install with dampers closed and ready for adjustment.
- F. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 280513 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. RS-232 cabling.
 - 2. RS-485 cabling.
 - 3. Fire alarm wire and cable.
 - 4. Identification products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- C. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- D. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of electronic safety and security cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
- B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Installation data for UTP and optical-fiber cables as specified in TIA 569-C-1.
 - 2. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
 - a. Nominal OD.
 - b. Minimum bending radius.
 - c. Maximum pulling tension.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:
 - a. Cross-connects.
 - b. Patch panels.
 - c. Patch cords.
5. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 1. Test optical-fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand, end to end. Use optical loss test set.
 2. Test optical-fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length, and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
 3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 RS-232 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Three, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Conductors are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Three, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PE insulation.
3. Aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Conductors are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.3 RS-485 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM or Type CMG.

1. Paired, two pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.4 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than the size as recommended by system manufacturer.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
 3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NRTL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.6 CABLE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- A. Description: Computer-based cable management system, with integrated database and graphic capabilities.
- B. Document physical characteristics by recording the network, TIA details, and connections between equipment and cable.
- C. Information shall be presented in database view, schematic plans, or technical drawings.
 1. Microsoft Visio Professional or AutoCAD drawing software shall be used as drawing and schematic plans software.
- D. System shall interface with the following testing and recording devices:
 1. Direct upload tests from circuit-testing instrument into the personal computer.
 2. Direct download circuit labeling into labeling printer.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical-fiber cables on reels according to TIA-568-C.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA-568-C.2.
- D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526.14-B and TIA-568-C.3.
- E. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage

whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results. Structural Return Loss shall be less than 20 db.

- F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of supports for cables.

3.2 WIRING METHOD

- A. Install wiring in metal pathways and wireways.
 - 1. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch (21 mm). Control and data-transmission wiring shall not share conduits with other building wiring systems.
- B. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.
- C. Wiring on Racks and within Enclosures:
 - 1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM's "Cabling Termination Practices" chapter. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.
 - 2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 3. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 4. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.
 - 5. Connect conductors associated with intrusion system that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure onto terminal blocks.
 - 6. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.
- B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- D. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels. Leave a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) of slack at outlet terminations and coil loosely into box after termination on outlet fitting.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Maintain minimum cable bending radius during installation and termination of cables.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed manufacturer's rated cable-pulling tension.
9. Riser Cable: Riser cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
10. Comply with Section 280544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling."

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunication spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm) apart. Cable supports shall be fastened to structural members or floor slabs in accordance with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
3. Cable shall not be run in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Cables shall not be run through structural members or use structural members, pipes, ducts, or equipment as a support.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-C recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communication cables or cables in nonmetallic pathways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
3. Separation between communication cables in grounded metallic pathways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

4. Separation between cables in grounded metallic pathways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or hp and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.4 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal pathway according to Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security."
 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated pathway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring Method:
 1. Cables and pathways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
 2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
 3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- F. Color Coding: Color code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

- H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
 - 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
 - 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-C, "Firestopping" Annex A.
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. For communication wiring, comply with J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM's "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" chapter.
- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 280526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security."

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical-fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - 3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall comply with or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
- D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 280513